



Universiteit  
Leiden  
The Netherlands

## **African Studies Abstracts Online: number 39, 2012**

Boin, M.; Polman, K.; Sommeling, C.M.; Doorn, M.C.A. van

### **Citation**

Boin, M., Polman, K., Sommeling, C. M., & Doorn, M. C. A. van. (2012). *African Studies Abstracts Online: number 39, 2012*. Leiden: African Studies Centre. Retrieved from <https://hdl.handle.net/1887/19525>

Version: Not Applicable (or Unknown)

License: [Leiden University Non-exclusive license](#)

Downloaded from: <https://hdl.handle.net/1887/19525>

**Note:** To cite this publication please use the final published version (if applicable).

# African Studies Abstracts Online

Number 39, 2012

[www.ascleiden.nl/library/abstracts/asa-online](http://www.ascleiden.nl/library/abstracts/asa-online)



Leiden: African Studies Centre

ISSN 1570-937X

# AFRICAN STUDIES ABSTRACTS ONLINE

Number 39, 2012

## Contents

Editorial policy .....	iii
Geographical index .....	1
Subject index .....	3
Author index .....	6
Periodicals abstracted in this issue .....	13
Abstracts .....	16

Abstracts produced by  
Michèle Boin, Katrien Polman,  
Tineke Sommeling, Marlene C.A. Van Doorn



## EDITORIAL POLICY

*African Studies Abstracts Online* provides an overview of articles from periodicals and edited works on sub-Saharan Africa in the field of the social sciences and the humanities available in the library of the African Studies Centre in Leiden, The Netherlands.

### New features

Following recommendations from a survey among subscribers to the *ASA Online* mailing list in 2008/09, various improvements have been made to *ASA Online*. The navigation and search facilities have been enhanced and a link to full text has been included when available.

It is now possible to navigate within *ASA Online* directly

- from the table of contents to the corresponding page
- from an entry number in the subject and author indexes to the page where the bibliographic description and abstract can be found
- from the country name in the geographical index to the corresponding section of the abstracts and from the entry number to the page containing the bibliographic description and abstract
- from the bibliographic description via the ASCLink to the full text of an article or publication if available (subject to access restrictions)

Another new feature is the inclusion of descriptors from the ASC African Studies Thesaurus for each entry. Each descriptor is linked to a search query in the online catalogue of the ASC library.

### Coverage

*ASA Online* covers edited works (up to 60 in each issue) and journals in the field of African studies. Some 240 journals are systematically scanned. Just over half are English-language journals, just under a quarter are French, and the rest are German, Afrikaans, Dutch, Italian and Portuguese. Some 40 percent of the journals are published in Africa. Newspapers and weeklies, popular magazines, current affairs bulletins, statistical digests, directories, annual reports and newsletters are not scanned.

Articles from journals published in Africa and from leading Africanist journals published outside the continent are provided with abstracts. Articles from other journals, including journals on North Africa, are catalogued and indexed without abstracts. All articles are included in the online catalogue of the ASC Library at <http://opc-ascl.oclc.org/DB=3/LNG=EN/>

To be selected for abstracting/indexing an article must be at least three to four pages long and have been published in the past two years. In a few cases, an article may be excluded on the grounds of subject if this is marginal to the ASC library's collection profile. Articles in the field of literature dealing with only one work are normally not selected. This also applies to purely descriptive articles

## EDITORIAL POLICY

covering current political/economic developments, which could be expected to become quickly outdated. Review articles and book reviews are not covered.

### **Contents and arrangement**

*ASA Online* is published four times a year. Each issue contains up to 400 entries, numbered sequentially and arranged geographically according to the broad regions of Africa: Northeast, West, West Central, East, Southeast Central and Southern Africa, and the Indian Ocean islands. There is also a general section for entries whose scope extends beyond Africa, as well as sections dealing with Africa and with sub-Saharan Africa as a whole. Within the regional sections, entries are arranged by country, and within each country, alphabetically according to author. Entries covering two countries appear twice, once under each country heading. Entries covering three or more countries are generally classified under the relevant regional heading.

Each entry provides a bibliographic description together with English-language descriptors from the ASC African Studies Thesaurus and an abstract in the language of the original document. The abstract covers the essentials of the publication, generally including a description of subject and purpose, disciplinary approach, nature of the research and source materials. Where applicable an indication of the time period, specific geographical information, as well as the names of persons, languages and ethnic groups, are included.

### **Indexes and list of sources**

Each issue of *ASA Online* contains a geographical index, a subject index, and an author index, all referring to entry number. The subject index is self-devised and is intended as a first and global indication of subjects with categories for general, religion and philosophy, culture and society, politics, economics, law, education, anthropology, medical care and health services, rural and urban planning and geography, language and literature, and history and biography.

Entries included under more than one country heading are listed in the geographical index under each country. The subject and author indexes list the entry only once, the first time it appears.

In addition, each issue of *ASA Online* contains a list of periodicals abstracted, indicating the issues which have been covered. A list of all periodicals regularly scanned for abstracting or indexing is available on the ASC website at: <http://www.ascleiden.nl/?q=content/asa-online>

Comments or suggestions can be sent to the editors at [asclibrary@ascleiden.nl](mailto:asclibrary@ascleiden.nl)

## GEOGRAPHICAL INDEX

*abstract number*

### **INTERNATIONAL**

General 1-8

### **AFRICA**

General 9-49

### **NORTHEAST AFRICA**

General 50-51

Ethiopia 52-75

Horn of Africa 76-77

Somalia 78-80

South Sudan 81-82

Sudan 83-90

### **AFRICA SOUTH OF THE SAHARA**

General 91-110

### **WEST AFRICA**

General 111-116

Cape Verde 117

The Gambia 118-120

Ghana 121-140

Guinea-Bissau 141

Ivory Coast 142-145

Liberia 146-150

Mali 151-154

Nigeria 155-167

Senegal 168-174

Sierra Leone 175-176

### **WEST CENTRAL AFRICA**

General 177

Angola 178

Cameroon 179-201

Central African Republic 202

Chad 203

Congo (Brazzaville) 204-206

Congo (Kinshasa) 207-213

## *GEOGRAPHICAL INDEX*

Gabon	214
<b>EAST AFRICA</b>	
General	215-219
Burundi	220-222
Kenya	223-237
Rwanda	238-242
Tanzania	243-247
Uganda	248-260
<b>SOUTHEAST CENTRAL AND SOUTHERN AFRICA</b>	
General	261-262
<b>SOUTHEAST CENTRAL AFRICA</b>	
Malawi	263-266
Mozambique	267-269
Zambia	270-276
Zimbabwe	277-282
<b>SOUTHERN AFRICA</b>	
Botswana	283-297
Namibia	298-301
South Africa	302-368
Swaziland	369
<b>ISLANDS</b>	
General	370
Chagos Islands	371
Madagascar	372-373
Mauritius	374



**A. General**

bibliographies; archives; libraries; museums

64, 69

scientific research; African studies

3, 17, 36, 38, 69, 94, 114, 157, 231, 261, 310, 332, 334

country surveys

89

information science; press & communications

14, 73, 86, 126, 147, 156, 177, 195, 236, 245, 294, 301, 304, 307, 318, 322, 326

**B. Religion/Philosophy**

religion; missionary activities

10, 21, 25, 53, 56, 70, 106, 109, 129, 135, 172, 205, 212, 251, 265, 268, 281, 282,  
286, 296

**C. Culture and Society**

social conditions & problems

33, 45, 100, 109, 110, 118, 137, 176, 186, 194, 210, 255, 267, 301, 322, 337, 349,  
356, 371

social organization & structure; group & class formation

113, 141, 146, 174, 188, 217, 233, 300, 304, 316

minority groups; refugees

66, 223

women's studies

10, 108, 187, 189, 238, 275, 283, 321, 360

rural & urban sociology

5, 276, 331, 353

migration; urbanization

6, 7, 117, 171, 330, 341, 354

demography; population policy; family planning

295, 342

household & family

184, 226, 317

**D. Politics**

general

9, 28, 41, 82, 97, 102, 106, 107, 122, 130, 137, 152, 155, 216, 227, 284, 303, 345,  
359

## *SUBJECT INDEX*

domestic affairs, including national integration & liberation struggle

18, 24, 37, 52, 53, 62, 77, 86, 88, 90, 108, 116, 128, 142, 143, 145, 163, 164, 167,  
177, 178, 202, 205, 220, 221, 222, 225, 229, 232, 233, 237, 242, 243, 247, 254, 264,  
269, 276, 282, 283, 293, 298, 308, 324, 337, 340, 355, 369

foreign affairs; foreign policy

12, 27, 34, 149, 178, 235, 346, 363, 367

international affairs; international organizations

16, 26, 50, 51, 80

### **E. Economics**

economic conditions; economic planning; infrastructure; energy

8, 12, 44, 81, 87, 103, 110, 161, 216, 228, 246, 257, 306, 346, 358

foreign investment; development aid

1, 35, 49, 62, 95, 148, 239, 273, 323, 367

finance; banking; monetary policy; public finance

39, 91, 92, 99, 122, 374

labour; labour market; labour migration; trade unions

199, 238, 311, 325, 332, 334, 339

agriculture; animal husbandry; fishery; hunting; forestry

23, 192, 196, 197, 203, 208, 213, 226, 250, 263, 267, 270, 290, 373

handicraft; industry; mining; oil

11, 125, 133, 136, 140, 165, 252, 344

trade; transport; tourism

35, 54, 68, 71, 83, 93, 115, 190, 207, 259, 266, 335, 350, 351

industrial organization; cooperatives; management

101, 203

### **F. Law**

general

24, 40, 60, 131, 133, 241, 248, 256, 271, 272, 274, 287, 289, 364

international law

273

customary law

60, 120, 176

### **G. Education/Socialization/Psychology**

education

123, 147, 164, 166, 244, 278, 327, 338, 357, 368

**H. Anthropology**

general

43, 56, 74, 96, 124, 144, 168, 214, 268

**I. Medical Care and Health Services/Nutrition**

health services; medicine; hospitals

25, 31, 139, 255, 285, 288, 305

food & nutrition

372

**J. Rural and Urban Planning/Ecology/Geography**

rural & urban planning

8, 48, 66, 185, 190, 201, 206, 209, 249

ecology

15, 198, 230, 253, 259, 292

geography; geology; hydrology

59, 183, 336, 347

**K. Languages/Literature/Arts/Architecture**

linguistics & language

20, 29, 124, 191, 201, 227, 260, 278, 326, 331, 336, 347, 357, 368

oral & written literature

15, 31, 40, 42, 104, 105, 160, 179, 180, 181, 193, 204, 218, 237, 302, 309, 313, 319,  
321, 328, 348, 349, 352, 360, 361, 362, 366

arts (drama, theatre, cinema, painting, sculpture)

22, 30, 32, 42, 65, 121, 158, 182, 232, 257, 277, 280, 312, 333

**L. History/Biography**

general

13, 19, 44, 72, 75, 98, 111, 118, 127, 132, 134, 138, 151, 153, 258, 260, 297, 373

up to 1850 (prehistory, precolonial & early colonial history)

2, 45, 55, 57, 59, 61, 70, 71, 93, 112, 115, 119, 132, 154, 173

1850 onward (colonial & postcolonial history)

4, 46, 58, 63, 64, 67, 76, 83, 87, 119, 120, 131, 135, 141, 146, 150, 151, 154, 162,  
175, 189, 200, 211, 224, 234, 240, 299, 300, 303

biographies

134

## *AUTHOR INDEX*

- Abbink, Jon, 52  
Abdallah, Zablong Zakariah, 121  
Abomo-Maurin, Marie-Rose, 204  
Adar, Korwa Gombe, 9, 50  
Adebanwi, Wale, 155  
Adjei, Prince Osei-Wusu, 137  
Adolwine, William Mark, 122  
Adomako Ampofo, Akosua, 123  
Agyekum, Kofi, 124  
Ahadzie, Divine Kwaku, 125  
Ahenda, Sewe-K', 41  
Ahmed, Hussein, 53  
Åkesson, Lisa, 117  
Akinwale, Akeem Ayofe, 156  
Alao, Akin, 157  
Alexander, Peter F., 302  
Allen, William E., 146  
Allsworth-Jones, Philip, 111  
Ally, Shireen, 303  
Almeida, Irène Assiba d', 181  
Amner, Rod, 304  
Amzat, Jimoh, 163  
Andersen, Marianne Søgaaard, 223  
Apusigah, Agnes A., 103  
Arslan, Aslihan, 54  
Austen, Ralph A., 151  
Aviles, Javier Serrano, 83  
Avle, Seyram, 126  
Ayana, Daniel, 55  
Azunu, Richardson, 139
- Badran, Margot, 10  
Baggallay, A.R., 224  
Bailey, Jennifer G., 147  
Bainame, Kenabetsho, 288  
Baker, Bruce, 248  
Baldini, Alfredo, 91  
Bana, Benson A., 243  
Bandyopadhyay, Kaustuv Kanti, 5  
Banegas, Richard, 142
- Barnes, Brendon R., 305  
Barrot, Pierre, 158  
Basarir, Hasan, 306  
Bassett, Thomas J., 143  
Bauer, Gretchen, 283  
Bawole, Justice Nyigma, 139  
Bayisenge, Jeannette, 238  
Bayraktar, Nihal, 92  
Bazenguissa-Ganga, Rémy, 205  
Behrends, Andrea, 11  
Beine, Zakaria, 203  
Belinga B'Eno, Charles, 179  
Berendsen, Bernard, 1  
Bersselaar, Dmitri van den, 127  
Beswick, Stephanie, 46  
Bigsten, Arne, 270  
Bissa Enama, Patricia, 180  
Bizoza, Alfred R., 216  
Blaauw, Lesley, 298  
Blaauw, Phillip Frederick, 353  
Blatchford, Mathew, 307  
Blé, Raoul Germain, 144  
Bob-Milliar, George M., 128  
Boonzaaijer, Claire, 103  
Booyesen, Susan, 308  
Botlhomilwe, Mokganedi Zara, 284  
Branch, Daniel, 225  
Bräutigam, Deborah, 12  
Brinkman, Inge, 14  
Brizuela-Garcia, Esperanza, 13  
Brock-Utne, Birgit, 244  
Brown, Carolyn Anderson, 2  
Brown, Duncan, 309  
Bruijn, Mirjam de, 14  
Bruzzzone, Virginia Tiziana, 168  
Buggenhagen, Beth Anne, 36  
Bulte, Erwin H., 110  
Burawoy, Michael, 310  
Burka, Temesgen, 56  
Burton, Andrew Ross, 217

- Byerley, Andrew, 249  
 Byukusenge, Eugénie, 311  
 Byusa, Vincent, 239
- Calchi Novati, Gian Paolo , 57  
 Caminero-Santangelo, Byron, 15  
 Campbell, Ian, 58  
 Carklin, Michael, 312  
 Cassell(Jr), Donald L., 148  
 Chafer, Tony, 16  
 Chapman, Michael, 313  
 Charton-Bigot, Hélène, 217  
 Check, Nicasius A., 50  
 Cheeseman, Nicholas, 225  
 Chelati Dirar, Uoldelul, 76  
 Chinsinga, Blessings, 264  
 Cinnamon, John M., 214  
 Ciss, Ismaïla, 118  
 Clapham, Christopher, 59  
 Cock, Jacklyn, 338  
 Cole, Gibril R., 175  
 Conteh-Morgan, John, 181  
 Coquery-Vidrovitch, Catherine, 4  
 Coulon, Florent, 182  
 Cramer, Christopher, 17  
 Cunguara, Benedito, 267
- Damania, Richard, 110  
 Daswani, Girish, 129  
 Debsu, Dejene Negassa, 60  
 Derara, Worku, 61  
 Desai, Gaurav, 218  
 Desai, Zubeida, 244  
 Diala, Isidore, 160  
 Diamond, Larry Jay, 18  
 Diawara, Mamadou, 152  
 Dimitriu, Ileana, 3  
 Djurfeldt, Agnes Andersson, 226, 263  
 Donati, Henry, 265  
 Doortmont, Michel R., 19
- Driver, Dorothy, 352  
 Du Plessis, Theodorus, 20, 331  
 Dumas, Hélène, 240  
 Dzalla Ngangue, Guy Charly, 183
- East, Elizabeth A., 62  
 Ebale Moneze, Chandel, 184  
 Ebert, Christopher, 93  
 Ekine, Sokari, 37  
 Elong, Joseph Gabriel, 185  
 Enchaw, Gabriel Bachange, 198  
 Enechukwu, Anayo, 2  
 Englund, Harri, 21  
 Epeju, William Faustine, 250  
 Erlich, Haggai, 63  
 Essengue Nkodo, Pierre Éloi, 185  
 Evers, Sandra J.T.M., 371  
 Eze, Michael Onyebuchi, 316
- Fakier, Khayaat, 317  
 Fall Sokhna, Rokhaya, 119  
 Fisher, Alexander, 277  
 Fofack, Hippolyte, 92  
 Fokwang, Jude Thaddeus Dingbobga,  
 186  
 Fonjong, Lotsmart N., 187  
 Forest, Claude, 22  
 Frère, Marie-Soleil, 177  
 Frimpong, Kwarteng, 130  
 Froneman, Johannes, 318
- Gabas, Jean-Jacques, 23  
 Gadenne, Lucie, 99  
 Galasso, Emanuela, 372  
 García, Rainer Rubira, 86  
 Gardner, Colin, 319  
 Garnder, Leigh, 225  
 Garretson, Peter P., 64  
 Geenen, Sara, 207  
 Gershoni, Yekutiël, 149

## *AUTHOR INDEX*

Gewald, Jan-Bart, 299  
Gocking, Roger, 131  
Goeke, Martin, 24  
Grätz, Tilo, 33  
Green, Toby, 112  
Greenstein, Ran, 213  
Griffon, Michel, 23  
Gueye, Abdoulaye, 4  
Gumede, Henry Sifiso, 321  
Gupta, Pamila, 261  
Gutiérrez, José Carlos Sendín, 86  
  
Habwe, John Hamu, 227  
Hackett, Rosalind I.J., 106  
Haddad, Beverley, 25  
Hadland, Adrian, 322  
Hagmann, Tobias, 52  
Hammond, Laura, 17  
Hartmann, Christof, 24  
Hassan, Hamdy A., 26  
Havik, Philip H., 94  
Helliker, Kirk, 208  
Henze, Martha H., 65  
Herbert, Ross, 323  
Hickey, Sam, 188  
Hirji, Karim, 245  
Hirschmann, David, 374  
Hofmeyr, Isabel, 261  
Höglund, Kristine, 324  
Holdt, Karl von, 325  
Holsey, Bayo, 132  
Holslag, Jonathan, 27  
Horáková, Hana, 28  
Horne, Felicity, 29  
Houngnikpo, Mathurin C., 116  
Hubbard, Hilton, 326  
Hutchison, Yvette, 30  
  
Islam, Faisal, 327

Jackson, Stephen, 36  
Jacquemot, Pierre, 95  
Jain, Ravindra K., 354  
Jain, Shobhita, 354  
Jaja, Chioma Yingigba, 161  
Jalata, Asafa, 66  
James, Wendy, 67  
Jansen, Jan, 153  
Jarstad, Anna K., 324  
Jenkins, Elwyn, 328  
Jerven, Morten, 246  
Jha, Vikas, 5  
Jindra, Michael, 96  
Joseph-Vilain, Mélanie, 356  
Juma, Monica Kathina, 9  
  
Kabwe-Segatti, Aurelia Wa, 330  
Kah, Henry Kam, 189  
Kahrl, Andrew W., 150  
Kandji, Mamadou, 31  
Kang'ethe, Simon M., 285  
Kanyandago, Peter, 251  
Kareithi, Joram N., 228  
Kari, Saïdou, 192  
Kassay Ngur-Ikone, Jules, 209  
Kathman, Jacob, 252  
Katusiimeh, Mescharch W., 253  
Kaufmann, Jeffrey C., 373  
Kerr, David, 32  
Kesteloot, Lilyan, 97  
Keutcheu, Joseph, 190  
Khadiagala, Gilbert M., 229  
Khan, Sultan, 100  
Kiiza, Charles J., 220  
Kirsch, Thomas G., 33  
Klaits, Frederick, 286  
Knör, Jacqueline, 113  
Koenig, Dolores, 114  
Kohl, Christoph, 141  
Kohlmann, Evan, 80

Kooy, Marry, 371  
 Kopiński, Dominik, 34  
 Korman, Rémi, 240  
 Kotze, Chrismi-Rinda, 331  
 Kouega, Jean-Paul, 191  
 Koufan Menkene, Jean, 203  
 Kriger, Colleen, 115  
 Krog, Antjie, 309  
 Kropp Dakubu, Mary Esther, 123  
 Kulusika, Simon E., 271  
 Kurimoto, Eisei, 82  
 Kyei, Peter Ohene, 137

Lambert, Rob, 332  
 Landau, Loren Brett, 330  
 Landau, Paul Stuart, 98  
 Langan, Mark, 35  
 Langmia, Kehbama, 186  
 Lelièvre, Samuel, 333  
 Leonardi, Cherry, 81  
 Lindemann, Stefan, 254  
 Linnemayr, Sebastian, 255  
 Lipambala, John Nkoko, 210  
 Lledó, Victor D., 99  
 Locke, David, 121  
 Loffman, Reuben, 211  
 Lovejoy, Paul E., 2  
 Lucas, Taolo Boipuso, 287  
 Luedke, Tracy, 268

Magezi, James Wilson, 256  
 Mahama, Anatu Kande, 133  
 Majelantle, Rolang G., 288  
 Makhulu, Anne-Maria, 36  
 Makulilo, Alexander Boniface, 247  
 Malila, Ikanyeng S., 289  
 Malila, Mumba, 272  
 Manatsha, Boga Thura, 290  
 Manji, Firoze, 37  
 Mapadimeng, Mokong Simon, 100

Maree, Johann, 334  
 Maripe, Bugalo, 284  
 Massing, Andreas W., 154  
 Maumbe, Kudzayi Chitiyo, 335  
 Mavunga, George, 278  
 Mbatchou Djadjou, Cyrille, 196  
 Mbonji, Edjenguele, 38  
 McCaskie, Tom C., 134  
 McCracken, John, 266  
 McCullers, Molly, 300  
 McGregor, JoAnn, 6  
 McKenzie, David, 101  
 McLaren, Zoe, 288  
 Meguro, Toshio, 230  
 Mehler, Andreas, 202  
 Meiring, Barbara, 336  
 Meloupou, Jean-Pierre, 102  
 Merrett, Christopher, 337  
 Messanga, Gustave Adolphe, 184  
 Metcalfe, Anthea, 338  
 Mhiripiri, Nhamo Anthony, 280  
 Millar, David, 103  
 Minyono Nkodo, Mathieu François, 104  
 Miti, Katabaro N., 9  
 Mlambo, Kupukile, 39  
 Moder, Karl, 267  
 Mohr, Adam, 135  
 Mokuwa, Esther, 176  
 Mol, Arthur P.J., 253  
 Mollan, Simon, 87  
 Moodie, T. Dunbar, 339  
 Moritz, Mark, 192  
 Mottiar, Shauna, 340  
 Moynagh, Maureen, 40  
 Muchoki, Francis M., 41  
 Muchoki, Samuel M., 231  
 Muhoma, Catherine, 232  
 Murisa, Tendai, 208  
 Mwenda, Kenneth K., 273  
 Myers, Garth, 15

## AUTHOR INDEX

- N'Daiye, Boubabcar, 116  
Naito, Naoki, 233  
Nel, Etienne L., 341, 342  
Ng'ambi, Sangwani Patrick, 274  
Ngefac, Aloysius, 193  
Ngima Mawoung, Godefroy, 194  
Ngomba, Teke, 195  
Ngongkum, Eunice, 105  
Ngoufo, Roger, 196  
Ngwa, Emmanuel Nebasina, 197  
Njoku, Raphael Chijioke, 162  
Nkwemoh, Clement Anguh, 197  
Noret, Joël, 96  
Nugent, Paul, 28  
Nuvunga, Adriano, 269  
Nyairo, Joyce, 232  
Nyamnjoh, Francis, 14  
Nyanchoga, Samuel Alfayo, 41
- Oba, Gufu, 234  
Obadare, Ebenezer, 155  
Ofosu-Mensah, Ababio Emmanuel, 136  
Ogula, Paul O., 41  
Ogundiya, Sarafa I., 163  
Ojuku, Tiafack, 198  
Okome, Mojúbàolú Olúfúnké, 7  
Oldfield, Sophie, 275  
Olika, Tafesse, 77  
Olutayo, Olanrewaju A., 163  
Onuoha, Freedom C., 51  
Osei-Hwedie, Bertha Z., 293  
Ouzgane, Lahoucine, 42  
Oyelere, Ruth Uwaifo, 164
- Pankhurst, Alula, 68  
Pankhurst, Rita, 69  
Pantucci, Raffaello, 80  
Pearson, Michael Naylor, 261  
Peek, Philip M., 43
- Phakathi, Sizwe Timothy, 344  
Phillipson, David W., 70  
Pier, David, 257  
Pillay, Rama, 368  
Piombo, Jessica, 221  
Plaatjies, Daniel, 345  
Plastow, Jane, 30, 32  
Plattner, Marc F., 18  
Polus, Andrezej, 34  
Poplawski-Ribeiro, Marcos, 91  
Posnansky, Merrick, 258  
Prestholt, Jeremy, 235  
Primorac, Ranka, 6  
Pype, Katrien, 212
- Qobo, Mzukisi, 346  
Qorro, Martha A. S., 244
- Raper, Peter E., 347  
Reef, Anne, 348  
Reicher, Christopher P., 54  
Rempel, Ruth, 44  
Resnick, Danielle, 276  
Reyna, Stephen P., 11  
Ritchey, Kristen, 192  
Roberts, Jonathan, 138  
Robinson, David, 349  
Rodewald, M.K., 281  
Rogerson, Christian M., 350  
Rogerson, Jayne M., 351  
Rolandsen, Øystein H., 88  
Rudolf, Markus, 171  
Rudolph, Michael, 213  
Ryle, John, 89
- Saine, Abdoulaye S., 116  
Sakyi, Emmanuel Kojo, 139  
Salih, M.A. Mohamed, 269  
Salo, Elaine, 275  
Samb, Babacar, 45



- Samuelson, Meg, 352  
 Saraiva, Clara, 94  
 Sarr, Assan, 120  
 Schenck, Rinie, 353  
 Schlee, Günther, 11  
 Schlyter, Ann, 275  
 Sebotho, Dimphe L., 292  
 Sebudubudu, David, 284, 293  
 Shannon, Megan, 252  
 Simelane, Hamilton Sipho, 369  
 Simonse, Simon, 82  
 Singh, Anand, 354  
 Skalník, Peter, 28  
 Smidt, Wolbert G.C., 71  
 Smith, James Howard, 106  
 Soares de Oliveira, Ricardo, 178  
 Somerville, Keith, 236  
 Sounga-Boukono, Gabriel, 205  
 Southall, Roger, 107  
 Southern, Neil, 355  
 Sow, Ibrahima, 172  
 Spaulding, Jay, 46  
 Strand, Cecilia, 301  
 Straus, Scott, 145  
 Surborg, Björn, 8  
 Sy, Mamoudou, 173
- Tabard, René, 205  
 Taha, Fadwa Rahman Ali, 90  
 Taiwo, Rotimi, 157  
 Tambwe, Nyumbaiza, 213  
 Tancau, Maria Magdalena, 259  
 Tavim, José Alberto, 94  
 Taylor, Ian, 34  
 Tchumtchoua, Emmanuel, 199  
 Tengstam, Sven, 270  
 Teulié, Gilles, 356  
 Thiaw, Issa Laye, 174  
 Thomson, Susan, 241, 242  
 Togarasei, Lovemore, 109
- Toteng, Elisha N., 292  
 Trajano Filho, Wilson, 113  
 Tsala Tsala, Célestin Christian, 200  
 Tsalefac, Maurice, 196, 198  
 Tsofack, Jean-Benoît, 201  
 Turner, Noleen, 357  
 Turok, Ben, 358, 359  
 Turton, David, 72  
 Tutwane, Letshwiti B.B., 294  
 Twaddle, Michael, 260  
 Twalo, Thembinkosi, 360
- Umapathi, Nithin, 372  
 Umejesi, Ikechukwu, 165
- Vaishnava, Bhavita, 5  
 Van Gyampo, Ransford Edward, 140  
 Van Wyk Smith, M., 361  
 Van Wyk, Laetitia, 335  
 Vandeginste, Stef, 222  
 Vanderpost, Cornelis, 295  
 Vaughan, Olufemi, 7  
 Vengeyi, Obvious, 282  
 Vidino, Lorenzo, 80  
 Viljoen, Louise, 362  
 Vines, Alex, 363  
 Voors, Maarten J., 110
- Wachanga, D. Ndirangu, 237  
 Walker, Cheryl, 364  
 Wambugu, Stephen K., 226  
 Wasserman, Hermann, 73  
 Watson, Vanessa, 48  
 Wayessa, Bula S., 74  
 Werbner, Richard, 296  
 Willott, Chris, 166  
 Wilmsen, Edwin N., 297  
 Wittenberg, Hermann, 366
- Xiaoyang, Tang, 12

## *AUTHOR INDEX*

Yackovlev, Irene, 99

Yagboyaju, Dhikru Adewale, 167

Yamada, Shoko, 49

Yau, Jeffrey, 372

Yazbek, Nicole, 367

Yekoka, Jean Félix, 206

Zewde, Bahru, 75

Zungu, Phyllis Jane, 368

- Africa / International African Institute* = ISSN 0001-9720. - Cambridge  
Vol. 81, no. 3 (2011)
- Africa development* = ISSN 0850-3907. - Dakar  
Vol. 35, no. 3 (2010)
- Africa Spectrum* = ISSN 0002-0397. - Hamburg  
Vol. 46, no. 1 (2011)
- Africa today* = ISSN 0001-9887. - Bloomington, IN  
Vol. 57, no. 4 (2010/11)
- African affairs* = ISSN 0001-9909. - Oxford [etc.]  
Vol. 110, no. 440 (2011)
- African development review* = ISSN 1017-6772. - Oxford [etc.]  
Vol. 23, no. 1 (2011)
- African economic history* = ISSN 0145-2258. - Madison, Wisc  
No. 36 (2008)
- African security* = ISSN 1939-2206 (verbeterd). - Philadelphia, PA  
Vol. 3, no. 4 (2010)
- African Studies quarterly* = ISSN 1093-2658. - Gainesville, FL  
Vol. 12, no. 3 (2010/11)
- Afrique contemporaine* = ISSN 0002-0478. - Bruxelles  
No. 238 (2011)
- Annales de la Faculté des Arts, Lettres et Sciences Humaines / Université de Yaoundé I, Faculté des Arts, Lettres et Sciences Humaines.* - Yaoundé  
Vol. 1, no. 9 (2009); vol. 1, no. 10 (2009); vol. 1, no. 11 (2010)
- Botswana notes and records* = ISSN 0525-5090. - Gaborone  
Vol. 42 (2010); vol. 43 (2011)
- Bulletin de l'Institut Fondamental d'Afrique Noire Cheikh Anta Diop. Série B\*Sciences humaines* = ISSN 0018-9642. - Dakar  
T. 53, no. 1/2 (2009/11)
- Canadian journal of African studies* = ISSN 0008-3968. - Toronto  
Vol. 45, no. 1 (2011)
- Current writing* = ISSN 1013-929x. - Abingdon  
Vol. 23, no. 1 (2011); vol. 23, no. 2 (2011)
- Ecquid novi* = ISSN 0256-0054. - Abingdon  
Vol. 32, no. 1 (2011); vol. 32, no. 2 (2011)
- English Academy review.* - Abingdon  
Vol. 27, no. 1 (2010); vol. 27, no. 2 (2010)

## PERIODICALS ABSTRACTED IN THIS ISSUE

*Ethiopian journal of the social sciences and humanities* = ISSN 1810-4487. - Addis Ababa

Vol. 6, no. 1/2 (2008/09)

*Exchange* = ISSN 0166-2740. - Leiden

Vol. 40, no. 3 (2011); vol. 40, no. 4 (2011)

*Feminist Africa* = ISSN 1726-4596. - Rondebosch

No. 13 (2009)

*History in Africa* = ISSN 0361-5413. - Piscataway, N.J

Vol. 38 (2011)

*International journal of African renaissance studies* = ISSN 1818-6874. - Abingdon

Vol. 5, no. 1 (2010)

*Journal of African cinemas* = ISSN 1754-9221. - Bristol

Vol. 2, no. 2 (2010)

*Journal of African economies* = ISSN 0963-8024. - Oxford

Vol. 20, no. 3 (2011); vol. 20, no. 4 (2011); vol. 20, no. 5 (2011)

*Journal of African elections*. - Johannesburg

Vol. 9, no. 1 (2010)

*Journal of African history* = ISSN 0021-8537. - Cambridge [etc.]

Vol. 52, no. 1 (2011)

*Journal of African media studies* = ISSN 1751-7974. - Bristol

Vol. 3, no. 1 (2011)

*Journal of contemporary African studies* = ISSN 0258-9001. - Abingdon

Vol. 29, no. 2 (2011); vol. 29, no. 3 (2011)

*Journal of eastern African studies* = ISSN 1753-1055. - Abingdon

Vol. 5, no. 3 (2011); vol. 5, no. 4 (2011)

*Journal of Ethiopian studies* = ISSN 0304-2243. - Addis Ababa

Vol. 40, no. 1/2 (2007)

*Journal of local government studies* = ISSN 2026-5840. - Accra

Vol. 3, no. 1 (2011)

*Journal of modern African studies* = ISSN 0022-278X. - Cambridge

Vol. 49, no. 1 (2011); vol. 49, no. 2 (2011)

*Journal of Oromo studies*. - Fridley

Vol. 17, no. 2 (2011)

*Journal of religion in Africa* = ISSN 0022-4200. - Leiden

Vol. 41, no. 2 (2011); vol. 41, no. 3 (2011)

*Language matters* = ISSN 1022-8195. - Pretoria

Vol. 41, no. 1 (2010); vol. 41, no. 2 (2010)

*Liberian studies journal* = ISSN 0024-1989. - Durham, NC

Vol. 34, no. 2 (2009)

*Mande studies*. - Madison, Wisc

No. 11 (2009)

*Mila* = ISSN 1015-6178. - Nairobi

N.s., vol. 11 (2010)

*Nordic journal of African studies*. - Uppsala

Vol. 19, no. 2 (2010); vol. 19, no. 3 (2010)

*Research in African literatures* = ISSN 0034-5210. - Bloomington, Ind. [etc.]

Vol. 42, no. 4 (2011)

*Research review / Institute of African Studies*. - Legon

Suppl. 19 (2009); suppl. 21 (2010)

*Rwanda journal. Series B, Social sciences*. - Butare

Vol. 19 (2010)

*Society of Malawi journal*. - Blantyre

Vol. 64, no. 1 (2011)

*South African journal of international affairs*. - Abingdon

Vol. 17, no. 1 (2010)

*Transformation* = ISSN 0258-7696. - Durban

No. 72/73 (2010)

*Uganda journal*. - Kampala

Vol. 52 (2009)

*Urban forum* = ISSN 1015-3802. - Dordrecht

Vol. 22, no. 3 (2011); vol. 22, no. 4 (2011)

*Zambia law journal* = ISSN 1027-7862. - Lusaka

Vol. 41 (2010)

## INTERNATIONAL

### GENERAL

#### 1 Berendsen, Bernard

*Common goods in a divided world* / Bernard Berendsen (ed.). - Amsterdam : KIT Publishers, cop. 2011. - 245 p. : ill. ; 22 cm - Summary of discussions by Ton Dietz. - Table of contents pdf =<http://www.asclibrary.nl/docs/333/769/333769090-01.pdf>. - Met lit. opg.

ISBN 9789460221644

ASC Subject Headings: developing countries; Netherlands; development; development cooperation; foreign policy.

These papers, the vast majority dealing with general aspects of development and development cooperation, were presented in a series of lectures by politicians, businessmen, and development experts, to the Netherlands Chapter of the Society for International Development (SID), 2009-2010. The book is introduced by Bernard Berendsen and the authors are: Herman Wijffels, Inge Kaul, Aart de Geus, Seth Kaplan, Andrew Mack, Richard Black, Yvo de Boer, Hannah Edinger (specifically about China in Africa), René Grotenhuis, Franz-Josef Radermacher, Ruud Lubbers, Jan Rood, Yoka Brandt, Jos van Gennep, and Ton Dietz. There are 2 panel discussions, the first, chaired by Sandra Rottenberg with members Paulus Verscheuren, Peter van Lieshout, Eduard Nazarski was Global governance: multi, many, messy, the second, Implications for Dutch foreign policy, was chaired by Roel Janssen and the members were the same as the first. [ASC Leiden abstract]

#### 2 Brown, Carolyn Anderson

*Repercussions of the Atlantic slave trade : the interior of the Bight of Biafra and the African diaspora* / ed. by Carolyn A. Brown & Paul E. Lovejoy ; with the assistance of Anayo Enechukwu and Renée Soulodre-La France. - Trenton, NJ [etc.] : Africa World Press, 2011. - XLI, 387 p. : krt. ; 23 cm. - (Harriet Tubman series on African diaspora) - Bibliogr.: p. [347]-374. - Met index, noten.

ISBN 1592217664

ASC Subject Headings: Nigeria; America; slave trade; Igbo; conference papers (form); 2000.

This book is the outcome of the 2000 conference held at Nike Lake, Nigeria, to discuss the impact of slavery on the hinterland of the Gulf of Biafra, particularly Igboland. In the first part, covering the era of the Atlantic slave trade, the topic is introduced by C.A.Brown, P.E. Lovejoy, followed by essays on the 18th-century slave ports (P.E. Lovejoy, D. Richardson); Igbo slave journeys to the coast (J. Akuma-Kalu Njoku); the slave trade and the Ohafia warrior tradition (J.C. McCall); "osu" (cult slaves) in the Atlantic trade (I.P.A. Ezikeojiaku);

and Equiano on Igbo warfare (A.E. Afigbo). Part 2 covers Igbo diasporas in the Americas and investigates: the Igbo response to enslavement in the Americas (M.A. Gomez); Francisco Castañeda in Nueva Granada (R. Soulodre-La France); the Ekpe cult in Cuba (C. Ayorinde); Olaudah Equiano or Gustavus Vassa, the African (V. Carretta, P.E. Lovejoy). Part 3 analyses the aftermath of the trade and looks at the interregnum at Aboh, 1844-62 (F.J. Kolapo); slave ownership in Nsukka in 19th c. (C.C. Opata, D.U. Opata); former slaves as evangelists (N.I. Omenka); the terms "ohu" (slave) and "amadi" (freeman) in northern Igboland (N.N. Osakwe); and 20th-c. emancipation struggles in South Nkanu (C.A. Brown). Part 4 covers contemporary memories and examines the "aro ikeji" festival (E. Benter); precolonial slave relationships at Nike (A. Harneit-Sievers); stigmatization of slave descendants in Igboland (P. Obi-Ani); and the 'Igbo landing' on Tattam Island, South Carolina (A.P.A. Busia). [ASC Leiden abstract]

### 3 Dimitriu, Ileana

Beyond the mono-cultural mind "translating" English Studies / Ileana Dimitriu - In: *Current Writing*: (2011), vol. 23, no. 1, p. 2-16.

ASC Subject Headings: world; South Africa; English language; translation; literary criticism; interdisciplinary studies.

The article considers the purpose and scope of English Studies in the academy today. English in South Africa has been characterized as a British-colonial legacy. English, however, in its literary dimension is not only the home of Shakespeare, but also the home of world literature, whether in the western classics (in translation) or, more recently (in translation), Afrikaans or isiXhosa literature, or the oral praises of the great Zulu kings. Is English Studies, therefore, a translated discipline? If so, what are the challenges? The argument investigates interdisciplinary links between translation/intercultural studies and English studies. It emphasizes a cultural, rather than linguistic, approach, in which translators are mediators and image-makers, rather than imitators. It also points to the value of contrastive text analysis (between English and another language) as an initiation into how texts are socially constructed, translated, or re-constructed. What is advocated is not a dismissal, but a re-reading, of older traditions in English literature. The route to the wider, more linguistically and culturally various world to which we may lay a claim is via translation. Bibliogr., notes, ref., sum. [Journal abstract]

### 4 Gueye, Abdoulaye

*Special issue: Remembering Africa to metropolitan France : contemporary francophone debates over slavery and colonialism in Africa = Numéro spécial: Rappeler l'Afrique au souvenir de la France : débats francophones contemporains sur l'esclavage et la colonisation* / spec. ed. Abdoulaye Gueye & Catherine Coquery-Vidrovitch. - Toronto : Canadian Association of African Studies, 2011. - IV, p. 1-127. ; 22 cm. - (Canadian journal

of African studies, ISSN 0008-3968 ; vol. 45, no. 1) - Met bibliogr., noten, samenvattingen in Frans en Engels.

ASC Subject Headings: Africa; France; colonial history; slavery; memory; historiography.

This special issue assembles contributions dealing with the confusion in contemporary France with regard to the memory and history of colonialism and slavery, notably in Africa. The case studies emphasize the act of silencing and account for its rationale. They also analyse the conditions and processes of the breaking of this silence in both political discourse and scientific literature. The opening article by Catherine Coquery-Vidrovitch examines the colonial past as an issue of tension between predominant French citizenry of European descent and French citizens of other, notably African, backgrounds. Nicolas Bancel deconstructs the representation of colonial history by focusing on the politics of memory unfolding since the beginning of the current millennium. He specifically considers memorial projects in various countries. Abdoulaye Gueye examines the mnemonic entrepreneurship and discourse of people of African descent in mainland France through the remembrance of slavery and the slave trade. The final article, by Marie-Albane de Suremain, reviews the Africanist literature published between the end of World War II and the beginning of the decolonization process in the 1950s with a focus on the silence of Africanists about slavery in French West Africa. [ASC Leiden abstract]

## 5 Jha, Vikas

*Citizen leadership : deepening democratic accountability in India, Brazil, and South Africa* / ed. Vikas Jha, Bhavita Vaishnava, Kaustuv Kanti Bandyopadhyay. - New Delhi : Academic Foundation in association with PRIA, 2011. - 278 p. ; 24 cm - Met bibliogr., noten.

ISBN 8171888674

ASC Subject Headings: South Africa; Brazil; India; community participation; civil society.

In the winter of 2003, the global community began to take note of a new axis of cooperation called IBSA (India, Brazil, South Africa), the 'southern' voice of trade negotiations at WTO, which naturally attracted academic attention. This book is the outcome of a research project 'Promoting Learning on Citizen Leadership: Synthesizing Experiences of India, Brazil and South Africa (IBSA) conducted by the Society for Participatory Research in Asia (India). The Introduction by Kaustuv Kanti Bandyopadhyay discusses the conceptual framework The articles relevant to South Africa are: Citizen leadership: deepening democratic accountability in India, Brazil and South Africa (Vikas Jha, Bhavita Vaishnava); Citizen leadership in Cape Town, South Africa: a tale of three communities (Chris Tapscott on resistance to the location of the FIFA 2010 soccer stadium in Green Point, access to new State housing by backyard dwellers in Langa, and access to State housing by the residence of the Joe Slovo informal settlement); and Women leaders and intermediary



organisations in Khayelitsha, South Africa (Lisa Thompson, Ina Conradie). [ASC Leiden abstract]

## **6 McGregor, JoAnn**

*Zimbabwe's new diaspora : displacement and the cultural politics of survival* / ed. by JoAnn McGregor and Ranka Primorac. - New York, NY : Berghahn Books, cop. 2010. - VI, 286 p. ; 24 cm. - (Studies in forced migration ; 31) - Met bibliogr., index, noten.

ISBN 1845456580

ASC Subject Headings: South Africa; Great Britain; diasporas; Zimbabweans; identity; international migration; conference papers (form).

Most of the original versions of these papers were presented at a Britain Zimbabwe Society (BZS) research day, "Displacement and Survival: Zimbabwe's New Diaspora" . The Introduction, stating the central theme, is by JoAnn McGregor. Part 1 is about Zimbabwean diasporic communities in South Africa and the topics addressed are rising xenophobia (J. Muzondidya); farmworkers in Limpopo province (B. Rutherford); and the politics of legal status for Zimbabweans in South Africa (N. Kriger). Part 2, about the cultural politics of survival in Britain, investigates: transnational diaspora politics in Britain (D. Pasura); the problem of loss of status and civic exclusion (J. McGregor); death in the diaspora and Harare (B. Mbiba); and the ways HIV-positive Zimbabwean women have renegotiated their health and family relationships after migrating to Britain (M. Chinouya). Part 3 is about diasporic identities and transnational media and delves into the meaning of 'Zimbabweanness' (W. Mano, W. Willems); the revival of the Rhodesian discourse (R. Primorac); the Ndebele and mixed-race online diaspora 'homes' (C. Peel); and the present-day Zimbabwean literary canon in English and its predication on displacement (B. Chikwava, introduced by R. Primorac). [ASC Leiden abstract]

## **7 Okome, Mojúbàolú Olúfúnké**

*West African migrations : transnational and global pathways in a new century* / ed. by Mojúbàolú Olúfúnké Okome and Olufemi Vaughan. - Basingstoke : Palgrave Macmillan, 2012. - XIII, 280 p. : fig., foto's, tab. ; 23 cm - Met bibliogr., index, noten.

ISBN 0230338674

ASC Subject Headings: United States; West Africa; Nigeria; international migration; identity; Liberians; Nigerians; Senegalese; conference papers (form); 2008.

Papers presented at a symposium on transnational Africa and globalization at Bowdoin College, Brunswick, Maine, in 2008. The contributions are: West African migrations and globalization: introduction (M.O. Okome, O. Vaughan); "You can't go home no more": Africans in America in the age of globalization (M.O. Okome); Transnational identity formation as a kaleidoscopic process: social location, geography, and the spirit of critical

## INTERNATIONAL - GENERAL

engagement (Nigeria/United States) (S. Zalanga); What to wear? Dress and transnational African identity (Liberians in the USA) (E.P. Renne); Insurgent transnational conversations in Nigeria's "Nollywood" cinema (P. Soyinka-Airewele); Centripetal forces: reconciling cosmopolitan lives and local loyalty in a Malian transnational social field (Togotala, a "migrant-sending community" in Mali) (B. Whitehouse); Toward an African Muslim globality: the parading of transnational identities in black America (Senegalese Murid brotherhood in US) (Z. Abdullah); African migrant worker militancy in the global North: labor contracting and independent worker organization in New York City (I. Ness); Transnational memories and identity (identity conflict among people from southeastern Nigeria in US) (T. Ufomata); and Arrested nationalism, imposed transnationalism, and the African literature classroom: one Nigerian writer's learning curve (Nigeria/US/Canada) (P. Adesanmi). [ASC Leiden abstract]

### 8 Surborg, Björn

World cities are just 'basing points for capital' : interacting with the world city from the global South / Björn Surborg - In: *Urban Forum*: (2011), vol. 22, no. 4, p. 315-330.

ASC Subject Headings: Africa; world; capitals; globalization; urban development; research.

There has been a substantial and continuous critique of the world city concept for several years now. One of the main thrusts this critique is taking is that the world city literature is insensitive to urbanization processes in the global South and builds its theoretical advances on the empirical examples and perspectives of the global North. This paper traces the origins of world city research before examining the more recent critique of this extensive literature on world cities. The main argument is that the concept of the world city as developed by many prominent writers on the topic is not a recent resurgence of modernization theory in urban studies, as implicitly submitted by its critics. Instead, it is not only conceptually relevant in the context of third world urbanization, but provides ample room for critical evaluations of urban development in Africa and the global South more generally. Bibliogr., sum. [Journal abstract]

## AFRICA

### GENERAL

### 9 Adar, Korwa Gombe

*The state of Africa 2010/11 : parameters and legacies of governance and issue areas* / [ed.] Korwa G. Adar, Monica K. Juma and Katabaro N. Miti. - Pretoria : Africa Institute of South Africa, 2010. - XXXI, 252 p. : ill., graf., tab. ; 25 cm - Met bibliogr., noten.  
ISBN 9780798302401

ASC Subject Headings: Africa; State; human security; regional security; governance; international relations; economic development; space sciences.

This third volume in the series *The State of Africa* takes a multi-pronged, multi-faceted approach to issues raised in the previous 2 volumes (2004, 2008) by providing an in-depth analysis of dynamics at national, regional, continental and international levels. Focusing on conceptual units, such as the State, indigenous organizations, regional and continental organizations as well as selected priority issues, in particular gender and empowerment, the global South, and space science, the contributions explore the impact of the global transformations in the 1980s and 1990s on the socioeconomic and politico-security situation in Africa. The Introduction: conceptual and issue areas in context is by K.G. Adar, M.K. Juma and K.N. Miti. Part 1 covers the local and national dimensions and looks at managing diversity and competitive politics (K. Matlosa); the African post-colonial/post-adjustment State and the social contract (P. de Kock); indigenous organizations, social movements and the Nigerian state (R. Ogom); and human security in sub-Saharan Africa (R. Aiyede). The second part covers regional and continental reconstruction and explores politics and governance in Africa (J. Akokpari); pan-African governance architecture (U. Uzodike); African conflicts and regional security complexes (B. Okolo); intra-African trade and economic development (O. Akinkugbe); and market reforms and socio-economic development (S. Adejumobi, R. Gonzague). The final section looks at external relations and issue areas and discusses Africa in emerging international forums (G. Khadiagala); Africa and its traditional Western partners (T. Lumumba-Kasongo); Africa and the emerging global South (O. Agbu); women and gender (I.O. Adadevoh); and the state of space science in Africa (N. Mhlahlo). The Conclusion: confronting Africa's developmental challenges is by K.N. Miti, M.K. Juma and K.G. Adar). [ASC Leiden abstract]

#### **10 Badran, Margot**

*Gender and Islam in Africa : rights, sexuality, and law* / ed. by Margot Badran. - Stanford, CA [etc.] : Stanford University Press [etc.], 2011. - X, 324 p. ; 24 cm - Met gloss., index, noten..

ISBN 0804774811

ASC Subject Headings: Africa; Islam; women; Islamic law.

How have women in Africa interpreted traditional Islamic concepts to empower themselves and their societies? Twelve essays explore the answer to this question: Introduction: gender and Islam in Africa - rights, sexuality, and law (Margot Badran); Muslim women's knowledge production in the greater Maghreb: the example of Nana Asma'u of northern Nigeria by Beverly B. Mack; Rethinking marginality and agency in postcolonial Niger: a social biography of a Sufi woman scholar (Malama Aÿishatu Hamani Zarmakoy Dancandu) by Ousseina D. Alidou; Deconstructing Islamic feminism: a look at Fatima

Mernissi (Morocco) by Raja Rhouni; Embodied "tafsir": South African Muslim women confront gender violence in marriage by Sayy@diyya Shaikh; Changing conceptions of moral womanhood in Somali popular songs, 1960-1990 by Lidwien Kapteijns; Guidelines for the ideal Muslim woman: gender ideology and praxis in the Tabligh Jama'at in the Gambia by Marloes Janson; "Titanic" in Kano (Nigeria): video, gender, and Islam by Heike Behrend; "Shari'ah" activism and "zina" in Nigeria (Zamfara province) in the era of "hudud" by Margot Badran; Women and men put Islamic laws to their own use: monogamy versus secret marriage in Mauritania by Corinne Fortier; Islam, gender, and democracy in Morocco: the making of the Mudawana reform by Julie E. Pruzan-Jørgensen; Family law reform in Mali: contentious debates and elusive outcomes by Benjamin F. Soares; and Legal recognition of Muslim marriages in South Africa by Rashida Manjoo. [ASC Leiden abstract]

#### 11 Behrends, Andrea

*Crude domination : an anthropology of oil* / ed. by Andrea Behrends, Stephen P. Reyna, and Günther Schlee. - New York [etc.] : Berghahn Books, 2011. - VI, 325 p. : ill., krt. ; 24 cm. - (Dislocations ; 9) - Met bibliogr., index, noten.

ISBN 085745255X

ASC Subject Headings: Africa; Chad; Congo (Brazzaville); Nigeria; Sudan; Latin America; Russian Federation; petroleum; petroleum industry; conflict.

Volume 9 in a series dealing with the dislocations caused by globalization is devoted to the disruption caused in oil-producing countries by this genie in a bottle. The introductory section contains two essays: The crazy curse and crude domination: towards an anthropology of oil by Stephen P. Reyna and Andrea Behrends and Oiling the race to the bottom by Jonathan Friedman. The book's 3 sections deal with Africa, Latin America and post-socialist Russia. The essays dealing specifically with Africa are: Blood oil: the anatomy of a petro-insurgency in the Niger Delta, Nigeria by Michael Watts; Fighting for oil when there is no oil yet: the Darfur-Chad border (Chad, Sudan) by Andrea Behrends; Elves and witches: oil kleptocrats and the destruction of social order in Congo-Brazzaville by Kajsa Ekholm Friedman; and Constituting domination/constructing monsters: imperialism, cultural desire and anti-Beowulfs in the Chadian petro-state (the role of fear and lionmen/sorcerer rumours in a developing petro-state) by Stephen P. Reyna. [ASC Leiden abstract]

#### 12 Bräutigam, Deborah

African Shenzhen: China's special economic zones in Africa / Deborah Bräutigam and Tang Xiaoyang - In: *The Journal of Modern African Studies*: (2011), vol. 49, no. 1, p. 27-54 : tab.

ASC Subject Headings: Africa; Egypt; China; free economic zones; international economic relations; industrial development.

This article examines recent Chinese efforts to construct a series of official economic cooperation zones in Africa. These zones are a central platform in China's announced strategy of engagement in Africa as 'mutual benefit'. The authors analyse the background, motives and implementation of the zones, and argue that they form a unique, experimental model of development cooperation in Africa: market-based decisions and investment by Chinese companies are combined with support and subsidies from an Asian 'developmental State'. Though this cooperation provides a promising new approach to sustainable industrialization, the authors also identify serious political, economic and social challenges. Inadequate local learning and local participation could affect the ability of the zones to catalyse African industrialization. The synergy between Chinese enterprises, the Chinese government and African governments has been evolving through practice. A case study of Egypt provides insight into this learning process. Bibliogr., notes, ref., sum. [Journal abstract]

### 13 Brizuela-Garcia, Esperanza

Literacy and the decolonization of Africa's intellectual history / Esperanza Brizuela-Garcia - In: *History in Africa*: (2011), vol. 38, p. 35-46.

ASC Subject Headings: Africa; historiography; intellectual history.

This paper describes three examples which illustrate how the study of literacy and its impact on African history greatly contributes to the understanding of Africa's intellectual past. It concerns written Arabic documents illustrating the historical process of Islamization; the work done in the analysis of the 'Pate Chronicle', one of the most important indigenous sources for Swahili history; and Carl Christian Reindorf's examination of how West African authors were developing new intellectual traditions. These examples show that the determination of what constitutes authentically African thinking should not be guided by rigid divisions between what is seen as indigenous and traditional, as opposed to foreign and external. In this regard, ideological decolonization becomes a function of the understanding that the very definition of what it means to be African at any given juncture has been the object of debates among African intellectuals, and that such debates have been engendered and informed by a broad range of cultural influences. Bibliogr., notes, ref. [ASC Leiden abstract]

### 14 Bruijn, Mirjam de

*Mobile phones : the new talking drums of everyday Africa* / Mirjam de Bruijn, Francis Nyamnjoh & Inge Brinkman (ed.). - Bamenda [etc.] : Langaa Research and Publishing Common Initiative Group [etc.], 2009. - VII, 173 p. : foto's. ; 30 cm - Met bibliogr., noten.

ISBN 9956558532

ASC Subject Headings: Africa; Burkina Faso; Cameroon; Ghana; Mali; Sudan; Tanzania; mobile telephone; mobility; conference papers (form); 2006.

'We cannot imagine life now without a mobile phone' is a frequent comment when Africans are asked about mobile phones. They have become part and parcel of the communication landscape in many urban and rural areas of Africa and the growth of mobile telephony is significant: from 1 in 50 people being users in 2000 to 1 in 3 in 2008. This collective volume examines the many ways in which mobile phones are being appropriated by Africans and how they are transforming or are being transformed by society. It brings together reflections on developments around the mobile phone by scholars of six African countries (Burkina Faso, Cameroon, Ghana, Mali, Sudan and Tanzania) who explore the economic, social and cultural contexts in which the mobile phone is being adopted, adapted and harnessed by mobile Africa. The papers were earlier presented at a workshop in the Netherlands in 2006. Contributions: An excerpt from 'Married but available', a novel by Francis B. Nyamnjoh; Introduction: mobile communication and new social spaces in Africa (Mirjam de Bruijn, Francis B. Nyamnjoh & Inge Brinkman); Phoning anthropologists: the mobile phone's (re-)shaping of anthropological research (Lotte Pelckmans); From the elitist to the commonality of voice communication: the history of the telephone in Buea, Cameroon (Walter Gam Nkwi); The mobile phone, 'modernity' and change in Khartoum, Sudan (Inge Brinkman, Mirjam de Bruijn & Hisham Bilal); Trading places in Tanzania: mobility and marginalization at a time of travel-saving technologies (Thomas Molony); Téléphonie mobile: l'appropriation du SMS par une 'société de l'oralité' (Ludovic Kibora); The healer and his phone: medicinal dynamics among the Kapsiki/Higi of North Cameroon (Wouter van Beek); The mobility of a mobile phone: examining 'Swahiliness' through an object's biography (Julia Pfaff); Could connectivity replace mobility? An analysis of Internet café use patterns in Accra, Ghana (Jenna Burrell). [ASC Leiden abstract]

### **15 Caminero-Santangelo, Byron**

*Environment at the margins : literary and environmental studies in Africa* / ed. by Byron Caminero-Santangelo and Garth Myers. - Athens, Ohio : Ohio University Press, cop. 2011. - VIII, 295 p. : foto's. ; 23 cm - Met bibliogr., index, noten.

ISBN 9780821419786

ASC Subject Headings: Africa; literature; ecology; environment; conference papers (form); 2008.

The papers in this volume were first presented at a colloquium held at the Kansas African Studies Center in 2008. The aim is to put literary and environmental studies into an interdisciplinary dialogue, challenging dominant ideas about conservation and development in Africa. The Introduction is by B. Caminero-Santangelo and G.A. Myers. The book is composed of a discussion of Eric Dutton's "The Basuto of Basutoland" (present-day Lesotho) (G.A. Myers); a critique of Theodore Roosevelt's "African Game Trails" (Kenya, Uganda) (Roderick P. Neumann); an analysis of nonfictional works about elephant hunting in southern Africa (J. Carruthers); writing in the oral tradition of a Maasai "enkiguen"

(comment, discussion, debate in meetings) in Kenya and Tanzania (M. Goldman); an examination of the novel "Sleepwalking Lands" by Mia Couto from Mozambique (A. Hammar); an analysis of Ben Okri's "Famished Road" trilogy, meant to be an allegory of West Africa in general but full of Yoruba (Nigeria) words and expressions (J. Highfield); immigration and imagination in literature from savanna Africa, exploring the effort by European settlers in South Africa, Southern Rhodesia (Zimbabwe) and Kenya to grapple with their minority status and sense of exile by establishing connections with landscapes rather than with social others (D.M. Hughes); an ecocritical reading of "Age of Iron" by J.M. Coetzee (South Africa) (A. Vital); the environment in the novels of Nadine Gordimer (South Africa) (B. Caminero-Santangelo); inventing tradition and the colonization of plants in the novels "Petals of Blood" by Ngugi wa Thiong'o (Kenya) and "The Heart of Redness" by Zakes Mda (South Africa) (L. Wright); and environmental degradation, gender and environmentalism in Kenya, a portrait of the role of Wangari Maathai (R. Nixon). [ASC Leiden abstract]

#### 16 Chafer, Tony

The AU: a new arena for Anglo-French cooperation in Africa? / Tony Chafer - In: *The Journal of Modern African Studies*: (2011), vol. 49, no. 1, p. 55-82.

ASC Subject Headings: Africa; France; Great Britain; African Union; international cooperation.

At their 1998 Saint-Malo summit, the UK and French governments promised to set aside a century of rivalry and cooperate more closely on Africa. They also signalled their intention to develop a continent-wide focus on Africa, which would include building up the capacity of regional organizations. They were helped in this latter goal by the winding up of the OAU and its replacement by the AU in 2002. This article therefore examines the extent and nature of Anglo-French cooperation vis-à-vis the AU. It sets out briefly the history of UK and French neglect of the OAU, reviews the key developments that pushed for a more coordinated stance on the AU, and then - drawing on extensive interviews in London, Paris, Brussels, Addis Ababa and Dakar - evaluates the extent of Anglo-French cooperation. It concludes by noting the uneven nature of Anglo-French cooperation vis-à-vis the AU and assesses the reasons for this. Bibliogr., notes, ref., sum. [Journal abstract]

#### 17 Cramer, Christopher

*Researching violence in Africa : ethical and methodological challenges* / ed. by Christopher Cramer, Laura Hammond and Johan Pottier. - Leiden [etc.] : Brill, 2011. - VI, 183 p. : ill. ; 24 cm. - (Africa-Europe Group for Interdisciplinary Studies, ISSN 1574-6925 ; vol. 6) - Met index, lit. opg.

ISBN 9789004203129

ASC Subject Headings: Africa; violence; conflict; research methods; fieldwork; conference papers (form); 2008.

These papers were first presented at the workshop 'Researching Violence and Conflict: methodological and ethical considerations', held at SOAS in July 2008. The papers are: Navigating the terrain of methods and ethics in conflict research (J. Pottier, L. Hammond, C. Cramer); Researching conflict in Africa: a researcher's account of Ife-Modakeke, south-western Nigeria (conflict between two Yoruba sub-groups) (O.O. Akanji); Researching children and violence in evolving socio-political contexts (Rwanda) (G. Doná); Four layers of silence: counterinsurgency in northeastern Ethiopia (the 'Ugugumo' or Afar Revolutionary Democratic United Front (ARDUF) in Afarland) (L. Hammond); Uncertain ethics: researching civil war in Sudan (Nuer) (S.E. Hutchinson); 'From nation to family': researching gender and sexuality (attitudes to women in contemporary Zimbabwe) (D.S. Mupotsa); Cooperative ethics as a new model for cultural research on peace and security (theoretical) (D.B. Miller, R. Scollon); Hidden agendas in conflict research: informants' interests and research objectivity in the Niger Delta (Calabar and Warri) (U. Ukiwo); and Silence and authoritative speech in post-violence northern Ghana (conflict between the Konkomba and Nanumba) (M. Wienia). [ASC Leiden abstract]

### 18 Diamond, Larry Jay

*Democratization in Africa : progress and retreat* / ed. by Larry Diamond and Marc F. Plattner. - Baltimore, MD : Johns Hopkins University Press, 2010. - XXVIII, 360 p. : krt., tab. ; 24 cm. - (Journal of democracy book) - Met index, noten.

ISBN 0801894832

ASC Subject Headings: Africa; democracy; political conditions.

Second edition of a book first published in 1999, chosen from recent articles in the "Journal of Democracy". The Introduction is by L. Diamond. The general contributions are challenges to Sub-Saharan Africa as a 'frontier' region (R. Joseph); contemporary presidents (H.K. Prempeh); development of legislatures (J.D. Barkan); patrons and clients (L. Diamond); institutionalization of power politics (D.N. Posner, D.J. Young); decline in military coups (J.F. Clark); growth without prosperity (P. Lewis); and formal and informal institutions (M. Bratton). The more specific articles cover elections in Nigeria (R.T. Suberu); recent politics in Ghana (E. Gyimah-Boadi); personalism in Senegal (P. Mbow); development in Sierra Leone (C. Wyrod); new beginnings in Liberia (D. Peterson); instability in Kenya (M. Chege); crisis in Kenya (M. Kiai); missing opposition in Tanzania (B. Hoffman, L. Robinson); personalized power in Uganda (A.M. Mwenda); Somalia and Somaliland (S. Kaplan); 2009 elections in South Africa (S. Friedman); illusionary democracy in Botswana (K. Good); perpetual one party in Zambia? (K. Baldwin); 2006 elections in Democratic Republic of Congo (H.F. Weiss); façade democracy in Angola (P.C. Roque); and the agony of Zimbabwe (M. Bratton, E. Masunungure). [ASC Leiden abstract]



**19 Doortmont, Michel R.**

Making 'History in Africa' : David Henige and the quest for method in African history / Michel R. Doortmont - In: *History in Africa*: (2011), vol. 38, p. 7-20.

ASC Subject Headings: Africa; historiography; periodicals.

During the course of a long and fruitful career as an historian and librarian, David Henige has made major contributions to the development of the field of African history, as well as to the historical profession in general. His insistence that historians reflect carefully on how they collect, sample and analyse their data has inspired historians to engage with methodology as an exciting topic in its own right. One major theme in Henige's work has been that of literacy and its impact on oral tradition, memory, and historical interpretation. The present article is an effort to give a reflection on David Henige's career and his impact on the discipline of history in Africa, through his work as editor of 'History in Africa'. The scope of the reflection is limited, concentrating on David's own contributions. App., bibliogr. [ASC Leiden abstract]

**20 Du Plessis, Theodorus**

*Special issue: Language politics in Africa* / guest ed.: Theodorus du Plessis. - Oxford : Routledge, 2010. - p. 155-324. ; 24 cm. - (Language matters, ISSN 1022-8195 ; vol. 41, no. 2) - Met bibliogr., noten, samenvattingen.

ASC Subject Headings: Africa; East Africa; South Africa; Rwanda; Nigeria; language policy; linguistics.

This special issue on language politics in Africa contains two articles on language politics in Africa in general and in South Africa in particular: the first is on minority agency and language imposition in postcolonial Africa (Finex Ndhlovu), the second on standardizing Bantu languages (Vic Webb). The next two articles focus on language policy in higher education: the language policy at the University of Johannesburg (Anne-Marie Beukes), and language accessibility and language preference at the University of KwaZulu-Natal (Dianna Moodley). The question of how to manage language diversity is a third theme of the issue: Tove Rosendal deals with the language situation in Rwanda, and Munene Mwaniki with regional language politics in the East African Community. Mariana Kriel concludes the debate on language politics with an analysis of language activism in South Africa. The issue further contains two articles pertaining to linguistic matters: Andrew van der Spuy on Zulu noun class morphology, and Georgina Maduagwu on Igbo personal names. [ASC Leiden abstract]

**21 Englund, Harri**

*Christianity and public culture in Africa* / ed. by Harri Englund. - Athens, OH : Ohio University Press, 2011. - IX, 238 p. ; 23 cm. - (Cambridge Centre of African Studies series) - Bibliogr.: p. 217-232 . - Met index, noten.

ISBN 0821419455

ASC Subject Headings: Africa; Ghana; Kenya; Malawi; Niger; South Africa; Zambia; Church and State; Christianity; politics; Pentecostalism.

Collection of essays, first presented at a conference at the Centre for Research in the Arts, Social Sciences and Humanities and the Centre of African Studies, Cambridge University, examining how critical reason and Christian convictions have combined as African Christians confront contemporary issues. The Introduction: Rethinking African Christianities: beyond the religion-politics conundrum is by H. Englund. Part 1, Missionary and Nationalist Encounters, examines Christian mission stations in south-central Africa: eddies in the flow of global culture (on two missions in Mwinilunga district, Zambia) (J.A. Pritchett); Debating the secular in Zambia: the response of the Catholic church to scientific socialism and Christian nation, 1976-2006 (on Born-Again Christianity and politics) (M. Hinfelaar); and Rejection or reappropriation? Christian allegory and the critique of postcolonial public culture in the early novels of Ngũgĩ wa Thiong'o (N. Kamau-Goro). Part 2, Patriarchy and Public Culture, investigates The implications of reproductive politics for religious competition in Niger (Christian v. Muslim) (B.M. Cooper); Public debates about Luo widow inheritance: Christianity, tradition, and AIDS in western Kenya (on the levirate) (R. Prince); and "Arise, oh ye daughters of faith": women, Pentecostalism, and public culture in Kenya (D. Parsitau). Part 3, A Plurality of Pentecostal Publics, examines the growth of this church in Africa. The contributions are: Going and making public: Pentecostalism as public religion in Ghana (B. Meyer); From spiritual warfare to spiritual kinship: Islamophobia and evangelical radio in Malawi (H. Englund); Believing practically and trusting socially in Africa: the contrary case of the Universal Church of the Kingdom of God in Durban, South Africa (I. van Wyk); and the Gospel of public image in Ghana (M.P.K. Okyerefo). [ASC Leiden abstract]

**22 Forest, Claude**

L'industrie du cinéma en Afrique : introduction thématique / Claude Forest - In: *Afrique contemporaine*: (2011), no. 238, p. 61-73.

ASC Subject Headings: Africa; cinema; market economy.

Si quelques pays du continent africain sont des exceptions dans l'industrie du cinéma en Afrique, sans pour autant devenir des modèles pour contrer la fermeture massive des salles et l'anomie de la production, la crise de la production s'est produite du fait de la fermeture des salles. Quelles sont les raisons de la désaffection du public? Il n'est pas

certain que la numérisation contemporaine de la filière aide à surmonter radicalement les difficultés structurelles. En tout état de cause, les situations occidentales ne sont pas transposables. Les symptômes de la situation en Afrique ont de multiples causes, à commencer par les attentes et comportements des publics. La fraude et le piratage sont la gangrène de l'industrie. Il faut aussi évoquer les dysfonctionnements politiques et économiques plus larges qui affectent une majorité de ces pays et empêchent la structuration pérenne d'une industrie culturelle. Bibliogr., notes, rés. en français et en anglais (p. 162). [Résumé extrait de la revue]

### 23 Gabas, Jean-Jacques

Les phénomènes de "land grabbing" : un rendez-vous historique pour les agricultures africaines? : entretien avec Michel Griffon / Jean-Jacques Gabas - In: *Afrique contemporaine*: (2011), no. 238, p. 31-41.

ASC Subject Headings: Africa; land use; agricultural market; agricultural policy; global economy; food security; landownership; foreign investments.

Pour l'économiste et agronome Michel Griffon, qui s'exprime ici dans un entretien avec Jean-Jacques Gabas, les phénomènes de "land grabbing" ne sont pas nouveaux. Mais c'est la crise alimentaire de 2008 qui a révélé que le mouvement d'accaparement des terres était devenu massif. Michel Griffon propose une interprétation en général de ce phénomène (un mouvement de défiance par rapport à l'extension du marché alimentaire mondial), et en particulier de la position de l'Afrique face à la stratégie de la Chine. Principal investisseur, celle-ci cherche à sécuriser son approvisionnement en produits alimentaires et en matières premières. Or, contrairement à l'Amérique latine, le continent africain n'a pas encore réalisé sa transition démographique et n'a pas encore développé suffisamment les secteurs de l'industrie et des services pour accueillir les nouvelles populations, qui devront donc rester dans l'agriculture. Il s'agit pour l'Afrique de développer des politiques agricoles, de stimuler l'offre locale, de produire un excédent, un surplus commercialisable pour sortir de l'autosubsistance. La croissance future restera entravée tant que le monde agricole ne sera pas intégré à un mécanisme de croissance endogène et de développement intégré, éventuellement tiré par des exportations agricoles vers des pays dont la demande est durable, et relayé par une demande locale. Le "land grabbing" peut donc, selon la forme qu'il prendra, contribuer à la stagnation ou à la croissance vertueuse de l'Afrique. Notes, rés. en français et en anglais (p. 161). [Résumé ASC Leiden]

### 24 Goeke, Martin

The regulation of party switching in Africa / Martin Goeke and Christof Hartmann - In: *Journal of Contemporary African Studies*: (2011), vol. 29, no. 3, p. 263-280 : tab.

ASC Subject Headings: Africa; parliamentarians; political parties; constitutional law; multiparty systems.

The article presents an overview of existing regulations of party switching in Africa since the reintroduction of multiparty politics in the early 1990s. While most established democracies do not see any reason for sanctioning with legal restrictions the decision of members of parliament to change their party affiliation, in Africa many countries take a critical stance towards party switching. Frequent party switching is considered to weaken political parties, to hinder the institutionalization of party systems, and to endanger the stability of government and the legitimacy of democracy. The article distinguishes legal regulations of party switching conceptually by what is prohibited and its enforcement. A preliminary analysis shows that anti-defection laws indeed matter for party system institutionalization in Africa's emerging democracies. Bibliogr., notes, ref., sum. [Journal abstract]

**25 Haddad, Beverley**

*Religion and HIV and AIDS : charting the terrain* / ed. by Beverley Haddad. - Scottsville : University of Kwazulu-Natal Press, 2011. - XV, 430 p. ; 24 cm - Met index, noten.

ISBN 9781869142070

ASC Subject Headings: Africa; AIDS; religion.

The contributors discuss the interface between HIV, AIDS and religion 30 years after the virus was first identified, emphasizing the importance of religious engagement in the battle against the illness. The 16 essays, each with a response by a person engaged in HIV/AIDS work, are divided into 4 sections. The Introduction is by B. Haddad. Part 1, Engaging in the Public Realm, is composed of essays on religion and medicine in the context of HIV and AIDS (J. Olivier and G. Paterson; response G. Manning); HIV/AIDS and religion in sub-Saharan Africa (P. Denis; response A. Munro); shifting ideas in religion and policy on HIV/AIDS (J. Olivier; response B. Zengele); and statements by religious organizations (M. Frederiks; response P. Clifford). Part 2, Engaging the Religious and Theological Realm, contains ideas in sacred texts, especially the Bible and the Koran (G. West; response M.J. Melanchthon); Christian theological reflection on HIV and AIDS (S. de Gruchy; response J.B. Sødal); comparative ethics (D.L. Manda; response F. Esack); and missiology (U. Hedrich; response B. Okyere-Manu). Part 3, Engaging the Socio-cultural Realm, examines African traditional religions and HIV/AIDS (E. Chitando; response P. Zondi-Mabizela); African cultures and gender in the context of HIV and AIDS (N. Kamau; response E. Chitando); transforming masculinities towards gender justice (A. van Klinken; response L. Siwila); and children in the religious HIV and AIDS discourse (G. James; response B. Zengele). Part 4, Engaging the Communal Realm, looks at religion and HIV prevention (G. Manning; response J.P. Mokgethi-Heath); the stigma of HIV and AIDS (G. Paterson; response G. Byamugisha); religious community care and support for sufferers (J. Olivier, P. Clifford; response E. Ward). The book ends with a group of stories of hope told by P. Zondi-Mabizela, F. Miller, N. Biyela, and J.P. Mokgethi-Heath. [ASC Leiden abstract]

**26 Hassan, Hamdy A.**

*Regional integration in Africa : bridging the North-Sub-Saharan divide* / ed. by Hamdy A. Hassan. - Pretoria : Africa Institute of South Africa, 2011. - XIV, 102, 97 p. : ill., tab. ; 25 cm  
- Teksten in Engels en Arabisch. - Met bibliogr., noten.

ISBN 0798302887

ASC Subject Headings: Northern Africa; Subsaharan Africa; Mauritania; international relations.

This bilingual English-Arabic volume contains the results of the conference organized in Cairo by the Africa Institute of South Africa in 2010. The spur for the meeting was the idea that something must be done to improve Arab-African relations and break through the artificial divide between North and Sub-Saharan Africa. The Introduction, which states the problem clearly, is by Hamdy Abdelrahman Hassan. The rest of the book is in two parts. The first part includes five chapters written in English, the second part comprises six chapters written in Arabic. The English-language contributions are: The myth and reality of the North Africa versus Sub-Saharan split in the Nile Basin (Ahmed Ali Salem); Mauritania: the unstable bridge between North and Sub-Saharan Africa? (Issaka K. Souaré); Desertec: a testimony for deliberate divide of the African continent (Thokozani S. Simelane, Monica K. Juma); North African studies in South Africa (Rawia M. Tawfik); and Afro-Arab cooperation and North Africa (Adeoye A. Akinsanya). [ASC Leiden abstract]

**27 Holslag, Jonathan**

China and the coups: coping with political instability in Africa / Jonathan Holslag - In: *African Affairs*: (2011), vol. 110, no. 440, p. 367-386.

ASC Subject Headings: Africa; China; foreign policy; coups d'état; international economic relations.

However destabilizing illegitimate regime changes are for Africa, they have not caused China to change its policies. Examining five coups that occurred in Africa between 2003 and 2010 - Central African Republic (2003), Mauritania (2008), Guinea (2008), Madagascar (2009), and Niger (2010), this article argues that China did not see the coups as major threats to its interests, but accepted instability as a part of doing business in Africa. China remained sceptical of democracy as an antidote to instability and deeply distrusted the effort of Western countries to promote liberal political standards. China therefore continued to display conservative self-restraint, a preference for unilateralism, and a pragmatic mercantilist policy intended to strengthen its economic presence. If China is guided by any strategy, it is the strategy of adapting to political realities, rather than trying to shape them. Notes, ref., sum. [Journal abstract]

**28 Horáková, Hana**

*Africa : power and powerlessness* / ed. Hana Horáková, Paul Nugent, Peter Skalník (ed.). - Berlin : Lit Verlag, 2011. - 176 p. ; 22 cm. - (Afrikanische Studien) - Bibliogr.: p. 147-166. - Met index, noten.

ISBN 3643111878

ASC Subject Headings: Africa; power; politics.

The common denominator in this volume is the concept of power: with the analytical differentiation between power-over (mainstream political science concept) and power as a social practice (postmodern, poststructural). The Introduction: the predicament of the concept of power in Africa is by H. Horáková. Section 1, Power as Political Domination, consists of: States and social contracts in Africa: time, space and the art of the possible (Paul Nugent); Meles and the rest: continuation of the power strategy in Ethiopia (Jan Záhorkík); Power and powerlessness in Somalia: Ethiopian involvement and the Transitional Federal Government (Katerina Rudincová); From powerlessness to power and back: national political liturgies during the Sékou Touré regime in Guinea (Ruth Mauri); and Congolese women's power and powerlessness in the political landscape (Democratic Republic of Congo) (Albert Kasanda). Section 2, Power as Discourse and Social Practice, is composed of: Philosophy of the powerless: the singer, the sage, and philosophy in Africa (looks at Sando Marteau/Jean Papy Kabange Numbi, a performing artist based in Lubumbashi, DRC, and Góor gi Usmaan Géy, a sage from Senegal) (Alena Rettová); The power behind representations: the World Bank and African poverty reduction from 1970-2000 (Vanessa Wijngaarden); English power dynamics in contemporary South Africa (Stephanie Rudwick); and The social construction of charismatic authority of prophets from a Mutumwa Church in Lusaka (Zambia) (Katerina Mildnerová). Finally there is: In place of conclusion: the power of the powerless in Africa (Peter Skalník). [ASC Leiden abstract]

**29 Horne, Felicity**

Slanguage and AIDS in Africa / Felicity Horne - In: *Language Matters*: (2010), vol. 41, no. 1, p. 25-40.

ASC Subject Headings: Africa; slang; AIDS.

This article discusses AIDS-related slang in circulation in various African countries, venturing the view that the amount and range of slang on the subject could be a result of distinctive features of the phenomenon of HIV/AIDS: its relative newness; the fact that it is a remarkable occurrence that has had a devastating impact on many African communities; and the fact that it is a stigmatized condition. AIDS is strongly linked to sex and death, and both of these, to a lesser or greater extent, are regarded as taboo topics in most social groups. Highly emotive, sensitive topics are well suited to the indirect, often jocular form of denotation that is characteristic of slang. Specific examples of AIDS-related slang are

analysed, and the thinking behind them and their possible significance are considered. The analysis is contextualized within a broader discussion of the characteristics of slang in general, as well as its possible purposes and functions in society. Bibliogr., notes, ref., sum. [Journal abstract]

### 30 Hutchison, Yvette

*Histories 1850-1950* / ed. Yvette Hutchison ; review ed. Jane Plastow. - Oxford : James Currey, 2010. - XVI, 183 p. : fig., foto's. ; 22 cm. - (African theatre ; 9) - Met bibliogr., index, noten.

ISBN 1847010148

ASC Subject Headings: Africa; Eritrea; Ethiopia; Ghana; Nigeria; South Africa; Uganda; Zimbabwe; theatre; drama; historiography.

This volume focuses on theatre histories in Africa between 1850 and 1950. The book is introduced by Y. Hutchinson. The contributions are: Looking for 'Eritrea's past property': archives and memories in Eritrean theatre historiography (C. Matzke); Seeking the founding father: the story of Kobina Sekyi's "The Blinkards" (1916) (Ghana; J. Gibbs); Medieval morality and liturgical drama in colonial Rhodesia: early Christian martyrs dramatized (Zimbabwe; O.S. Seda); Contesting construction of cultural production in and through urban theatre in Rhodesia, c. 1890-1950 (Zimbabwe; S. Ravengai); 'Don't talk into my talk': oral narratives, cultural history and popular performance in colonial Uganda (S. Kasule); The leaf and the soap ("Bí ewé ba pé l'ara ose, á di ose"): a story of appropriation and resistance (Yoruba, Nigeria; C. Boscolo); The representation of Khoi characters in early Dutch-Afrikaans dramas in South Africa (M. Keuris); Images of Africa in early twentieth-century British theatre (S. Nicholson); The first African play: "Fabula: Yawreoch Commedia" and its influence on the development of theatre in Ethiopia (J. Plastow); Translator's note: Tekle Hawariat's "Fabula: Yawreoch Commedia": 'The Comedy of Animals' (B. Abune); and "Fabula: Yawreoch Commedia", The Comedy of Animals (2nd edition of the translation) (T. Hawariat). [ASC Leiden abstract]

### 31 Kandji, Mamadou

*Health and mental issues in the literary imagination* / ed. by Mamadou Kandji ; with a pref. by Momar Gueye and a postf. by René Collignon. - Dakar : Diaspora Academy Press, 2011. - VII, 241 p. ; 24 cm - Met bibliogr., noten.

ISBN 2919134035

ASC Subject Headings: Africa; diseases; literature; folk medicine; medical sciences; mental health.

"This collection is made of relevant analyses of literary works, scholarly papers written by colleagues serving in African Universities (Senegal, Togo, and Côte d'Ivoire), or in the USA. The works examined are mostly novels by distinguished writers. And though the collection

deals with the general theme of health and illness as experienced in different groups of population, these writers, among which one can cite Africans, are not necessarily healthcare professionals. Individual and collective socio-cultural representations and conceptions of illness, its etiologies, its prevention, and its development, whether favourable or not, are central to the different contributions in this volume" (Preface, p. [i]). Contents: Illness, stigmatization and society. From malady to self-apprehension and nation building: a reading of Anthony Biakolo's 'Wonderful Child' / Akoété Amouzou ; Psychopaths, megalomania and the mystique of power in Wole Soyinka's 'King Baabu' and 'A Play of Giants' / Mahib Lo ; The albino in Wole Soyinka's 'The Interpreters' / Oumar Thiam ; Chronicling the 1665 London epidemic: Defoe's 'Journal of the Plague Year' / Mody Sidibé ; An ethnobiological approach to epidemic in Louise Erdrich's 'Tracks' / Pierre Kramoko -- Medical practice, tradition and spirituality. Traditional medicine versus modern medicine in L.M. Silko's 'Ceremony' / Vamara Koné ; A surgeon's obsession with perfection in Nathaniel Hawthorne's 'The Birthmark' / Louis Mendy ; Traditional medicine in Elechi Amadi's 'The Concubine' / Bawa Kammampool ; Modern medicine and tradition in Aminata Sow Fall's 'L'appel des arènes' / Mouhamédoul A. Niang ; Medicine and spirituality in Sir Thomas Browne's 'Religio Medici' / El Hadji Cheikh Kandji ; Deviating from standard medical practice: the logic of misrepresentation in Martin Amis's 'Time's Arrow' / Issaga Ndiaye -- Trauma, otherness and mental health. Psychiatry and paranormality in the writings of Catherine Crowe / Mamadou Kandji ; Post-traumatic disorders and sexual pathologies in Martin Amis's 'Yellow Dog' / Maguette Ndiaye ; Intoxication and narration: a psychoanalytic reading of 'A Drunk Man Looks at the Thistle' / Cousson Traoré Sall ; Illness and hybridity in Leslie Marmon Silko's 'Ceremony' / Daouda Coulibaly ; The trauma of the unhealthy in 'The Bluest Eye' by Toni Morrison / Sindou Soumahoro -- Postface

### **32 Kerr, David**

*Media & performance* / guest ed. David Kerr ; reviews ed. Jane Plastow. - Woodbridge : James Currey, 2011. - XX, 154 p. : ill. ; 22 cm. - (African theatre ; 10) - Bibliogr.

ISBN 9781847010384

ASC Subject Headings: Africa; Kenya; Nigeria; South Africa; Tanzania; Uganda; Zimbabwe; performing arts; cinema; information technology.

This volume deals with the impact of the latest media technology and multi-media in African theatre. The book is introduced by D. Kerr. The contributions are: 'I ain't gonna play Sun City!' Anti-apartheid solidarity and its consequences (South Africa; T. Sannar); Ownership and power: debate and discourse around the subcultural phenomenon of Die Antwoord (South Africa; S. Woodward); 'Border-neutering' devices in Nigerian home video tradition: a study of Mainframe films (G. Adeoti); Tanzanian films: between innovation and incompetence (Tanzania; V. Shule); 'Telling our story': conversations with "Kina Uganda" home movie directors, Mariam Ndagire and Ashraf Simwogerere (S. Kasule); Zimbabwe's



Studio 263: navigating between entertainment and health messaging (S. Ravengai); "Vele Abantu Sinjalo": nationhood and ethno-linguistic dissent in Zimbabwean television drama (Ndebele, Zimbabwe; N. Chikvandiwa, N. Muwonwa); "Within Between": engaging communities in contemporary dance practice in East Africa (the work of Lailah Masiga, Kenya; C. Adair); "Water Feels": layering time in a contemporary multi-media performance (South Africa; M. Molema); and "The Campus Queen" (Nigeria; A. Isola). [ASC Leiden abstract]

### 33 Kirsch, Thomas G.

*Domesticating vigilantism in Africa* / ed. by Thomas G. Kirsch & Tilo Grätz. - Oxford : James Currey, 2010. - XX, 170 p. : foto's. ; 24 cm - Ondertitel op de omslag: South Africa - Nigeria - Benin - Cote d'Ivoire - Burkina Faso. - Met bibliogr., index, noten.

ISBN 1847010288

ASC Subject Headings: Africa; Benin; Burkina Faso; Côte d'Ivoire; Nigeria; South Africa; vigilante groups; crime prevention.

The number of self-justice and legal self-help groups in Africa is growing, raising questions about entitlement to formulate 'legal principles', enact 'justice', police 'morality' and sanction 'wrongdoings'. The essays in this book are the outcome of a workshop that formed part of the 2005 conference of the German Anthropological Association in Halle, which endeavoured to analyse vigilantism in an African context. The essays are: Vigilantism, State ontologies and encompassment: an introductory essay (T.G. Kirsch, T. Grätz); Domesticating sovereigns: the changing nature of vigilante groups in South Africa (L. Buur); Ethnicity, religion and the failure of 'common law' in Nigeria (on the Oodua People's Congress (OPC) in southwestern Nigeria and "Hisba" in northern Nigeria; J. Harnischfeger); Dévi and his men: the rise and fall of a vigilante movement in Benin (on the vigilante group in southern Benin founded in 1999 by Dévi Zinsou Ehoun; T. Grätz); Vigilantes in war: boundary crossing of hunters in Burkina Faso and Côte d'Ivoire (S. Hagberg, S. Ouattara); Bodies of power: narratives of selfhood and security in Nigeria (on vigilantism among the Annang of Akwa Ibom; D. Pratten); and Violence in the name of democracy: community policing, vigilante action and nation-building in South Africa (on community policing forums, CPFs; T.G. Kirsch). [ASC Leiden abstract]

### 34 Kopiński, Dominik

*China's rise in Africa : beyond the headlines* / guest ed.: Dominik Kopiński, Andrezej Polus, Ian Taylor. - Abingdon : Routledge, Taylor & Francis, 2011. - p. 129-243. ; 25 cm. - (Journal of contemporary African studies, ISSN 0258-9001 ; vol. 29, no. 2) - Met bibliogr., noten, samenvattingen.

ASC Subject Headings: Africa; China; international economic relations; political economy.

This special issue of the 'Journal of Contemporary African Studies' focuses on Sino-African relations. Following the introductory paper by Dominik Kopiński, Andrzej Polus and Ian Taylor on the positive as well as the negative implications of China's engagement in Africa, Wu Zhengyu and Ian Taylor examine Chinese involvement in peacekeeping in Africa. Next, Péter Marton and Tamás Matura discuss conceptions of conflict over Africa's natural resources. This is followed by two contributions related to energy issues involving Chinese actors in Africa (by Lucy Corkin on Angola and by Dominik Kopiński and Andrzej Polus on Zambia). The focus then shifts to looking at how external players fit into the wider Sino-African relationship. First, Karolina Wysoczańska examines Sino-Indian cooperation in Africa. Maurizio Carbone then follows with his study of how the EU and China variously compete in Africa. Finally, Łukasz Fijałkowski critiques the notion of China's 'soft power' in Africa. [ASC Leiden abstract]

### **35 Langan, Mark**

Private sector development as poverty and strategic discourse: PSD in the political economy of EU-Africa trade relations / Mark Langan - In: *The Journal of Modern African Studies*: (2011), vol. 49, no. 1, p. 83-113 : tab.

ASC Subject Headings: Africa; development cooperation; European Union; private sector; international trade.

Private sector development (PSD) has emerged as a core component of donor strategies aimed at making free markets work for 'the poor' through assistance to business sector capacity in low-income States. PSD initiatives cannot be understood, however, as technical exercises aimed solely at promoting development through business competitiveness. Instead they serve as normative concessions through which developmentally questionable market-opening has been rationalized by donors in pursuit of lucrative commercial opportunities in emerging economies. Examining the European Union's (EU) PSD framework in bilateral relations with the African, Caribbean and Pacific (ACP) States, the article examines the utilization of PSD discourse in the 'development branding' of Economic Partnership Agreements (EPAs). PSD discourse is seen to facilitate a 'double-veiling' of asymmetric ACP-EU trade ties via legitimizing images of equitable market-opening and the trickle-down of business wealth to 'the poor'. Nevertheless, the reality of reciprocal trade structures combined with Europe's anaemic PSD resources bears little resemblance to the strategic illusions of PSD. In particular, the interventions of Europe's Centre for the Development of Enterprise (CDE) in cotton and textiles sectors in East Africa are seen to have dubious outcomes for 'development' in ACP former colonies. Bibliogr., notes, ref., sum. [Journal abstract]

**36 Makhulu, Anne-Maria**

*Hard work, hard times : global volatility and African subjectivities* / ed. by Anne-Maria Makhulu, Beth A. Buggenhagen, and Stephen Jackson. - Berkeley, CA [etc.] : University of California Press, 2010. - XVI, 224 p. ; 23 cm - Bibliogr.: p. 185-214. - Met index, noten.

ISBN 0520098749

ASC Subject Headings: Africa; Côte d'Ivoire; Democratic Republic of Congo; Ghana; Mali; Senegal; South Africa; Togo; social conditions; popular culture; State-society relationship; Islam; conference papers (form); 2005.

Leading ethnographers have written essays theorizing about how African people deal with crisis in their everyday lives under volatile conditions. The papers were first presented at the conference "After Afro-pessimism: Fashioning African Futures", held at Princeton University in April 2005. The Foreword, "In Praise of Afro-Optimism: toward a Poetics of Survival" is by Simon Gikandi. The Introduction is by Anne-Marie Makhulu, Beth A. Buggenhagen, and Stephen Jackson. The essays are The search for economic sovereignty by Anne-Marie Makhulu, analysing the current economic situation in South Africa; "It seems to be going": the genius of survival in wartime DR Congo by Stephen Jackson, looking at the adjustments of the people in Kivu province; This is play: popular culture and politics in Côte d'Ivoire by Mike McGovern presenting Ivorian popular music as an antidote to chaos; Self-sovereignty and creativity in Ghanaian popular culture by Jesse Weaver Shipley, investigating the role of hiplife in contemporary Ghana; "May God let me share Paradise with my fellow-believers": Islam's "female face" and the politics of religious devotion in Mali by Dorothea E. Schulz; "Killer bargains": global networks of Senegalese Muslims and the policing of unofficial economies in the war on terror by Beth A. Buggenhagen, describing how people from Senegal survive in the diaspora; and Border practices by Charles Piot examining why people in Togo are rushing to sign up for an American green card. [ASC Leiden abstract]

**37 Manji, Firoze**

*African awakening : the emerging revolutions* / ed. by Firoze Manji and Sokari Ekine. - Oxford : Pambazuka Press, 2011. - X, 321 p. ; 20 cm - Met bibliogr., index, noten.

ISBN 0857490214

ASC Subject Headings: Africa; revolutions; 2011; protest.

While the "Arab Spring" has seized media attention, other concurrent uprisings in other parts of Africa in 2011 have gone unsung. In this book a number of authors put these uprisings in the context of the whole African continent. The countries covered (some North African countries a number of times by different authors) are Côte d'Ivoire, Tunisia, Gabon, Egypt, Cameroon, Uganda, Morocco and Western Sahara, Burkina Faso, Algeria, Libya, Swaziland, and South Africa. The contributors are: Firoze Manji, Sokari Ekine, Explo Nani-

Kofi, Esam Al-Amin, Khadija Sharife, Horace Campbell, Melakou Tegegn, Hassan El Ghayesh, Nigel C. Gibson, Fatma Naib, Kah Walla, J. Oloka-Onyango, Massan d'Almeida, Konstantina Isidoros, Lila Chouli, Imad Mesdoua, Mahmood Mamdani, Peter Kenworthy, Jean-Paul Pougala, Richard Pithouse, Lakdhar Ghetas, Yash Tandon, Sadri Khiari and Béatrice Hibou, Adam Hanieh, Patrick Bond, Samir Amin, and Charles Abugre. [ASC Leiden abstract]

### 38 Mbonji, Edjenguele

L'ethnologie, l'anthropologie et l'Afrique: pistes pour une refondation heuristique / Mbonji Edjenguele - In: *Annales de la Faculté des Arts, Lettres et Sciences Humaines*: (2009), vol. 1, no. 10, p. 107-129 - Bibliogr., rés. en français et en anglais..

ASC Subject Headings: Africa; epistemology; research; anthropology; African culture.

Le présent article revient sur l'évolution accompagnée de crise qui a affecté la recherche dans les sciences humaines dans les dernières décennies du vingtième siècle. Après avoir passé en revue les concepts et tendances dans le domaine de l'ethnologie et de l'anthropologie de cette époque, l'auteur pose la question du point de vue du savoir africain, et de la place de l'Afrique dans le débat. Bibliogr., rés. en français et en anglais. [Résumé ASC Leiden]

### 39 Mlambo, Kupukile

*Special issue on financial reforms in Africa : enhancing bank competition and intermediation efficiency* / Kupukile Mlambo ... [et al.]. - Oxford : Blackwell, 2011. - p. 1-120. : fig., graf., tab. ; 28 cm. - (African development review, ISSN 1017-6772 ; vol. 23, no. 1) - Met bibliogr., noten, samenvattingen.

ASC Subject Headings: Africa; financial policy; banking; competition.

Since the early 1990s, many African economies have undertaken financial sector reforms, mainly by implementing financial liberalization, creating an enabling environment for financial institutions and markets. Invariably, the banking sector has been the focal point of the reforms. What lessons can be drawn from African countries which have undertaken sustained regulatory reforms? Specifically, has 'free entry and exit' engendered more competitiveness of the financial services sector? Do the reforming countries show evidence of positive spillover effects from the financial services to the rest of the economy, in terms of economic growth? This special issue presents eight case studies: Algeria (Taoufik Rajhi and Hatem Salah, in French), Egypt (Sunil S. Poshakwale and Binsheng Qian), Ghana (Nicholas Biekpe), Kenya (Francis Mwega), Nigeria (Tianshu Zhao and Victor Murinde), South Africa (Kupukile Mlambo and Mthuli Ncube), Tanzania (Anthony M. Simpasa) and Zambia (Abraham Mwenda and Noah Mutoti). The issue shows that the degree of success

of banking reforms is varied across the countries, especially in terms of achieving efficiency of financial intermediation. [ASC Leiden abstract]

#### 40 Moynagh, Maureen

Human rights, child-soldier narratives, and the problem of form / Maureen Moynagh - In: *Research in African Literatures*: (2011), vol. 42, no. 4, p. 39-59.

ASC Subject Headings: Africa; novels; child soldiers.

This essay speaks to recent debates in the literature of human rights by focusing on the figure of the African child soldier. The author argues that the child-soldier figure represents a kind of limit-case for human rights discourse. Reading memoirs by former child-soldiers and memoir-style novels by the writers Ahmadou Kourouma ('Allah n'est pas obligé', 2000), Uzodinma Iweala ('Beasts of no nation', 2005), Emmanuel Dongala ('Johnny chien méchant', 2002), and Chris Abani ('Song for night', 2007), she contends that these works mobilize sentiment, Bildung, and the picaresque in their effort to negotiate and contest both the "politics of life" of humanitarian intervention and the necropolitical formations that produce child soldiers. Bibliogr., notes, ref., sum. [Journal abstract]

#### 41 Nyanchoga, Samuel Alfayo

*Governance in Africa : historical and contemporary perspectives* / [ed. by] Samuel A. Nyanchoga, Francis M. Muchoki, Paul O. Ogula ; [ed.: Sewe-K' Ahenda]. - Nairobi : CUEA Press, cop. 2010. - XVI, 292 p. : tab. ; 21 cm - Outgrowth of a conference held at the Dept. of History, Catholic University of Eastern Africa, Nairobi, Kenya, in April 2009. - Met bibliogr., index.

ISBN 9966015027

ASC Subject Headings: Africa; governance; government; political history; conference papers (form); 2009.

Theories and concepts in the study of governance in Africa /Julius S. Nabende -- Characteristic examples of indigenous government systems in Africa /Paul O. Ogula and Ben N. Nyanchoga --The colonial administration /Kakai P. Wanyonyi and Otieno I. Oduor -- Africa's the decolonisation era : 1945-1960's /Kakai P. Wanyonyi and Otieno I. Oduor -- Post-colonial governments in Africa /Samuel A. Nyanchoga and Francis M. Muchoki --The role of elections in nurturing democracy in Africa /Julius S. Nabende --African civil service : prospects and challenges /Joel Imbisi --Constitutionalism and the administration of justice in selected African countries /Maurice A. Owuor --The militarisation of African governments /Samson M. Omwoyo --Towards a gendered governa[n]ce approach in Africa : prospects and challenges /Mildred A.J. Ndeda --Religion and governance in modern Africa : the case of Islam /Joel Imbisi --Movement towards regional governments in Africa : prospects and

challenges /Milton U. Alwanga and Samuel A. Nyanchoga --Effects of globalisation on governance in Africa /Samson M. Omwoyo and Nixon N. Mwangi.

**42 Ouzgane, Lahoucine**

*Men in African film & fiction* / ed. by Lahoucine Ouzgane. - Oxford : James Currey, cop. 2011. - X, 180 p. ; 24 cm - Met bibliogr., index, noten.

ISBN 1847015212

ASC Subject Headings: Africa; cinema; novels; gender relations; men.

The topic of men and masculinities in Africa has only recently been addressed in African fiction and film. After an Introduction by L. Ouzgane, the chapters look at iconography of impotence in the films "Quartier Mozart", directed by J.P. Bekolo, and "Clando" directed by J-M Teno (Cameroon, J. Bryce); homoerotics in "The Smell of Apples" by Mark Behr (South Africa, L.M. Banco); masculinity in post-colonial Kenyan popular fiction (T. Odhiambo); manhood in the novel "Ombre sultane" by Assia Djebar (Algeria, N. Rahman); masculinities in the works of Nawal El Saadawi (Egypt) and Tahar Ben Jelloun (Morocco/France) (L. Ouzgane); masculinities in post-independence Zimbabwean fiction (P. Alden); changing Shona masculinities in the films "Flame", directed by Ingrid Sinclair, and "Yellow Card", directed by John Riber (Zimbabwe; K. Daly Thompson); the crisis of Kenyan masculinity in the works of Ngũgĩ wa Thiong'o (A. Hammond); counter-narratives of masculinity in the films "Faat Kiné" and "Moolaadé" directed by Ousmane Sembene (Senegal; T.L. Stanley); masculinity in the literature of Asian-Africans ("Wahindi", "Waarabu") in East Africa (Kenya, Uganda, Tanzania; J.K. Siboe Makokha); recent treatment of homosexuality in literature and films produced by African artists (M. Epprecht); and 're-membering' the last king of Dahomey (Benin), Ahidjere Behanzin, often depicted as a hero of colonial resistance and ideal of African manhood (W. Knepper). [ASC Leiden abstract]

**43 Peek, Philip M.**

*Twins in African and diaspora cultures : double trouble, twice blessed* / ed. by Philip M. Peek. - Bloomington, IN : Indiana University Press, cop. 2011. - VI, 366 p. : ill., krt. ; 23 cm - Met bibliogr., index, noten.

ISBN 0253356245

ASC Subject Headings: Africa; twins.

Introduction : beginning to rethink twins / Philip M. Peek -- Twins and double beings among the Bamana and Maninka of Mali / Pascal James Imperato and Gavin H. Imperato -- Twins and intertwinement : reflections on ambiguity and ambivalence in northwestern Namibia / Steven Van Wolputte -- Sustaining the oneness in their twoness : poetics of twin figures (ère ibeji) among the Yoruba / Babatunde Lawal -- "Son dos los jimagüas" ("the twins are two") : worship of the sacred twins in Lucumí religious culture / Ysamur Flores-Pena --

Twins, couples, and doubles and the negotiation of spirit-human identities among the Win / Susan Cooksey -- Double portraits : images of twinness in West African studio photography / C. Angelo Micheli -- Forever liminal : twins among the Kapsiki/Higi of north Cameroon and northeastern Nigeria / Walter E.A. Van Beek -- Snake, bush, and metaphor : twinship among Ubangians / Jan-Lodewijk Grootaers -- Fiction and forbidden sexual fantasy in the culture of Temne twins / Frederick John Lamp -- Embodied dilemma : Tabwa twinship in thought and performance / Allen F. Roberts -- Children of the moon : twins in Luba art and ontology / Mary Nooter Roberts -- Two equals three : twins and the trickster in Haitian vodou / Marilyn Houlberg -- Divine children : the ibejis and the erês in Brazilian candomblé / Stefania Capone -- The ambiguous ordinariness of Yoruba twins / Elisha P. Renne -- Twins, albinos, and vanishing prisoners : a Mozambican theory of political power / Paulo Granjo.

#### 44 Rempel, Ruth

Periodizing African development history / Ruth Rempel - In: *African Economic History*: (2008), no. 36, p. 125-158 : tab.

ASC Subject Headings: Africa; economic development; chronology.

The author's research on the recent history of African development indicates that there are no satisfactory periodizations for this aspect of the continent's modern history. This article suggests principles for such a periodization and proposes a set of periods based on these principles for the latter part of the 20th century. The important factors in determining the periodization of African development are, first, the resources available for development. Following from this, the second factor is the access of different development actors to the available resources. Attention to the distribution of resources leads to another important question: did women experience the same periods in development history? Other factors that often play a role in periodizations include innovation and the role of individuals. The author proposes the following periodization: 1) a 'pre-quel' period in which the structures of a capitalist export economy were established; 2) the 1940s to the early 1970s; 3) the period from 1973/1974 to the mid-1980s; 4) from the mid 1980s to the end of the 1990s; 5) from the early 2000s to the present. App., notes, ref. [ASC Leiden abstract]

#### 45 Samb, Babacar

La législation islamique relative à l'esclavage: le fossé entre la loi et son application effective (Étude de cas en Afrique) / Babacar Samb - In: *Bulletin de l'Institut fondamental d'Afrique noire Cheikh Anta Diop. Série B, Sciences humaines*: (2009/11), t. 53, no. 1/2, p. 111-122.

ASC Subject Headings: Africa; slavery; Koran; Islamic law.

Le présent article traite de la problématique de l'esclavage dans la législation islamique dont le texte de référence fondamental est le Coran, et qui est explicité par les hadiths attribués au Prophète. Le livre saint ne mentionne pas la question de l'esclavage proprement dit et parle de "prisonniers de guerre", capturés régulièrement pendant la guerre sainte, al-jihad, qui est la source la plus importante de l'esclavage. Il existe un fossé entre les principes édictés par le Coran et la pratique. L'article passe en revue les variations induites par les conditions historiques au cours desquelles ont joué différents éléments tels que le lieu géographique, la communauté de religion entre les conquérants et les conquis, les échanges commerciaux, l'appartenance à un empire politique, l'existence de prélèvement d'impôts. Il mentionne particulièrement la conquête et l'esclavage en Nubie et au Maghreb à partir du VII<sup>ème</sup> siècle, le trafic d'esclaves en Bilal as-sudan entre le XI<sup>ème</sup> et le XVI<sup>ème</sup> siècles, l'essor de la traite saharienne avec une amplification du trafic des captifs noirs en Afrique de l'Ouest au cours du XV-XVI<sup>èmes</sup> siècles, le trafic du XVII<sup>ème</sup> au XIX<sup>ème</sup> siècles au Maghreb et en Afrique orientale. Au début du XIX<sup>ème</sup> siècle, le cas de la Tunisie est intéressant, car le Bey de Tunis promulgue en janvier 1846 une loi abolissant la traite négrière. Selon l'article, l'islam, s'il n'a pas doctrinalement supprimé l'esclavage, a néanmoins tenté de restreindre les sources de son existence légale et d'élargir les motifs de l'affranchissement. Notes, réf. [Résumé ASC Leiden]

#### **46 Spaulding, Jay**

*African systems of slavery* / ed. by Stephanie Beswick and Jay Spaulding. - Trenton, NJ [etc.] : Africa World Press, 2010. - 304 p. ; 23 cm - Bibliogr.: p. [267]-290. - Met index, noten.

ISBN 1592217249

ASC Subject Headings: Africa; slavery.

Introduction / Stephanie Beswick and Jay Spaulding -- Slavery in the Western Soudan / Martin A. Klein -- Slaves without rulers : domestic slavery among the Diola of Senegambia / Robert Baum -- The work of slaves in the Akan and Adangme regions of Ghana in the nineteenth century / Raymond E. Dumett -- When deities marry : indigenous "slave" systems expanding and metamorphosing in the Igbo hinterland / Nwando Achebe -- Death's waiting room : Equatorial Guinea's long history of slavery / Randall Fegley -- Slaves in the politically decentralized societies of Equatorial Africa / Robert Harms -- Indigenous slavery and the Atlantic trade : Kongo texts / Wyatt MacGaffey -- Bound to violence : Uganda's child soldiers as slaves / Randall Fegley -- South Sudanese systems of slavery : state expansion and slave mobility among the Bari and Azande of South Sudan (c. 1700-1900) / Stephanie Beswick -- "Slaves of the king?" : rhetoric and reality in the Nubian state tradition / Jay Spaulding



**47 Surborg, Bjorn**

World cities are just 'basing points for capital' : interacting with the world city from the global South / Björn Surborg - In: *Urban Forum*: (2011), vol. 22, no. 4, p. 315-330.

ASC Subject Headings: Africa; world; capitals; globalization; urban development; research.

There has been a substantial and continuous critique of the world city concept for several years now. One of the main thrusts this critique is taking is that the world city literature is insensitive to urbanization processes in the global South and builds its theoretical advances on the empirical examples and perspectives of the global North. This paper traces the origins of world city research before examining the more recent critique of this extensive literature on world cities. The main argument is that the concept of the world city as developed by many prominent writers on the topic is not a recent resurgence of modernization theory in urban studies, as implicitly submitted by its critics. Instead, it is not only conceptually relevant in the context of third world urbanization, but provides ample room for critical evaluations of urban development in Africa and the global South more generally. Bibliogr., sum. [Journal abstract]

**48 Watson, Vanessa**

*Special issue: Changing planning law in Africa* / guest ed.: Vanessa Watson. - Dordrecht : Springer, 2011. - p. 203-314. : fig., tab. ; 26 cm. - (Urban forum, ISSN 1015-3802 ; vol. 22 (2011), no. 3 (September)) - Met bibliogr., noten, samenvattingen.

ASC Subject Headings: Africa; Liberia; South Africa; Zambia; Brazil; urban planning; legal reform.

Most countries in Africa inherited their urban planning law from former colonial powers. Many of these countries have since revised their planning law, but the attitudes and practices of politicians and planning professionals towards urban development still reflect the approaches enshrined in the older colonial laws. This special issue of *Urban Forum* reflects on why changing these laws is so difficult in Africa and what has happened where reforms have been attempted. The case of Brazil has been juxtaposed with the African cases to show how a progressive urban reform agenda can have far-reaching implications for planning law. Following the introductory paper by Vanessa Watson, Stephen Berrisford - in three papers - looks at the reasons why it is difficult to change urban planning laws in African countries; the revision of planning legislation in Zambia; and the unravelling of apartheid spatial planning legislation in South Africa. Stuart Wilson examines the State's duty to prevent homelessness in South African cities; Patrick McAuslan looks at urban planning law in Liberia; and Edesio Fernandes discusses the urban reform agenda in Brazil. [ASC Leiden abstract]

**49 Yamada, Shoko**

The discourse on Japanese commitment to Africa: the planning process of the fourth Tokyo International Conference on African Development (TICAD IV) / Shoko Yamada - In: *Journal of Contemporary African Studies*: (2011), vol. 29, no. 3, p. 315-330 : graf.

ASC Subject Headings: Africa; Japan; development cooperation; foreign policy; conferences; 2008.

The Tokyo International Conference on African Development (TICAD) was held for the fourth time in 2008. Although the Japanese government has hosted TICAD since 1993, public interest was highest around TICAD IV. It attracted attention not only from aid, diplomatic, trade and research communities but also among the general public. Due to geographic distance and limited historical connection, it has always been debated as to whether Japan should increase its commitment to Africa. The different interest groups that participated throughout the TICAD process have always had varying answers to this question. Through analysis of newspapers, journal articles and various documents published between early 2007 and June 2008, and on the basis of interviews with people involved in TICAD IV, this article analyses the process of TICAD's policymaking and its outcomes, including the Yokohama Action Plan. Bibliogr., notes, ref., sum. [Journal abstract, edited]

**NORTHEAST AFRICA**

GENERAL

**50 Adar, Korwa G.**

*The Nile river and the riparian states : cooperative diplomacy, regional stability and national interests* / ed. by Korwa G. Adar and Nicasius A. Check. - Pretoria : Africa Institute of South Africa, 2011. - XXXI, 250 p. : krt., tab. ; 25 cm - Met bibliogr., bijl., noten.

ASC Subject Headings: Nile River; Northeast Africa; Central Africa; East Africa; river basins; African agreements.

In 2010 the 10 riparian states (South Sudan not yet counted) along the course of the Nile concluded the Agreement on the River Nile Basin Cooperative Framework (CFA), based on the principle of equitable and reasonable utilization. Outcome of a conference "The Interface between National Interest and Regional Stability: the Nile River and the Riparian States", held in Nairobi in 2010 to discuss this. The Introduction: the Nile River Basin: an introductory context is by K.G. Adar and N.A. Check. The topics covered are interpretation of the 1929 treaty (P.L.O. Lumumba); the Democratic Republic of Congo and the Nile Cooperative Framework Agreement (A.M.B. Mangu); cooperation between Egypt and Sudan about Nile waters (B.K. Deng); Ethiopia and the Nile (T. Tafesse); Rwanda and the Nile Cooperative Framework Agreement (N.A. Check); Burundi and the Nile Basin Initiative

(J-S Muntunutiwe); the Nile and Egyptian foreign policy (H.A. Hassan, A. Al Rasheedy); Eritrea and the Nile (A. Oloo); foreign policy of Kenya and the Nile (K.G. Adar); Tanzania and the Nile Basin (R.M. Bosire); and Uganda and the Nile Basin controversy (G.P. Okoth). The Conclusion: setting the agenda for a Nile Waters Agreement is by K.G. Adar and N.A. Check. [ASC Leiden abstract]

**51 Onuoha, Freedom C.**

Piracy and maritime security off the Horn of Africa: connections, causes, and concerns / Freedom C. Onuoha - In: *African Security*: (2010), vol. 3, no. 4, p. 191-215 : fig., graf., krt., tab.

ASC Subject Headings: Somalia; Northeast Africa; piracy; regional security.

In the wake of the 21st century, Africa's waters have now overtaken traditionally dangerous areas such as the Strait of Malacca in Southeast Asia in terms of visibility in the global map of piracy. The recent increase in the frequency and range of pirate attacks around the coast of Somalia and the Gulf of Aden off the Horn of Africa has become a subject of growing concern to States and other stakeholders, especially in the shipping industry. This article therefore focuses on the dynamics of maritime piracy in the region. Specifically, it draws attention to the more significant "hard security" concerns the explosion of piracy has generated within the international community. It further examines the factors underpinning the outbreak of piracy in the region and highlights some efforts to curb the scourge. It argues that only an effective combination of counterpiracy enforcement measures and robust policies designed to stabilize Somalia can effectively address this growing threat to merchant shipping in the region. Notes, ref., sum. [Journal abstract]

ETHIOPIA

**52 Abbink, Jon**

*Special issue: Ethiopia's revolutionary democracy, 1991-2011* / guest ed.: Jon Abbink and Tobias Hagmann. - Abingdon : Routledge, Taylor & Francis, 2011. - P. 579-817. : foto's, krt. ; 25 cm. - (Journal of eastern African studies, ISSN 1753-1055 ; vol. 5, no. 4) - Met bibliogr., noten, samenvattingen.

ASC Subject Headings: Ethiopia; political history; democratization; federalism; press; rural households; religion; Oromo; development cooperation.

This special issue of the 'Journal of Eastern African Studies' brings together 11 articles exploring differing aspects of Ethiopia's political experience since 1991. The papers fall into four subject categories, addressing the new foundational formula of 'ethnic federalism' cum 'revolutionary democracy' advocated by the post-1991 EPRDF (Ethiopian Peoples' Revolutionary Democratic Front) government, and its impact on collective identities and

inter-group relations; electoral and opposition politics in the context of a dominant party-State; various related societal changes regarding the role and place of religious communities, the independent press and local-level politics; and Ethiopia's international positioning. Contributors: Jon Abbink, Fekadu Adugna, Jean-Nicolas Bach, Rony Emmenegger, Dereje Feyissa, Assefa Fiseha, Merera Gudina, Tobias Hagmann, Jörg Haustein, Asnake Kefale, Sibilo Keno, Terje Østebø, Nicole Stremlau, and Sarah Vaughan. [ASC Leiden abstract]

**53 Ahmed, Hussein**

Reflections on historical and contemporary Islam in Ethiopia and Somalia : a comparative and contrastive overview / Hussein Ahmed - In: *Journal of Ethiopian Studies*: (2007), vol. 40, no. 1/2, p. 261-276.

ASC Subject Headings: Ethiopia; Somalia; Islam; State; political history.

What was the relationship between the State and Islam in Ethiopia and the Horn, both in the past and present? In the former, it played a significant role in the formation of States and as a mobilizing force for political and military action in both mediaeval and postmediaeval times, and the Muslim States thus created promoted it. In the latter, however, Islam has been used by political factions to establish their dominance. In Somalia, not until the 19th century did Islam serve as a means of creating quasi-centralized States. Islam has not succeeded in forging political unification because of clan/tribal diversity and rivalry, and due to the predominant pastoral/nomadic ethos and economy. Both in the past and at present, Islam in Ethiopia and the Horn of Africa, mainly Somalia, reflects the diversity of the region in terms of historical experience and sociopolitical and economic structures, the impact of the religion and colonialism on the indigenous States and peoples, and their aspirations. This can explain the differences in the role and image of Islam in the two entities. Notes, ref. [ASC Leiden abstract]

**54 Arslan, Aslihan**

The effects of the coffee trademarking initiative and Starbucks publicity on export prices of Ethiopian coffee / Aslihan Arslan and Christopher P. Reicher - In: *Journal of African Economies*: (2011), vol. 20, no. 5, p. 704-736 : graf., tab.

ASC Subject Headings: Ethiopia; trademarks; coffee; agricultural prices; exports.

The Ethiopian government initiated the Ethiopian Coffee Trademarking and Licensing Initiative in 2004 for three coffee origins: Sidama, Yirgacheffe and Harar. Following a court case between Starbucks and the Ethiopian government regarding the trademarking of 'Sidamo', Ethiopian government engaged in a public relations campaign to raise awareness for the Initiative, which was widely publicized in the international media especially after Oxfam organized a public campaign. This paper evaluates the effect of these interventions

on the export prices of trademarked Ethiopian coffees. It finds that the prices of the trademarked coffees increased by about 10 percent relative to the non-trademarked coffees following these interventions. The magnitude of this change is comparable with the farm gate prices reported in the literature; however, no direct causation can be established, nor can the passthrough into farm gate prices be observed. Bibliogr., notes, ref, sum. [Journal abstract]

#### **55 Ayana, Daniel**

From geographic skirt to geographic drift : the Oromo population movement of the sixteenth century / Daniel Ayana - In: *The Journal of Oromo Studies*: (2011), vol. 17, no. 2, p. 1-38 : krt.

ASC Subject Headings: Ethiopia; Oromo; pastoralists; population growth; ecology; settlement patterns; history; 1500-1599.

There is a lacuna in the literature on how the pastoral Oromo (Ethiopia) evolved into a viable group that came to dominate the contemporary Christian and Muslim States in the 16th century. The standard interpretation is that the wars of Imam Ahmed ibn Ibrahim (Ahmed Grañ) weakened both the Christian and Muslim States and communities and precipitated the Oromo population movement. But this is only half of the story. This paper provides the other half. It argues that the frontier-type geographical location of the pastoral Oromo enjoyed a unique rainfall regime, which created a comparative advantage for livestock and population growth in the Oromo areas. Furthermore, the fact that the Oromo lived in a distant frontier location provided relative safety from regional conflicts. Finally, the Oromo habitat enjoyed a relative lack of parasitic diseases. These advantages catapulted the pastoral Oromo to demographic viability and launched their expansion from the early 16th century onwards. Notes, ref. [ASC Leiden abstract]

#### **56 Burka, Temesgen**

'Qaalluu', smith and metal: traditional conflict resolution mechanisms in the medium of metals among the Oromo of northeast Wollega, Ethiopia / Temesgen Burka - In: *Ethiopian journal of the social sciences and humanities*: (2008/09), vol. 6, no. 1/2, p. 25-43 : foto's.

ASC Subject Headings: Ethiopia; metals; tools; symbols; African religions; conflict resolution; Oromo.

Drawing on the secular meaning of traditional metal tools (e.g. spear points, axes, needles, hoes, etc.), this paper examines the symbolic significance derived from it among the Oromo of Ethiopia. Based on data collected from 2004 onwards at traditional spiritual sites in northeast Wollega, the paper outlines the peaceful resolution of various forms of conflict at these sites through the medium of metal tools or by invoking their symbolic value. It introduces the traditional Oromo belief system (in Waaqaa, God) and the institution ('Qaalluu') that governs this belief system through the medium of metal/iron objects. It

argues that there is at least an indirect relationship between the Oromo God Waaqaa, the intermediary 'Abba' Muuda ('Qaalluu') and the forging of metal. Furthermore, the paper presents selected metal items from one of the 'Qaalluu' institutions, the Butaa Nadoo site, as well as supportive data from Sagro Guddina, which are still used to symbolically resolve conflicts. Bibliogr., notes, ref. [ASC Leiden abstract]

**57 Calchi Novati, Gian Paolo**

Barbarians, despots or brothers?: European diplomacy and Ethiopian monarchs in the XIX century / Gian Paolo Calchi Novati - In: *Journal of Ethiopian Studies*: (2007), vol. 40, no. 1/2, p. 309-330.

ASC Subject Headings: Ethiopia; Europe; Great Britain; Italy; diplomacy; political history; international relations; 1800-1899.

This essay looks at 19th-century diplomatic relations between the Ethiopian emperors Tewodros and Menilek and European countries, particularly Great Britain (Queen Victoria) and Italy. The Christian traits of Ethiopia were an incentive for European diplomacy. The essay pays particular attention to the paradoxical affair of the European prisoners taken by Tewodros. The Christian sovereign of a Christian people had perpetrated acts of cruelty towards several Europeans, who had long enjoyed his favour. But much of his wrath derived from the lack of prompt and trustworthy answers to his letters to the UK, and especially the Queen. The British missed the point: Tewodros wanted a treaty and military equipment. His purpose had always been to 'compel' England to interact positively. The relations between Ethiopia and Europe were characterized by the images the two held of each other. When, in the end, war broke out, Tewodros was heard to utter words which still echo his own troubled relationship with Britain, and the relations between Ethiopia and Europe: "Who is that woman who sends her soldiers to fight against a king?" A woman against a king. But, from another perspective, a civilized monarch against a ruler of a backward nation that performed infamous rites, did not abide by good practices and held hostages illegally. Notes, ref. [ASC Leiden abstract]

**58 Campbell, Ian**

'Yekaktit 12' revisited: new light on the strike against Graziani / Ian Campbell - In: *Journal of Ethiopian Studies*: (2007), vol. 40, no. 1/2, p. 135-154.

ASC Subject Headings: Ethiopia; assassination; 1937; political history; anticolonialism; covert operations.

One of the topics substantially unexplored in contemporary Ethiopian history is the alleged connection between the monastery of Debre Libanos of Shewa and the 1937 attack on Viceroy Rodolfo Graziani in Addis Ababa, popularly known as 'Yekaktit 12'. This event triggered massacres in both Addis Ababa and Debre Libanos. Two young men named

Abriha Deboch and Moges Asgedom, both active members of the Hermannsburg Mission group, reportedly fled to the monastery after throwing bombs at the Viceroy, leading the Italians to accuse the clergy and monks of complicity in the attack. The present paper concludes that 'Yekaktit 12' was a complex affair involving a caucus of high officials of the former Ethiopian government responding to the needs of the Emperor (Haile Selassie) in exile, who was losing ground in his dealings with the League of Nations. Bibliogr., notes, ref. [ASC Leiden abstract]

**59 Clapham, Christopher**

The European mapping of Ethiopia, 1460-1856 / Christopher Clapham - In: *Journal of Ethiopian Studies*: (2007), vol. 40, no. 1/2, p. 293-307.

ASC Subject Headings: Ethiopia; cartography; history.

Based on a brief survey of 19 maps of Ethiopia published between 1460 and 1856, the author presents a sketch of the evolution in European mapping of Ethiopia as well as the changing European knowledge and understanding of the area. He draws two lessons: maps of Ethiopia were overwhelmingly published by people who were interested in maps, not by people who were interested in Ethiopia - many map authors never visited the country; maps such as those described here can only to a limited extent be used to reach conclusions as to what Ethiopia was actually like, at the time that they were produced. This is due to the fact that Europeans transferred their own conception of statehood onto their maps of other parts of the world, to which it did not apply. Bibliogr., notes, ref. [ASC Leiden abstract]

**60 Debsu, Dejene Negassa**

Customary laws in Ethiopia : institutions of dispute resolution among the Guji Oromo agropastoralists / Dejene Negassa Debsu - In: *The Journal of Oromo Studies*: (2011), vol. 17, no. 2, p. 101-129 : tab.

ASC Subject Headings: Ethiopia; customary law; conflict resolution; legal pluralism; legal systems; Guji.

This paper examines the plurality of the judicial system among the agropastoral Guji Oromo of southern Ethiopia, based on ethnographic fieldwork in the region. The State court system was introduced in the region with Emperor Menelik's conquest in the late 19th century. The assumption was that the incorporated people in the south gradually would have to adopt northern legal norms and abandon their own customary law systems. Contrary to this assumption, Guji agropastoralists have been able to preserve their customary practices until recent times for various ideological and practical reasons. In this paper, different aspects of the Guji legal system, ranging from those dealing with the family to property and crime, are discussed and compared with State laws and administrative dispute settlement

mechanisms. The analysis of the State judicial system is based on local dispute cases that were settled at the Peasant Association court, which was established by the government and represents its legal and administrative structure at the local level. Problems surrounding local courts are evaluated on the basis of selected court cases. Then the effectiveness of these cases is evaluated and compared to customary dispute resolutions. Bibliogr., notes, ref. [ASC Leiden abstract]

**61 Derara, Worku**

On the megalithic sites of the Gurage highlands : a study of enigmatic nature of engravings and megalith builders / Worku Derara - In: *Ethiopian journal of the social sciences and humanities*: (2008/09), vol. 6, no. 1/2, p. 63-81 : ill., foto's, graf., krt., tab.

ASC Subject Headings: Ethiopia; prehistoric graves; rock art.

The megalithic culture in Ethiopia consists of stelae, dolmens, and tumuli which are extensively distributed throughout the country. Compared to the extent of the distribution, however, the initial tasks of methodically surveying and locating them have been conducted relatively less. This inventory is aimed at identifying, locating and describing megalithic sites in the Gurage highlands, principally those in the districts of Sodo and Mehur-Aklil. The investigation has unearthed the existence of a montage of megalithic culture, comprising tambourines associated with a tumulus and decorated flat stelae in Sodo, and dressed but undecorated stelae of diverse shapes - flat, rectangular, pentagonal and cylindrical - in Mehur-Aklil. The decorated stelae in Sodo bear engravings representing humans, daggers and some other enigmatic decorations with symbolic significance hitherto unknown. Ethnographic data may help to arrive at a plausible interpretation of the representations engraved on these stelae. Aside from problems related to the meanings of symbols, it is quite difficult to establish a relative chronology of the sites based on technological variation. Bibliogr., sum. [Journal abstract]

**62 East, Elizabeth A.**

The framing of problems and solutions by NGOs, corporations and States : the case of Oromia, Ethiopia / Elizabeth A. East - In: *The Journal of Oromo Studies*: (2011), vol. 17, no. 2, p. 131-156.

ASC Subject Headings: Ethiopia; economic aid; NGO; international economic relations; political economy; political repression; Oromo; coffee.

When considering nongovernmental work and campaigns highlighting poverty in the global South, nongovernmental organizations (NGOs) pursue singular targets when framing solutions to complex issues. In the case of the Starbucks-Ethiopian coffee trade-marking agreement, Oxfam America, an international NGO, focused on economic disparities and market solutions in their campaign to support coffee farmers in Ethiopia. Oxfam did not,



however, highlight political issues in Ethiopia, particularly the political oppression of the Oromo people who reside in the country's main coffee regions. Oxfam nevertheless describes its campaign, which culminated in an agreement that the Starbucks Corporation reached with the Ethiopian government, as a 'win-win' situation. This paper explores the interplay of NGOs, transnational corporations, and oppressive States, and expands upon the overarching issue of political oppression that is often ignored when highlighting economic disparities within markets in the peripheral part of the world. Bibliogr., notes, ref. [ASC Leiden abstract]

### 63 Erlich, Haggai

Ethiopia and the Mahdiyya : You call me a chicken? / Haggai Erlich - In: *Journal of Ethiopian Studies*: (2007), vol. 40, no. 1/2, p. 219-249.

ASC Subject Headings: Ethiopia; Sudan; international relations; interreligious relations; political history; Christianity; Islam; Mahdiyya.

Much of the dynamism underlying the relations between Ethiopia and Mahdist Sudan can be traced to border issues, centre-periphery relations and personal rivalries within both the Mahdiyya and Ethiopia. However, the relations between the Sudanese Mahdiyya and Ethiopia of emperors Yohannes IV (1872-1889) and Menelik II (1889-1913) were also a story of an Islamic-Christian encounter and confrontation. The present paper focuses on this aspect of Ethiopia-Sudan relations during the last two decades of the 19th century. It shows the multifaceted nature of old Islamic and old Christian legacies, even in a period of fundamentalist, seemingly noncompromising leadership in confrontation. The Islamic Mahdist side chose from the varied reservoir of Islamic concepts of Ethiopia according to unfolding situations. The Christian Ethiopian side first viewed the Mahdists in demonizing terms and ended by cultivating a diplomatic, pragmatic dialogue with an Islamic State. In the final analysis, it demonstrated that nothing was pre-detrimental, even when seemingly antagonizing religious beliefs were strongly at work. Notes, ref. [ASC Leiden abstract]

### 64 Garretson, Peter P.

Intelligence sources in the Sudan on Ethiopia, 1898-1935 / Peter P. Garretson - In: *Journal of Ethiopian Studies*: (2007), vol. 40, no. 1/2, p. 251-260.

ASC Subject Headings: Ethiopia; Sudan; intelligence services; archives; political history; 1900-1949.

The Sudan archives in Khartoum contain rich sources of information on Ethiopia, ranging from files on frontier, postal, telegraph and customs conventions with Eritrea to information concerning indigenous languages, and files on the trade in ivory and cattle. Reginald Wingate was, if not the creator of the Sudan intelligence service, its major systematizer and reorganizer. Focusing on Ethiopia's relations with the Sudan from the period of the reconquest of the Sudan by the Condominium up to the Italian invasion of Ethiopia in 1935,

this paper looks at these intelligence sources, also paying attention to two spies and the information they collected for their 'employers'. Notes, ref. [ASC Leiden abstract]

**65 Henze, Martha H.**

Studies of imported textiles in Ethiopia / Martha H. Henze - In: *Journal of Ethiopian Studies*: (2007), vol. 40, no. 1/2, p. 65-82 : foto's.

ASC Subject Headings: Ethiopia; textiles; decorative arts.

Up to now, little has been published regarding the multitude of textiles of historic or artistic interest imported into Ethiopia over the ages to embellish the courts of its rulers, enrich the lives of their aristocratic followers and furnish important churches in the manner of Christian churches abroad. The present paper describes the research that has been done to date in this field, lists published material, and points to worthwhile projects that could be undertaken in the future. Photographs of 12 textiles (most in colour) are included. Ref. [ASC Leiden abstract]

**66 Jalata, Asafa**

Urban centers in Oromia : consequences of spatial concentration of power in multinational Ethiopia / Asafa Jalata - In: *The Journal of Oromo Studies*: (2011), vol. 17, no. 2, p. 39-73 : krt.

ASC Subject Headings: Ethiopia; Oromo; minority groups; urbanization; urban history; political repression.

This paper examines the essence and characteristics of cities and urban centres in Oromia (Ethiopia) and the main consequences of the centralization and spatial concentration of Habasha (Amhara-Tigray) political power in multinational Ethiopia. It specifically demonstrates how the integration of indigenous Oromo towns into the Ethiopian colonial structure and the formation of garrison and non-garrison cities and towns in Oromia consolidated Habasha political domination over the Oromo people. The Ethiopian colonial structure has limited the access of Oromo urban residents, who are a minority in their own cities and towns, to institutions and opportunities, such as employment, education, health, mass media and other public services. In addition to exclusion, the Oromo have been prevented from developing autonomous institutions, organizations, culture, and language, and have been subordinated to the institutions and organizations of the Habasha colonial settlers in their own cities, towns and homeland. Bibliogr., notes, ref. [ASC Leiden abstract]

**67 James, Wendy**

A 'frontier mosaic': Ethiopia's western edge / Wendy James - In: *Journal of Ethiopian Studies*: (2007), vol. 40, no. 1/2, p. 277-291.

ASC Subject Headings: Ethiopia; social history; political history; travel; geopolitics.

The author focuses on the western borderlands of Ethiopia. She first examines 'frontier' events prior to the 18th century, to show how the presence of 'Ethiopia' even in Axumite times was transforming local communities beyond its direct reach. She then illustrates how similar effects were being produced as a result of the country's late 19th-century expansion, using evidence from the Dutch traveller Juan Maria Schuver. In conclusion, she offers some reflections from her own fieldwork in the broad region she has called the Blue Nile Borderlands, now astride the modern frontiers of Ethiopia, Eritrea, and Sudan, where the mosaic of peoples and sociopolitical relations is still being shaped by the encroachments and interactions of these powers. Notes, ref. [ASC Leiden abstract]

**68 Pankhurst, Alula**

The logic of barter in Ethiopian history and its resilience in contemporary society : case studies in the exchange of food, clothing and household goods / Alula Pankhurst - In: *Journal of Ethiopian Studies*: (2007), vol. 40, no. 1/2, p. 155-179.

ASC Subject Headings: Ethiopia; barter; mercantile history.

In Ethiopia, barter has been a prominent mode of exchange throughout the ages. It even has persisted in the late 20th and early 21st centuries, in spite of the monetization of the economy. This paper first reviews the history of barter in Ethiopia based on summaries provided by Richard Pankhurst, and considers the question of 'primitive money' and its relationship with barter. Next, it outlines an anthropological approach to barter and its main characteristics. The main part of the paper discusses four cases of barter in Ethiopia in the late 20th and early 21st centuries, viz. barter related to butter and barley, maize and other foods, vegetables and barley, and plastic household utensils exchanged for old clothes and shoes. The conclusion compares the differential underlying social and economic logic of the cases in relation to the characteristics of barter outlined in the theoretical discussion. Bibliogr., notes, ref. [ASC Leiden abstract]

**69 Pankhurst, Rita**

Bibliography of published writings / Rita Pankhurst - In: *Journal of Ethiopian Studies*: (2007), vol. 40, no. 1/2, p. 371-380.

ASC Subject Headings: Ethiopia; Ethiopian studies; author bibliographies (form).

Rita Pankhurst (maiden name Eldon) compiled this bibliography of her professional publications, unpublished papers, annual reports of the Haile Sellassie I University Library, reports on visits to other higher education libraries, books she translated, edited works and journals, book reviews and other articles, all on Ethiopia, covering the period 1950-2007. Most of Pankhurst's publications are on libraries, librarianship and information science in

Ethiopia, but they also include works on history, women, art, and Ethiopian studies in general. [ASC Leiden abstract]

**70 Phillipson, David W.**

From Yeha to Lalibela : an essay in cultural continuity / David W. Phillipson - In: *Journal of Ethiopian Studies*: (2007), vol. 40, no. 1/2, p. 1-19 : fig., krt.

ASC Subject Headings: Ethiopia; Axum polity; history; churches; architectural history.

Tracing the most fundamental features of Aksumite civilization from early in the last millennium BC onward, the author shows that there has been far more cultural continuity in the northern highlands of Ethiopia than has generally been recognized. From at least the 7th century BC, the peoples of the northern Ethiopian highlands (the present-day Tigray and Amhara regional States) have received cultural influences from overseas; these have sometimes proved temporary, on other occasions they have become an integral part of local culture and tradition. However, Aksumite farming economy and vernacular architecture all show signs of strong continuity from many centuries previously. The author particularly focuses on the churches that were built following the advent of Christianity in the area, looking at churches built in the conventional manner as well as those that were hewn from rock. He pays attention to the architectural features of these churches - although technologically distinct, they have many architectural features in common - and their chronology. Bibliogr. [ASC Leiden abstract]

**71 Smidt, Wolbert G.C.**

Sea captain Rodatz in Massawa and Tigray, 1843-48 : pre-colonial exploration and the quest for an East African commercial station for Hamburg / Wolbert G.C. Smidt - In: *Journal of Ethiopian Studies*: (2007), vol. 40, no. 1/2, p. 331-352 : foto's.

ASC Subject Headings: Ethiopia; Germany; expeditions; mercantile history; 1800-1849.

In the mid-19th century the young north German sea captain, Hans Albert Rodatz (1816-1849), built a ship and went to the unexplored ports of the eastern African coast to inquire about the possibilities of establishing trading stations for Hamburg merchants at these peripheries. Among other stops, Rodatz arrived at Massawa, and described all the import and export products found there, and discussed the possibilities of economic involvement of northern Germans. He also travelled to Tigray and had an audience with 'Däjjazmach' Wubé of Simén and Tigray. The data he left behind are an interesting source for the economic history of the northern borderlands of Ethiopia directly preceding the epoque of imperialism and economic expansion of Europe into the Red Sea. App., bibliogr., notes, ref., sum. [Journal abstract]

**72 Turton, David**

Making history in Mursiland / David Turton - In: *Journal of Ethiopian Studies*: (2007), vol. 40, no. 1/2, p. 203-218.

ASC Subject Headings: Ethiopia; historiography; rural-rural migration; oral history; oratory; Mursi.

The Mursi live in the Lower Omo Valley (Ethiopia), c. 100 km north of Lake Turkana. They number around 10,000 and depend on three main subsistence activities: flood-retreat cultivation, shifting cultivation and cattle herding. They are the relatively recent product of a series of short-distance migrations, all of which were motivated by a search for more favourable environmental conditions. The author describes the speech-making activities of Mursi orators, the history makers 'par excellence' of Mursiland. They not only connect the present to the past by telling and retelling stories about the past in the light of current events, but they 'edit' those events into a coherent and memorable narrative which becomes the raw material of tomorrow's history making. Furthermore, the author examines the migration history of the Mursi to show that history making, like the colonization of other peoples, is an exercise of power. Finally, the author describes how, during the last forty years or so, the Mursi have found it increasingly difficult to avoid, or keep at bay, the structures of State control. Bibliogr. , notes, ref. [ASC Leiden abstract]

**73 Wasserman, Hermann**

*Focus on press freedom in Africa* / [Hermann Wasserman ... et al.]. - Abingdon : Routledge, 2011. - 134 p. ; 24 cm. - (Ecquid novi, ISSN 0256-0054 ; vol. 32, no. 2) - Met bibliogr., noten, samenvattingen.

ASC Subject Headings: Ethiopia; South Africa; India; freedom of the press; media policy.

Two recent developments in South Africa have widely been seen as representing a threat to freedom of expression: a proposed Protection of Information Bill that is seen as having the potential to reduce access to information, and a proposed statutory Media Appeals Tribunal, suggested by the ANC as an alternative to the current system of press self-regulation. This special issue of *Ecquid Novi* offers a varied perspective on the debate about press freedom in South Africa. It includes 8 papers, some of which were read at a colloquium hosted by The School of Journalism and Media Studies at Rhodes University in Grahamstown, South Africa. Following the Editorial note by Herman Wasserman, Colin Sparks puts South African media in comparative perspective. Jiafei Yin compares South Africa and India with regard to the development of a free press. Guy Berger examines media self-regulation. Terje S. Skjerdal looks at development journalism in Ethiopia. Gabriël J. Botma presents visions of a democratic media future at the dawn of the new South Africa. Jane Duncan discusses the ANC's poverty of strategy on media accountability. Steven Friedman argues that the mainstream press's response to real and perceived threats to freedom of expression in South Africa has revealed a middle-class bias. In

conclusion, Peter D. McDonald offers a comment on the 2010 media freedom debate in South Africa. [ASC Leiden abstract]

**74 Wayessa, Bula S.**

Socialization, symbolism, and social structure : aspects of traditional pottery making among the Jimma Oromo, Western Oromia / Bula S. Wayessa - In: *The Journal of Oromo Studies*: (2011), vol. 17, no. 2, p. 75-100 : krt.

ASC Subject Headings: Ethiopia; pottery; material culture; customs; Oromo; Jimma polity.

This paper argues that it is critically important to pursue ethnoarchaeological studies of the technical, social and commercial aspects of traditional African pottery making technology before it vanishes. The paper contributes towards bridging the patchy nature of such research in Ethiopia, focusing on the social aspects of traditional pottery making in Jimma with special emphasis on Seka Chekorsa district. It examines the major types of pottery vessels and underlying factors for the continuity of pottery technology in the region irrespective of the decline of traditional pottery making worldwide. It also explores the social aspects of pottery making by dealing with symbolism and prohibitions around pottery and linked metaphors. Bibliogr., notes, ref. [ASC Leiden abstract]

**75 Zewde, Bahru**

Photographs in historical writing : the experience of 'A history of modern Ethiopia' / Bahru Zewde - In: *Journal of Ethiopian Studies*: (2007), vol. 40, no. 1/2, p. 45-64 : foto's.

ASC Subject Headings: Ethiopia; photography; historiography.

Drawing on his selection of photographic illustrations for 'A history of modern Ethiopia', the author reflects on the place of photographs in historical writing. First, he presents some methodological considerations: a large number of the photographs available to historians lack crucial information about authorship, date and sometimes even subject matter; furthermore, photographs may have been manipulated, e.g. by 'posing'. Next, the author presents a selection of 15 photographs from four category sources, viz. the photographic collection of the Institute of Ethiopian Studies, engravings by travellers and journalists, monographs, and private collections. The photographs have been selected on the basis of their compelling character. Notes, ref. [ASC Leiden abstract]

HORN OF AFRICA

**76 Chelati Dirar, Uoldelul**

*Colonia e postcolonia come spazi diasporici : attraversamenti di memorie, identità e confini nel Corno d'Africa* / a cura di Uoldelul Chelati Dirar ... [et al.]. - Roma : Carocci, 2011. - 406 p. : tab. ; 22 cm. - (Studi storici Carocci ; 170) - Bibliogr.: p. [367]-392. - Met index, noten.

ISBN 884305922X

ASC Subject Headings: Northeast Africa; Italy; colonialism; colonial policy; diasporas.

La ricerca PRIN 'Attraversamenti di memorie, di identità e di confini. Verso un'analisi transnazionale della storia coloniale e postcoloniale: il caso del Corno d'Africa' ha coinvolto quattro atenei italiani (Bologna, Macerata, Napoli-Orientale e Pavia) e un ampio numero di ricercatori italiani e stranieri. Si è voluto in questo volume focalizzare alcuni dei risultati raggiunti, mettendo in luce in particolare la continuità e gli attraversamenti (di confine, di memoria e di identità) dello spazio diasporico coloniale e postcoloniale. Indice: Introduzione (Alessandro Triulzi); 1. La colonia come spazio di interazione tra culture (capitoli di F. Guazzini, G. Dore, A.M. Morone, G. Barrera, S. Palma); 2. Oltre la colonia: attraversamenti e sconfinamenti in epoca coloniale (capitoli di I. Rosoni, M. Zaccaria, U.C. Dirar, A. Volterra, L. Goglia, L. Ciabbari); 3. Dal fronte alla frontiera: esperienze migratorie tra utopia e distopia (capitoli di G. Tzeggai, R. Iyob, A. Triulzi, D. Yimer, G. Gatta). [Sommario ASC Leiden]

#### **77 Olika, Tafesse**

Conflicts and conflict resolution in the Horn of Africa : toward the study of regional peace and security / Tafesse Olika - In: *Ethiopian journal of the social sciences and humanities*: (2008/09), vol. 6, no. 1/2, p. 1-24.

ASC Subject Headings: Northeast Africa; political conflicts; State-society relationship.

This article examines the phenomenon of conflict in the Horn of Africa. It identifies and discusses political factors as the root cause of this problem. Much of the literature on the subject concentrates on conflict markers such as ethnicity, region, religion, etc. This understanding of the source of conflicts has the effect of obscuring the primacy of politics as a major root cause of the problem. The approach of academic research on the conflict problematic must not be based on the horizontal and asymmetrical society-society relations; but rather on the asymmetrical and undemocratic State-society relations. The article concludes that conflict studies giving little or no attention to the role of the State and its institutions as a major root cause to conflicts and instabilities within and between States in the Horn of Africa would find it difficult to suggest practical and realistic strategies to cope with the problem of peace and security in the subregion. Bibliogr., sum. [Journal abstract]

#### **SOMALIA**

#### **78 Ahmed, Hussein**

Reflections on historical and contemporary Islam in Ethiopia and Somalia : a comparative and contrastive overview / Hussein Ahmed - In: *Journal of Ethiopian Studies*: (2007), vol. 40, no. 1/2, p. 261-276.

ASC Subject Headings: Ethiopia; Somalia; Islam; State; political history.

What was the relationship between the State and Islam in Ethiopia and the Horn, both in the past and present? In the former, it played a significant role in the formation of States and as a mobilizing force for political and military action in both mediaeval and postmediaeval times, and the Muslim States thus created promoted it. In the latter, however, Islam has been used by political factions to establish their dominance. In Somalia, not until the 19th century did Islam serve as a means of creating quasi-centralized States. Islam has not succeeded in forging political unification because of clan/tribal diversity and rivalry, and due to the predominant pastoral/nomadic ethos and economy. Both in the past and at present, Islam in Ethiopia and the Horn of Africa, mainly Somalia, reflects the diversity of the region in terms of historical experience and sociopolitical and economic structures, the impact of the religion and colonialism on the indigenous States and peoples, and their aspirations. This can explain the differences in the role and image of Islam in the two entities. Notes, ref. [ASC Leiden abstract]

### **79 Onuoha, Freedom C.**

Piracy and maritime security off the Horn of Africa: connections, causes, and concerns / Freedom C. Onuoha - In: *African Security*: (2010), vol. 3, no. 4, p. 191-215 : fig., graf., krt., tab.

ASC Subject Headings: Somalia; Northeast Africa; piracy; regional security.

In the wake of the 21st century, Africa's waters have now overtaken traditionally dangerous areas such as the Strait of Malacca in Southeast Asia in terms of visibility in the global map of piracy. The recent increase in the frequency and range of pirate attacks around the coast of Somalia and the Gulf of Aden off the Horn of Africa has become a subject of growing concern to States and other stakeholders, especially in the shipping industry. This article therefore focuses on the dynamics of maritime piracy in the region. Specifically, it draws attention to the more significant "hard security" concerns the explosion of piracy has generated within the international community. It further examines the factors underpinning the outbreak of piracy in the region and highlights some efforts to curb the scourge. It argues that only an effective combination of counterpiracy enforcement measures and robust policies designed to stabilize Somalia can effectively address this growing threat to merchant shipping in the region. Notes, ref., sum. [Journal abstract]

### **80 Vidino, Lorenzo**

Bringing global jihad to the Horn of Africa: al Shabaab, Western fighters, and the sacralization of the Somali conflict / Lorenzo Vidino, Raffaello Pantucci, and Evan Kohlmann - In: *African Security*: (2010), vol. 3, no. 4, p. 216-238.

ASC Subject Headings: Somalia; Islamic movements; jihads; terrorism.



Sacralization of conflict is the process through which religion, or, in most cases, a militant interpretation of it, evolves from being an irrelevant or secondary factor at the onset of a conflict to shaping the views, actions, and aims of one or more of the conflict's key actors. The article outlines how this phenomenon has taken place in Somalia over the past twenty years by looking at two related phenomena: (1) the rise to prominence of al Shabaab, an Islamist group that, unlike its predecessors, follows a global jihadist ideology, and (2) the arrival of foreign fighters, both ethnic Somalis and others, particularly from Western countries, attracted more by global jihadist ideology than ethnic ties or nationalist sentiments. The article also provides an overview of al Qaeda's growing interest in Somalia, starting with the early 1990s, and draws some conclusions about the security implications for both Somalia and the West. Notes, ref., sum. [Journal abstract]

## SOUTH SUDAN

### **81 Leonardi, Cherry**

Paying 'buckets of blood' for the land: moral debates over economy, war and State in Southern Sudan / Cherry Leonardi - In: *The Journal of Modern African Studies*: (2011), vol. 49, no. 2, p. 215-240.

ASC Subject Headings: South Sudan; land conflicts; ethnicity; values; rural economy.

This paper challenges the prevailing focus on ethnic division and conflict in Southern Sudan in recent years, demonstrating that even within ethnically divisive debates over land, there are shared, transethnic levels of moral concern. These concerns centre on the commodification and monetization of rural and kinship resources, including human life itself, epitomized in ideas of land being bought with blood, or blood being turned into money by the recent wartime economy. The paper argues that the enduring popular ambivalence towards money derives not only from its commonly observed individualizing properties, but also from the historical association of money with government. Southern Sudanese perceive historical continuity in government consumption and corruption, and express concern at the expansion of its alternative value system into rural economies during and since the war. Whilst seeking to access money and government, they nevertheless continue to employ a discursive but powerful dichotomy between the moral worlds of State and kinship. The paper is based on research conducted in the southernmost states of Central, Western and Eastern Equatoria since 2004. Bibliogr., notes, ref., sum. [Journal abstract]

### **82 Simonse, Simon**

*Engaging 'monyomiji' : bridging the governance gap in East Bank Equatoria : proceedings of the conference 26-28 November 2009, Torit* / ed. by Simon Simonse and Eisei Kurimoto.

## NORTHEAST AFRICA - SOUTH SUDAN

- Nairobi : Pax Christi Horn of Africa, 2011. - VIII, 148 p. : foto's, krt., tab. ; 24 cm - Met bijl., noten.

ISBN 9966703357

ASC Subject Headings: South Sudan; local government; generations; State-society relationship; conference papers (form); 2009.

"Monyomiji" are corporate groups of middle-aged men, traditionally responsible for the protection of the community and the maintenance of law and order on the east bank of the Nile in the states of Eastern and Central Equatoria in South Sudan. In 2009, the Roman Catholic diocese of Torit organized a meeting of all stakeholders in good governance to discuss bridging the gap between the government and the "monyomiji", which produced the Torit Declaration (text pp 2 and 3). The Introduction is by S. Simonse and E. Kurimoto. The Keynote address was given by O.A. Lais and was responded to by S.L. Oromo, L.N. Manir, P.O.K. Otubany and E.M. Ladu. There were addresses from the "monyomiji" of Ikwoto, Lafon/Lopa, Torit, Juba and Magwi counties. These talks were followed by a lecture given by P.A. Nyaba, Minister of Higher Education and Research, about the government taking charge, followed by responses and a plenary discussion. These were followed by endorsements by D.O.T. Tirege, V.A. Lomilukand R. Oller. The chiefs, M.T. Ihisa (Eastern Equatorial State), M.O. Lomeri, S. Kenyi (Juba county), A. Ubur (Lafon county), B. Ohide (Torit county), M.O. Lomeri (Juba county), and A. Kwatir (Ikwoto county) then made their recommendations. The views of the women were expressed by J. Thomas, D. Disan, A. Achieng, P. Iromo and L.I. Quinto. The civil society position was expressed by M.A. Ukinbul, L.A. Onok, A.A. Abaha and P. Waga. These proceedings are followed by group conclusions and proposals. [ASC Leiden abstract]

## SUDAN

### 83 Aviles, Javier Serrano

Steamers on the Upper Nile : stations under Emin Pasha Equatoria / Javier Serrano Aviles - In: *The Uganda Journal*: (2009), vol. 52, p. 65-75 : foto, krt.

ASC Subject Headings: Sudan; Nile River; inland water transport; ships.

An account of Egyptian steamboat stations along the navigable section of the Albert Nile between Lado and Magungo, including those on Lake Albert, during the Emin Pasha governorship in Equatoria Province, Sudan, between 1878 and 1889, based on information gathered during fact-finding missions as well as second-hand accounts. An effort is also made to try and locate the station known as Bora, which lies between Dufile and Wadelia. The article further provides information regarding the current situation of the steamboat stations and some sunken steamers along the Somerset Nile, Lake Albert and the Albert Nile. Bibliogr., notes, ref., sum. [Journal abstract]

**84 Erlich, Haggai**

Ethiopia and the Mahdiyya : You call me a chicken? / Haggai Erlich - In: *Journal of Ethiopian Studies*: (2007), vol. 40, no. 1/2, p. 219-249.

ASC Subject Headings: Ethiopia; Sudan; international relations; interreligious relations; political history; Christianity; Islam; Mahdiyya.

Much of the dynamism underlying the relations between Ethiopia and Mahdist Sudan can be traced to border issues, centre-periphery relations and personal rivalries within both the Mahdiyya and Ethiopia. However, the relations between the Sudanese Mahdiyya and Ethiopia of emperors Yohannes IV (1872-1889) and Menelik II (1889-1913) were also a story of an Islamic-Christian encounter and confrontation. The present paper focuses on this aspect of Ethiopia-Sudan relations during the last two decades of the 19th century. It shows the multifaceted nature of old Islamic and old Christian legacies, even in a period of fundamentalist, seemingly noncompromising leadership in confrontation. The Islamic Mahdist side chose from the varied reservoir of Islamic concepts of Ethiopia according to unfolding situations. The Christian Ethiopian side first viewed the Mahdists in demonizing terms and ended by cultivating a diplomatic, pragmatic dialogue with an Islamic State. In the final analysis, it demonstrated that nothing was pre-detrimental, even when seemingly antagonizing religious beliefs were strongly at work. Notes, ref. [ASC Leiden abstract]

**85 Garretson, Peter P.**

Intelligence sources in the Sudan on Ethiopia, 1898-1935 / Peter P. Garretson - In: *Journal of Ethiopian Studies*: (2007), vol. 40, no. 1/2, p. 251-260.

ASC Subject Headings: Ethiopia; Sudan; intelligence services; archives; political history; 1900-1949.

The Sudan archives in Khartoum contain rich sources of information on Ethiopia, ranging from files on frontier, postal, telegraph and customs conventions with Eritrea to information concerning indigenous languages, and files on the trade in ivory and cattle. Reginald Wingate was, if not the creator of the Sudan intelligence service, its major systematizer and reorganizer. Focusing on Ethiopia's relations with the Sudan from the period of the reconquest of the Sudan by the Condominium up to the Italian invasion of Ethiopia in 1935, this paper looks at these intelligence sources, also paying attention to two spies and the information they collected for their 'employers'. Notes, ref. [ASC Leiden abstract]

**86 Gutiérrez, José Carlos Sendín**

Assessing the humanitarian framing of the Spanish press coverage of the Darfur crisis / José Carlos Sendín Gutiérrez and Rainer Rubira García - In: *Ecquid Novi*: (2011), vol. 32, no. 1, p. 66-81 : graf., tab.

ASC Subject Headings: Sudan; Spain; newspapers; attitudes; humanitarian assistance; civil wars.

The media often represent African conflicts from a distant Western ethnocentric perspective. This article analyses the coverage of the Darfur crisis by reputable Spanish press - 'El País', 'La Vanguardia', 'El Mundo' and 'ABC' - using quantitative methods supported by a qualitative approach. The study focuses on how the Darfur crisis was presented, using the sources and analysing the reported causes, situation and consequences of the conflict. It shows that the Darfur situation was dealt with mainly from the perspective of European humanitarian aid and that of other international organizations. Even when journalists do use political and official sources, the framing still remains humanitarian. Darfuris themselves play a passive and secondary role as recipients of humanitarian aid. Thus, the use of humanitarian framing led newspaper coverage to focus on the consequences and not the causes of the conflict, portraying it as a local struggle and irrelevant to Spanish national interests. Bibliogr., sum. [Journal abstract]

**87 Mollan, Simon**

Business, State and economy: cotton and the Anglo-Egyptian Sudan, 1919-1939 / Simon Mollan - In: *African Economic History*: (2008), no. 36, p. 95-123 : graf., tab.

ASC Subject Headings: Sudan; cotton; agricultural projects; economic recession; colonial period.

Economic development in Sudan during the Condominium period (1899-1956) was not widespread. The developmental effort was narrowly concentrated on cotton growing in the Gezira Region. At the time of the opening of the Gezira Scheme in the mid-1920s, there was a positive optimism among officials and luminaries in the country, but what went wrong was the Great Depression. A severe downturn in the world cotton market compounded by the coincidental failure of the cotton crop in 1930/1931 was an economic disaster for Sudan. To explain the impact of this economic calamity on Sudan's economy, this article establishes the economic trajectory of the interwar period, in particular focusing on the effects of the Depression on cotton. It examines the three partners in the Gezira Scheme - the Sudan Plantations Syndicate, the tenant farmers, and the Sudan government. Notes, ref. [ASC Leiden abstract]

**88 Rolandsen, Øystein H.**

A false start: between war and peace in the Southern Sudan, 1956-62 / by Øystein H. Rolandsen - In: *The Journal of African History*: (2011), vol. 52, no. 1, p. 105-123.

ASC Subject Headings: Sudan; political violence; government policy; political history; 1950-1959.

Historians usually trace the start of the first civil war in the Southern Sudan to the Torit mutiny of 1955. However, organized political violence did not reach the level of civil war until 1963. This article argues that 1955-1962 was a period of increasing political tension, local low-intensity violence, and social and economic stagnation. It shows how these

conditions influenced the attitudes of government officials, informed the policies that they pursued, and made a Southern insurgency likely. This historical analysis helps explain why a full-scale civil war began in late 1963 and why it was not avoided. Notes, ref., sum. [Journal abstract]

**89 Ryle, John**

*The Sudan handbook* / ed. by John Ryle ... [et al.]. - Woodbridge [etc.] : James Currey, 2011. - XX, 220 p. : krt., tab. ; 24 cm - Met bibliogr., chronol., index.

ISBN 9781847010308

ASC Subject Headings: Sudan; political history; country studies (form).

This book containing basic information about the Sudan is based on the Sudan Field Course offered by the Rift Valley Institute. The Introduction: many Sudans is by John Ryle and Justin Willis. The essays discuss the effects of geomorphology and geology, including oil resources, on the political make-up of the country (J. Willis, O. Egemi, P. Winter); the ancient states of the Nile (A.A. Mohammed, D. Welsby); the people and cultures of two Sudans (J. Ryle); religion (W. James); historical review of State ambitions, beginning with the Turks (J. Willis); migration to towns (M.A.M. Assal); the history of trade - from slaves to oil (L. James); political history 1956-1989 (P. Woodward); Islamism and the State (A.S. Sidahmed); traditional authority and the administration of local government and justice (C. Leonardi, M.A. Jalil); 20th-century civil wars (D.H. Johnson); the war in Darfur (J. Tubiana); Sudanese popular music (A. Sikainga); regional relations (G. Prunier); historical overview of the international presence in Sudan (D. Large); and how the past affects the future of peace (E. Thomas). The Epilogue: the next Sudan is by Jok Madut Jok and John Ryle. [ASC Leiden abstract]

**90 Taha, Fadwa Rahman Ali**

*[Sudan]* / Fadwa Rahman Ali Taha ... [et al.]. - London : Routledge, 2010. - p. 1-224. ; 25 cm. - (International journal of African renaissance studies, ISSN 1818-6874 ; vol. 5, no. 1 (2010)) - Met bibliogr., noten.

ASC Subject Headings: Sudan; South Sudan; Nile River; African agreements; peace treaties; political conditions; boundaries; Nuba; civil wars; criminal law; dams; resettlement; conference papers (form); 2009.

The International Sudan Studies Conference (2009) interrogated the current reality and the future of Sudan from multidisciplinary perspectives against the backdrop of the implementation of the Comprehensive Peace Agreement (CPA). Presentations and discussions were organized around six thematic pillars: the CPA, achievements, challenges and threats for its implementation; history, culture, identity and human development; governance, electoral processes, democracy and human and peoples' rights; issues of

## NORTHEAST AFRICA - SUDAN

statehood and nation-building; Darfur as epitome of the Sudan situation?; and regional and international correlations and dimensions of the Sudan situation, the role of the African Union, the Arab League and external factors. This special issue contains a selection of papers presented at the conference. Contents: Articles: Between past, present and future: the Sudan's role as a middle-stream country (in the Nile Basin) (Fadwa Rahman Ali Taha) - Institutional reform and political party engagement: challenges to democratic transformation in post-CPA Sudan (Abdel Salam Sidahmed) - Border battle line (demarcation of the North-South boundary) (Douglas H. Johnson) - The CPA and the questions of identity, territory and political destiny of the indigenous Nuba of the Sudan (Guma Kunda Komey Kalo) - Contextualising the "responsibility to protect" in Darfur (Jide Martyns Okeke) - The International Criminal Court and the Darfur crimes: the dilemma of peace and supra-national criminal justice (Mohamed Abdel Salam Babiker) - The role of language in negotiating power in the Sudan (El-Sadig Yahya Abdallah Ezza and Amir Mohammad Salih Libis) - From assimilation to confrontation: macro- and micro-level processes of acculturation and cultural pluralism in the Blue Nile region, the Sudan (Khalil Abdalla Al Medani) - Antithesis: the reconstruction of the African Union for a viable and sustainable solution for the unity of Africans (Bankie Forster Bankie). Imbizo: SPLM-NCP (Sudan People's Liberation Movement/National Congress Party) asymmetrical power relations jeopardise the implementation of the CPA and the future of the Sudan (Peter Adwok Nyaba) - The dams of Northern Sudan and the policy of demographic engineering (Muhammad Jalal Hashim) - The regional outcome of the CPA five years down the road: are external forces playing a progressive role? (George Onyango Katete) - The need to improve the living conditions of women in Nuba Mountains, Southern Kordofan (Asha Abdel Rahim). [ASC Leiden abstract]

## AFRICA SOUTH OF THE SAHARA

### GENERAL

#### **91 Baldini, Alfredo**

Fiscal and monetary determinants of inflation in low-income countries : theory and evidence from Sub-Saharan Africa / Alfredo Baldini and Marcos Poplawski-Ribeiro - In: *Journal of African Economies*: (2011), vol. 20, no. 3, p. 419-462 : graf., tab.

ASC Subject Headings: Subsaharan Africa; fiscal policy; monetary policy; inflation.

This paper presents a model of fiscal dominance with borrowing constraints and provides new evidence for a large number of Sub-Saharan African (SSA) countries on the relative importance of fiscal and monetary determinants of inflation. Based on different empirical tests, results show that half of the twenty-two SSA countries were characterized in the period 1980-2005 by lack of clear anti-inflationary monetary and fiscal policies. The other

half of the sample was characterized by either a fiscal-dominant regime, with weak or no response of primary surpluses to public debt, or by consistent adoption of a monetary-dominant regime. Bibliogr., notes, ref, sum. [Journal abstract]

**92 Bayraktar, Nihal**

Capital accumulation in sub-Saharan Africa : income-group and sector differences / Nihal Bayraktar and Hippolyte Fofack - In: *Journal of African Economies*: (2011), vol. 20, no. 4, p. 531-561 : graf., tab.

ASC Subject Headings: Subsaharan Africa; capital formation; investments; income distribution; 1980-1989; 1990-1999.

This paper highlights heterogeneity in the process of capital accumulation across different countries by income group in Sub-Saharan Africa, and estimates empirical specifications of private capital in the primary, industry and service sectors. The results indicate a more rapid accumulation of capital in the relatively high-income group and a widening public-private capital accumulation gap in the region. The level of GDP per capita, quality of governance and public capital stock are found to influence private capital accumulation. Unexpectedly, financial variables do not appear to matter. App., bibliogr., notes, ref, sum. [Journal abstract]

**93 Ebert, Christopher**

European competition and cooperation in pre-modern globalization: 'Portuguese' West and Central Africa, 1500-1600 / Christopher Ebert - In: *African Economic History*: (2008), no. 36, p. 53-78 : tab.

ASC Subject Headings: West Africa; Central Africa; Portugal; monopolies; competition; mercantile history; 1500-1599.

During the 16th century, Portugal claimed exclusive rights in the southern Atlantic sea lanes, and this right had been acknowledged by papal decree. The Portuguese crown attempted to enforce this monopoly as much as possible and restrict interlopers and competitors. Portuguese merchants were well established on the coasts of West and Central Africa, with trading outposts from Arguim to Angola. However, a substantial amount of evidence shows the extent of the failure of the Portuguese to prevent non-licensed traders from penetrating the sea lanes of Africa throughout the century. Scholars have generally failed to explain why the Portuguese were so unsuccessful in maintaining their monopoly. The present author argues that the nature of European competition has frequently been misinterpreted. In fact, Portugal's trade was heavily embedded in a European financial and mercantile system that rose above State affiliation. The Portuguese 'monopoly' was decisively breached in the early 17th century by the arrival of ships from the Dutch Republic. Throughout the period, European ambitions to trade with Africa were never

entirely a matter of either cooperation or competition amongst European States; their fulfilment depended foremost on the disposition of African agents to permit such trade. Notes, ref. [ASC Leiden abstract]

**94 Havik, Philip H.**

*Caminhos cruzados em história e antropologia : ensaios em homenagem a Jill Diaz* / organizadores Philip H. Havik, Clara Saraiva, José Alberto Tavim. - Lisboa : Imprensa de Ciências Sociais, 2010. - 365 p. : foto's, tab. ; 24 cm - Met bibliogr., noten.

ISBN 9726712599

ASC Subject Headings: Portuguese-speaking Africa; Portugal; history; social sciences; festschrifts (form).

A ideia para a constituição desta obra partiu do grupo de investigadores que constituía o núcleo do ex-SOC (Programa Sociedades e Culturas Tropicais) do Instituto de Investigação Científica Tropical, no ano de 2006, para homenagear a professora Jill Dias enquanto directora do Centro de Estudos Africanos e Asiáticos (CEAA), daquela instituição desde 1986 e do programa que lhe sucedeu. O livro foi dividido em quatro partes, sendo as duas primeiras de temáticas históricas (dos séculos XVII a XIX, e do século XX). Nestas se traçam diferentes percursos históricos associados a contextos não coloniais, protocoloniais e coloniais na Índia mogol, Moçambique, Angola, Guiné, Goa mas também relacionados com Portugal e o Atlântico. Na Parte III - Memórias institucionalizadas e vividas - seguem textos que reflectem sobre a interacção entre variados espaços, objectos e discursos em várias zonas do globo, como Portugal, Brasil, Angola, Guiné e Mauritânia. Na Parte IV agrupam-se textos que se debruçam sobre mudanças contemporâneas nos novos Estados africanos como Angola, Moçambique e Guiné. Autores: A.Y. Sidarus, A. Frazão-Moreira, A. Bénard da Costa, A. Nascimento, C. Almeida, C. Saraiva, D. Birmingham, E. Esteves, E. Rodrigues, G. Seibert, J.P. Marques, J.A. Rodrigues da Silva Tavim, L. d'Almeida, M. Newitt, M. Borges, M. Cantinho, M. Lima de Faria, M. Cardeira da Silva, M. de Jesus Teodoro de Matos, P.J. Havik, R.M.A. João Melo. [Resumo ASC Leiden]

**95 Jacquemot, Pierre**

*Cinquante ans de coopération française avec l'Afrique subsaharienne : une mise en perspective* / Pierre Jacquemot - In: *Afrique contemporaine*: (2011), no. 238, p. 45-57 : graf., tab.

ASC Subject Headings: Sub-Saharan Africa; France; development cooperation.

La vocation africaine de la coopération française n'a jamais été sérieusement mise en cause en cinquante ans d'histoire. Elle en a été l'un de ses fondements. En revanche, la singularité de sa démarche originelle, appuyée sur une doctrine du développement qui en faisait sa force et lui donnait son identité, s'est, après la fécondité des années 1960-1985,



progressivement estompée: d'abord, avec l'alignement sur les thèses dominantes au plan international, puis avec les réformes des quinze dernières années. Elles ont modifié en profondeur le projet initial des développeurs, plus soucieuses de satisfaire ses contraintes d'organisation que de répondre aux attentes des bénéficiaires de l'aide. La question de l'efficacité de la coopération au développement n'en demeure pas moins cruciale. La réflexion critique qui a suivi dans les années 2000 a eu le mérite de remettre à l'ordre du jour des préoccupations françaises certains concepts féconds comme la "vulnérabilité" et la "fragilité", permettant une légitimité dans une fonction d'appui et d'assurance face à la possibilité des pertes dues à une extrême dépendance. Un nouveau paradigme s'est progressivement reconstitué, avec le retour au politique (la "gouvernance"), à l'environnement (la "durabilité") et au social (la "nouvelles dimension") en passant par une nouvelle approche dite des "biens publics". Bibliogr., notes, réf., rés. en français et en anglais (p. 161). [Résumé extrait de la revue, adapté]

**96 Jindra, Michael**

*Funerals in Africa : explorations of a social phenomenon* / ed. by Michael Jindra and Joël Noret. - New York [etc.] : Berghahn Books, 2011. - XII, 232 p. : foto's. ; 24 cm - Met bibliogr., index, noten.

ISBN 9780857452054

ASC Subject Headings: Subsaharan Africa; Benin; Burkina Faso; Cameroon; Ghana; Kenya; Zimbabwe; funerals; death rites.

The scope of funerals and remembrances of the Dead, often the central life-cycle in sub-Saharan African societies, has grown more and more lavish over the years. These contributions offer an in-depth understanding of the broad changes and underlying causes. The contributions are: *Funerals in Africa: an introduction* (M. Jindra, J. Noret); *African funerals and sociocultural change: a review of momentous transformations across a continent* (M. Jindra, J. Noret); *A decent death: changes in funerary rites in Bulawayo (Ndebele, Zimbabwe)* (T. Ranger); *Transformations of death among the Kikuyu of Kenya: from hyenas to tombs* (Y. Droz); *Decomposing pollution? Corpses, burials, and affliction among the Meru of Central Kenya* (M. Lamont); *The rise of "death celebrations" in the Cameroon Grassfields* (M. Jindra); *Funerals and religious pluralism in Burkina Faso (comparison between the funeral of a bishop and a chief)* (K. Langewiesche); *Funerals and the religious imagination: burying and honoring the Dead in the Celestial Church of Christ in southern Benin* (J. Noret); *Of corpses, clay, and photographs: body imagery and changing technologies of remembrance in Asante funeral culture (Ghana)* (M. de Witte); and *Funerals and fetish interment in Accra, Ghana (Ga)* (J. Roberts). [ASC Leiden abstract]

**97 Kesteloot, Lilyan**

Le roi et ses attributs dans les sociétés et les épopées ouest-africaines / Lilyan Kesteloot - In: *Bulletin de l'Institut fondamental d'Afrique noire Cheikh Anta Diop. Série B, Sciences humaines*: (2009/11), t. 53, no. 1/2, p. 135-143.

ASC Subject Headings: Subsaharan Africa; divine kingship; traditional rulers; popular beliefs; political change; epics.

À quoi reconnaît-on un chef de clan, un prince ou un roi, bref la tête d'une entité sociale ou politique dans les textes épiques négro-africains? L'auteur s'attache à identifier cette notion de "fonction souveraine" dans plusieurs épopées, en vérifiant les éléments qui la constituent, et tout d'abord la caractéristique la plus fréquente du pouvoir africain qui est sa dimension sacrée. L'auteur analyse différents aspects distinguant la fonction du roi-dieu et du roi sacré en Afrique subsaharienne. Les rois sacrés ne sont pas censés être parfaits. En réalité, le roi-dieu relève du mythe. L'identité du roi-dieu sera, de par son statut, marquée par un code de conduite très strict et contrôlé quelle que soit sa personnalité véritable. Il y a un modèle du roi-divin auquel il doit se conformer, et il ne peut y déroger sans risquer sa vie. L'auteur souligne aussi la transgression comme signe de pouvoir. Quoi qu'il en soit, la notion de pouvoir en Afrique comporte des données magiques et surnaturelles, des pratiques occultes. Aujourd'hui, le pouvoir moderne, celui qui s'appuie selon la théorie démocratique sur une majorité par voie d'élections en Afrique, est ressenti comme "étranger". Pour s'imposer et se maintenir au pouvoir, les dirigeants ont pu avoir recours au sacré, à l'occulte comme au religieux, à l'instar des rois anciens. On note une persistance de la conception traditionnelle du souverain, qui survit en même temps que se développent les problèmes liés au changement social, à l'appauvrissement, à la "fracture sociale", aux pressions exercées par les bailleurs de fonds, à l'extension de l'accès à l'information et à l'alphabétisation, caractéristiques de la modernité. Bibliogr., réf. [Résumé ASC Leiden]

**98 Landau, Paul Stuart**

*The power of doubt : essays in honor of David P. Henige* / ed. by Paul S. Landau. - Madison : Parallel Press, cop. 2011. - 281 p. : foto's. ; 26 cm - Bibliogr.: p. 241-263. - Met bijl., noten.

ISBN 1934795305

ASC Subject Headings: Subsaharan Africa; historiography; oral traditions; festschrifts (form); author bibliographies (form).

This festschrift honouring the work of historian David Henige contains ten essays which reflect on the expanse of Henige's scholarly engagements. In his introduction, Paul S. Landau comments on Henige's philosophy of knowledge. This is followed by chapters on the knowledge European explorers in 19th-century west-central Africa gained from Luso-African 'amabaquistas' (Beatrix Heintze); explorers' accounts of 19th-century East Africa

(Richard Reid); anthropologists and historians through the prism of field work (Mamadou Diawara); the history of literacy in early to mid 19th-century Protestant Malagasy missions (Pier M. Larson); photographs of chiefs from Ghana and Cameroon from the Basel Mission Archive (Paul Jenkins); the apprenticeship system put in place in Ghana after the abolition of slavery (Kwabena O. Akurang-Parry); the contextual use of 'memory images' in historical traditions in Jimos village in Najie and in the kraals around Koteen Hill in the Karamoja Plateau and Tarash River in northern Kenya (Mustafa Kemal Mirzeler); modern oral tradition and the historical Kingdom of Kongo (John Thornton); and Shaka's military expeditions in southeast Africa and the levels of mortality associated with his 'impis' (regiments) (Elizabeth A. Eldredge). Following the chapters is a complete list of David Henige's publications. [ASC Leiden abstract]

**99 Lledó, Victor D.**

A tale of cyclicity, aid flows and debt : government spending in sub-Saharan Africa / Victor D. Lledó, Irene Yackovlev and Lucie Gadenne - In: *Journal of African Economies*: (2011), vol. 20, no. 5, p. 823-849 : tab.

ASC Subject Headings: Subsaharan Africa; public expenditure; fiscal policy; business cycles.

This paper documents cyclical patterns of government expenditures in sub-Saharan Africa since 1970 and explains variation between countries and over time. Controlling for endogeneity and applying dynamic generalized method of moment (GMM) techniques, it finds that government expenditures are slightly more procyclical in sub-Saharan Africa than in other developing countries and some evidence that procyclicality in Africa has declined in recent years after a period of high procyclicality during the 1980s and 1990s. The paper finds suggestive evidence that greater fiscal space, proxied by lower external debt, and better access to concessional financing, proxied by larger aid flows, contributed to diminishing procyclicality in the region. It does not find, however, any evidence that political institutions affect fiscal procyclicality in Sub-Saharan Africa. App., bibliogr., notes, ref, sum. [Journal abstract]

**100 Mapadimeng, Mokong Simon**

*Contemporary social issues in Africa : cases in Gaborone, Kampala, and Durban* / Mokong Simon Mapadimeng and Sultan Khan (eds.). - Pretoria : Africa Institute of South Africa (AISA), 2010. - XVI, 267 p. : foto's, krt., tab. ; 25 cm - Met bibliogr., noten.

ISBN 9780798302449

ASC Subject Headings: Botswana; South Africa; Uganda; social problems; politics; immigrants; urban economy; urban society.

The 16 chapters in this book cover contemporary social issues with data drawn from empirical studies by scholars from South Africa, Botswana and Uganda. There is an

Introduction by the editors, M.S. Mapadimeng and S. Khan. Part 1, Sport, Leisure and Politics in South Africa, contains essays by S.H. Bukurura (construction of the 2010 FIFA World Cup stadia in Cape Town and Durban) and C. Martínez-Mullen (South African football). Part 2, Politics, Economy and Migration in Africa, covers the evil triplets of the new South Africa - politics, power and money (E. Cebekhulu); xenophobia against migrants in South Africa (S.L. Gordon); Congolese immigrants in Durban, South Africa (R.R. Joseph); urbanization in Botswana (G.N. Lesetedi); female-owned home-based dressmaking micro-enterprises in Durban (F. Rasool, M.S. Mapadimeng); organization of workers in the Dunlop factory, Durban (S. Bhengu); and street traders in Durban (M.S. Mapadimeng). Part 3, Education, Gender, Poverty and Social Movements in Africa, examines teaching contemporary sociology in Uganda (P.R. Atekyereza); school violence in KwaZulu-Natal, South Africa (N. Chellan); effects of intergenerational poverty amongst youth in Durban (E. Mafema, N. Tshishonga); gender and identity in postcolonial Africa (S. Ssali); poverty-relief projects and urban renewal in Durban (S. Khan); gender, inheritance laws and the experiences of urban widows in Uganda (F.A. Asiimwe); and the emergence of new social movements in post-democratic South Africa (M.N. Mtshali, S. Khan). [ASC Leiden abstract]

**101 McKenzie, David**

How can we learn whether firm policies are working in Africa? : challenges (and solutions?) for experiments and structural models / David McKenzie - In: *Journal of African Economies*: (2011), vol. 20, no. 4, p. 600-625 : tab.

ASC Subject Headings: Subsaharan Africa; industrial policy; productivity; small enterprises.

Firm productivity is low in African countries, prompting governments to try a number of active policies to improve it. Yet despite the millions of dollars spent on these policies, we are far from a situation where we know whether many of them are yielding the desired payoffs. This article establishes some basic facts about the number and heterogeneity of firms in different sub-Saharan African countries and discusses their implications for experimental and structural approaches towards trying to estimate firm policy impacts. It shows that the typical firm programme such as a matching grant scheme or business training programme involves only 100 to 300 firms, which are often very heterogeneous in terms of employment and sales levels. As a result, standard experimental designs will lack any power to detect reasonably sized treatment impacts, while structural models which assume common production technologies and few missing markets will be ill-suited to capture the key constraints firms face. Nevertheless, the article suggests a way forward which involves focusing on a more homogeneous sub-sample of firms and collecting a lot more data on them than is typically collected. Bibliogr., notes, ref, sum. [Journal abstract]

**102 Meloupou, Jean-Pierre**

Professionnalisation de la violence et déviance militaire en Afrique subsaharienne / Jean-Pierre Meloupou - In: *Annales de la Faculté des Arts, Lettres et Sciences Humaines*: (2009), vol. 1, no. 10, p. 251-268 : tab.

ASC Subject Headings: Subsaharan Africa; violence; armed forces; coups d'état.

L'armée est une institution qui intègre la professionnalisation du recours à la force dans ses formes d'apprentissage. Cette professionnalisation modèle les conduites des militaires et les prépare aux buts de l'organisation militaire. En Afrique subsaharienne, les armées se caractérisent par des déviances comportementales perceptibles tant au niveau des comportements individuels qu'organisationnels. L'implication des militaires africains dans les actes de grand banditisme et dans les coups d'État est préoccupante. Dans cette étude qui s'appuie sur l'hypothèse selon laquelle les comportements déviants des militaires sont en relation avec la culture et la professionnalisation de la violence, l'auteur cherche à dégager par une approche descriptive les facteurs psychosociaux qui orientent les militaires à commettre des actes contraires à leurs rôles sociaux formels auxquels ils sont censés se vouer et doivent leur existence. Identifier ces facteurs est une nécessité dans la contribution à la formalisation efficiente des comportements organisationnels militaires et à l'amélioration de l'interaction civilo-militaire. Bibliogr., rés. en français et en anglais. [Résumé extrait de la revue]

**103 Millar, David**

*Endogenous development in Africa revisited : a systematisation of experiences* / by David Millar, Agnes A. Apusigah, Claire Boonzaaijer. - [S.l. : s.n.], 2012. - 171 p. : fig., krt., tab. ; 23 cm - Bibliogr.: p. 168-171. - Met noten.

ISBN 9964923562

ASC Subject Headings: Subsaharan Africa; Ghana; Tanzania; Uganda; indigenous knowledge; social welfare; community development; popular participation.

Endogenous Development (ED) is based on local people's criteria of development and takes account of the material, social and spiritual well-being of the people concerned. It is based on local strategies, values, institutions and resources. This book consists of three general chapters discussing Endogenous Development and five specific chapters, examining local conditions, plus a conclusion. The three general chapters are: Reasons for supporting Endogenous Development (C.M.S. Boonzaaijer, A.A. Apusigah); A framework for ED Africa: walking the COMPAS 'bushpath' (D. Millar, W. Hiemstra); and Endogenous Development in sub-Saharan Africa (C.M.S. Boonzaaijer, A.A. Apusigah). The specific chapters contain case studies on: Northern Ghana and the empathetic learning and action framework (D. Millar, S.Z. Bonye); Community organisational development in south-western Ghana (B.Y. Guri, W.A. Laate); Framework for Endogenous Development in southern

Africa (Lesotho, South Africa, Zimbabwe) (A.I. Mwadiwa, R. Tivafire); Tanzania, the Maasai and Endogenous Development (O.T. Kibwana, R.C. Masandika); and Participatory learning and attitude change in Uganda (Basoga people of Iganga and Mayuge districts) (D. Nkanda, S. Batuuka). The concluding chapter, Synthesis, reflections and conclusions, is by D. Millar and A.A. Apusigah. [ASC Leiden abstract]

**104 Minyono Nkodo, Mathieu François**

La littérature africaine à l'épreuve de la critique, hier et aujourd'hui : prolégomènes à un changement de paradigme / Mathieu François Minyono Nkodo - In: *Annales de la Faculté des Arts, Lettres et Sciences Humaines*: (2009), vol. 1, no. 10, p. 15-43.

ASC Subject Headings: Subsaharan Africa; literary criticism; literature.

Dans son étude qui porte sur l'intersection entre les deux domaines de la littérature et de la critique littéraire africaines, au vocable de "littérature africaine", l'auteur préfère celui de "texte littéraire africain". Pour lui, la période allant de 1945 à 1963 (date du premier colloque international sur la littérature africaine en terre africaine, en l'occurrence Dakar) est l'âge d'or de la littérature africaine, toutes langues et toutes ères culturelles confondues. Il mentionne les différentes démarches qui ont été suivies et mises en œuvre par les critiques littéraires. Selon lui, il faut changer de paradigme pour un renouvellement de la critique littéraire africaine aujourd'hui. Bibliogr., rés. en français et en anglais. [Résumé ASC Leiden]

**105 Ngongkum, Eunice**

Accessing African history through literature / Eunice Ngongkum - In: *Annales de la Faculté des Arts, Lettres et Sciences Humaines*: (2010), vol. 1, no. 11, p. 89-111.

ASC Subject Headings: Subsaharan Africa; literature; history.

This article aims to show that African literature serves as a framework for a discursive understanding and analysis of the continent and its past as well as its contemporary history. Using New Historicism as an analytical tool, the article examines what history African literature relates to its readers, whether contemporary historical trends can be gleaned from this literature, and whether this historical groundedness can be perceived in all literary genres. The article uses sample texts from written African literature of the colonial and postcolonial periods to substantiate its views. Bibliogr., notes, ref., sum in English and French. [ASC Leiden abstract]

**106 Smith, James Howard**

*Displacing the state : religion and conflict in neoliberal Africa* / ed. by James Howard Smith & Rosalind I.J. Hackett ; forew. by R. Scott Appleby. - Notre Dame, IN : University of Notre Dame Press, 2011. - XI, 299 p. ; 23 cm - Met bibliogr., index, noten.

ISBN 0268030952

ASC Subject Headings: Subsaharan Africa; Democratic Republic of Congo; Ethiopia; Kenya; Nigeria; Uganda; Zimbabwe; religion; politics; conflict; conference papers (form); 2004.

The role of Christianity in Africa has often been ambiguous, supporting both colonial repression and struggles against abuse and corruption. The origins of this collective volume lay in a conference held in Jinja, Uganda, in 2004. The chapters are: Religious dimensions of conflict and peace in neoliberal Africa (J.H. Smith); Forgiveness with consequences: scriptures, "qen-e" [liturgical poetry] and traditions of restorative justice in nineteenth-century Ethiopia (C. Schaefer); Making peace with the devil: the political life of devil worship rumors in Kenya (J.H. Smith); The Mungiki Movement: a source of religio-political conflict in Kenya (Gikuyu; G.N. Wamue-Ngare); Magic as identity marker: conflict and militia formation in Eastern Congo (DRC; K. Vlassenroot); Religion, politics, and gender in Zimbabwe: the Masowe Apostles and Chimurenga (war of liberation) religion (I. Mukonyora); "Devil Bustin' Satellites": how media liberalization in Africa generates religious intolerance and conflict (R.I.J. Hackett); Mediating Armageddon: popular Christian video films as a source of conflict in Nigeria (A. F.-K. Ukah); and "The Domestic Relations Bill" and inter-religious conflict in Uganda: a Muslim reading of personal law and religious pluralism in a postcolonial society (A. Kiyimba). [ASC Leiden abstract]

### **107 Southall, Roger**

Public participation : the political challenge in southern Africa / Roger Southall - In: *Journal of African Elections*: (2010), vol. 9, no. 1, p. 1-15.

ASC Subject Headings: Subsaharan Africa; democracy; political systems.

This article explores how two competing models (or poles) of democracy - liberal democracy and participatory democracy - have been realized in sub-Saharan Africa. The author argues that the placing of 'liberal democracy', in which the active participation of citizens is restricted to occasional visits to the ballot box, as a polar opposite to 'participatory democracy', in which citizens regularly involve themselves in political decisionmaking, is not helpful, particularly in the African situation. He suggests an alternative conception of democracy which recognizes the importance of a number of liberal tenets, accepts that centralized State institutions are necessary, demands that State officials and political representatives be held to systematic account, restricts the influence of moneyed interests, ensures societal conditions that facilitate political participation, recognizes that grossly unequal distribution of material resources should be disallowed, and understands that clear limits should be put on the extent of liberty which citizens can enjoy. Bibliogr., notes, ref., sum. [ASC Leiden abstract]

**108 This**

*This seat is taken : elections and the under-presentation of women in seven southern African countries* / ed. by Gender Links. - Johannesburg[ etc.] : Electoral Institute for the Sustainability of Democracy in Africa (EISA), 2010. - X, 242 p. : ill., tab. ; 24 cm - Bibliogr.: p. 227-233 . - Met bijl., index, noten.

ISBN 9781920446260

ASC Subject Headings: Southern Africa; Democratic Republic of Congo; Madagascar; gender inequality; elections.

This book is the outcome of a study undertaken by the Electoral Institute for the Sustainability of Democracy in Africa (EISA) with the support of Gender Links. It focuses on gender (in)equality and electoral processes in 7 SADC countries. The Introduction is by Gender Links. The constituent chapters are: Consolidating democratic governance in the SADC region: gender equality and electoral processes (Susan Tolmay, Colleen Lowe Morna); Democratic Republic of Congo (Glenda Flick); Lesotho (Mamoeketsi Ntho); Madagascar (Noroarisoa Ravaozanany); Malawi (Ngeyi Ruth Kanyongolo); Swaziland (Doo M. Aphane); Zambia (Charlotte Wonani); and Zimbabwe (Luta Shaba); and there is a Conclusion by Glenda Flick. The overall opinion of the contributors is that gender equality is not a primary consideration and is often neglected by policymakers, political party leaders, electoral authorities and civil society in each of the countries concerned. [ASC Leiden abstract]

**109 Togarasei, Lovemore**

The Pentecostal gospel of prosperity in African contexts of poverty : an appraisal / Lovemore Togarasei - In: *Exchange*: (2011), vol. 40, no. 4, p. 336-350.

ASC Subject Headings: Subsaharan Africa; Botswana; Zimbabwe; Pentecostalism; poverty reduction.

This paper discusses the paradox presented by two realities: the situation of extreme poverty in sub-Saharan Africa and the rapid growth of charismatic Pentecostal Christianity with its emphasis on prosperity. Earlier studies on Pentecostalism have identified its success among the poor as a result of its promise of prosperity. Indeed others have viewed this doctrine as an impetus for delusion. This paper critically reviews the Pentecostal gospel of prosperity in the context of the poverty experienced in sub-Saharan Africa. In particular, it discusses the possible contribution of this doctrine to sustainable development. Over and above a theorization of how this gospel can contribute to sustainable development for poverty reduction, the paper also discusses specific cases of how Pentecostal Christianity is contributing to poverty reduction in Zimbabwe and Botswana, for example. The paper concludes that the gospel is indeed contributing to poverty alleviation in five ways: encouraging entrepreneurship, employment creation, encouraging members to be



generous, giving people a positive mindset and encouraging a holistic approach to life. Notes, ref., sum. [Journal abstract]

**110 Voors, Maarten J.**

Income shocks and corruption in Africa : does a virtuous cycle exist? / Maarten J. Voors, Èrwin H. Bulte, and Richard Damania - In: *Journal of African Economies*: (2011), vol. 20, no. 3, p. 395-418 : tab.

ASC Subject Headings: Subsaharan Africa; income; corruption.

Empirical evidence suggests that governance quality is a key driver of economic growth and that, in turn, higher incomes might have a positive causal effect on the quality of governance. Such complementarity could invite virtuous cycles of development. Using a measure of corruption as their proxy for the quality of governance, and rainfall as an instrument for income, the authors explore this issue and find evidence to the contrary. For a panel of African countries, positive income shocks on average tend to invite extra corruption. Closer inspection, however, reveals that this result can be attributed to the most corrupt countries. Conversely, countries with a sufficiently low level of corruption can escape the detrimental effect of income booms on corruption and may actually experience a virtuous cycle of development. App., bibliogr., notes, ref, sum. [Journal abstract]

**WEST AFRICA**

GENERAL

**111 Allsworth-Jones, Philip**

*West African archaeology : new developments, new perspectives* / ed. by Philip Allsworth-Jones. - Oxford : Archaeopress, 2010. - X, 170 p. : ill., krt. ; 30 cm. - (BAR, International series, ISSN 0143-3067 ; 2164) - A one day conference on "West African archaeology, New developments, New perspectives" [...] was held at the HRI in Sheffield on 27 June 2009"--p. ii. - Op de omslag: Nigerian Field Society. The University of Sheffield. - Met bibliogr., noten, samenvattingen.

ISBN 1407307088

ASC Subject Headings: West Africa; archaeology; conference papers (form); 2009.

Papers presented at a conference on: "West African Archaeology: New developments, New perspectives", co-sponsored by the Nigerian Field Society and the Department of Archaeology, University of Sheffield, held in Sheffield in 2009. The papers discuss: the Ounjougou mesolithic sequence in Dogon country (Mali) (S. Soriano, M. Rasse, C. Tribolo, E. Huysecom); mesolithic Sangoan-Lupemban assemblages in Africa (L. Basell); new morphometric studies of the Iwo Eleru cranium from Nigeria (P. Allsworth-Jones, K. Harvati,

C. Stringer); pearl millet and early West African agriculture (K. Manning); recent iron-working research in West Africa (L. Pole); archaeological studies of the Nok Culture, Central Nigeria (N. Rupp); Danish collaboration in developing archaeology in Benin (K. Randsborg); the dynamics of trade in northern Ghana (the Guinea savanna region) (J. Casey); reconstructing the landscape of the Benin kingdom, Nigeria (P. von Hellermann); the archaeology and palynology of a later Iron-Age settlement in Yorubaland, Nigeria (A.E. Orijemie, A. Ogunfolakan, J.O. Aleru, M.A. Sowunmi); the polished stone industries of Hombori (Mali) (K.C. MacDonald); DGB ("diy-ge-d'biy" or "ruin of chiefly residence" in the local Mafa language) sites in northern Cameroon (G. Muller-Kosack); excavation of the mound at Adesina Oja (Nigeria) by the International Institute of Tropical Agriculture, Ibadan (P. Allsworth-Jones); projected re-opening of the Dundu Museum, Angola (M. Laranjeira Rodrigues de Areia); and the linguistic geography of Nigeria and its implications for prehistory (R. Blench). [ASC Leiden abstract]

**112 Green, Toby**

Architects of knowledge, builders of power : constructing the Kaabu 'empire', 16th-17th centuries / Toby Green - In: *Mande Studies*: (2009), no. 11, p. 91-112.

ASC Subject Headings: West Africa; Kaabu polity; historiography; history; 1500-1599; 1600-1699.

This paper reexamines the history of the Kaabu Federation and the ways in which historians have construed it. A range of sources are examined, including published travel accounts, masking traditions in Casamance, data on the 'ethnicities' of slaves in the Americas, and documents from the Arquivo Historico Ultramarino in Lisbon. The consideration of these sources supports the hypothesis that the notion of Kaabu 'empire' was a projection and legacy of the 20th-century European imperial project in Africa, and that much more complex dynamics of alliances and political ties were at work in the construction of the Kaabu polity. This is a warning to beware at every stage of accepted ideas concerning precolonial African polities, which even today are all too often discussed unfiltered through the lens of the 20th-century preconceptions through which they were constructed. Bibliogr., notes, ref., sum. in English and French. [Journal abstract]

**113 Knör, Jacqueline**

*The powerful presence of the past : integration and conflict along the upper Guinea coast* / ed. by Jacqueline Knörr and Wilson Trajano Filho. - Leiden [etc.] : Brill, 2010. - XIV, 375 p. : krt. ; 24 cm. - (African social studies series, ISSN 1568-1203 ; vol. 24) - Met index, lit. opg. ISBN 9789004190009

ASC Subject Headings: West Africa; social structure; social conflicts; identity; history; conference papers (form); 2006.

Papers presented at a conference organized by the Research group 'Integration and Conflict along the Upper Guinea Coast', Max Planck Institute for Social Anthropology, Halle/Saale, 2006. The Upper Guinea Coast is that part of the West African coast between the south bank of the Gambia River and a vaguely defined area along the south-eastern coast of Liberia. Its easternmost confines are roughly the Futa-Jalon highlands and the N'Zérékoré Mountains, hence the modern States of Gambia, Senegal, Guinea-Bissau, Guinea, Sierra Leone, Liberia. The Introduction is by J. Knörr and W.T. Filho. The essays cover the political history of the area (W.P. Murphy); three 18th-century rebellions in Guinea/Sierra Leone (B. Mouser); Kouankan, a (Manding) town on the Guinea-Liberian border (J. Fairhead); Sasstown in south-east Liberia (E. Tonkin); traditional Jola peacemaking in Casamance, Senegal (P. Mark, J. Tomàs); idea of nation in Guinea-Bissau (W.T. Filho); secret societies in politics in Liberia (S. Ellis); reconstruction of Krio identity in Sierra Leone (J. Knörr); autochthony among the Baga Sitem in Guinea (R. Sarró); invention of Bulongic identity in Guinea-Conakry (D. Berliner); Manding historical imagination in the Liberia-Guinea border region (C.K. Højbjerg); child soldiers in Sierra Leone (S. Shepler); and rural youth in Sierra Leone (K. Peters). [ASC Leiden abstract]

#### **114 Koenig, Dolores**

Development studies in the Mande region : the last 20 years / Dolores Koenig - In: *Mande Studies*: (2009), no. 11, p. 113-143.

ASC Subject Headings: West Africa; development research; Manding.

This article discusses major trends within development studies in the Mande region over the last twenty years. It examines some of the important theoretical approaches to development and the institutional context in which the work has been carried out. The following themes are highlighted: agriculture, economics and ecology; health and population; anti-poverty initiatives; involuntary resettlement; democratization and decentralization; and urban development. The focus is on the work of practitioners, especially those from Mali, who have designed, implemented or evaluated policies, projects and programmes of directed social change. The article also looks at analyses and critiques of the development system. Many Mande-zone scholars still face limited funding and opportunities for international publication. More efforts should be made to increase the effectiveness and visibility of the work of African scholar-practitioners. Broader visibility, including publication, could render development studies in the Mande zone more effective by enabling them to make a greater contribution to development theory. Bibliogr., notes, ref., sum. in English and French. [Journal abstract]

#### **115 Kriger, Colleen**

The importance of Mande textiles in the African side of the Atlantic trade, ca. 1680-1710 / Colleen Kriger - In: *Mande Studies*: (2009), no. 11, p. 1-21 : krt., tab.

ASC Subject Headings: West Africa; cotton; textiles; Manding; mercantile history; international trade; 1600-1699.

Production and trade of cotton textiles in West Africa go back at least a millennium, creating a 'cotton culture' that spawned centres producing cottons for export. This article focuses on a number of such centres that were located in the hinterlands of Senegambia and the Southern Rivers regions of the Upper Guinea Coast in the 17th century. Speakers of Mande languages were among the producers and traders of these textiles, which Europeans recognized as items that were essential in the coastal and trans-Atlantic trade. Archival sources documenting this trade reveal some of the names of the trade cloths, their prices, and their vital role as commodity currencies that paid for goods and services. Locally made cotton textiles were for the most part relatively lower in price than overseas imports and thus were able to successfully compete with them in the marketplace. Bibliogr., notes, ref., sum. in English and French. [Journal abstract]

**116 Saine, Abdoulaye S.**

*Elections and democratization in West Africa, 1990-2009* / edited by Abdoulaye Saine, Boubacar N'Daiye and Mathurin Hounnikpo. - Trenton, NJ [etc.] : Africa World Press, 2011. - XXVI, 452 p. : tab. ; 23 cm - Bibliogr.: p. [413]-436. - Met index, noten.

ISBN 1592217737

ASC Subject Headings: West Africa; Benin; Burkina Faso; Cape Verde; Côte d'Ivoire; Gambia; Ghana; Guinea; Guinea-Bissau; Liberia; Mali; Mauritania; Niger; Nigeria; Senegal; Sierra Leone; Togo; elections; presidential elections; conference papers (form); 2008.

An exploration of the extent to which elections, as a vehicle of democratization, have improved economic performance and hence the conditions of citizens in West Africa. The contributions were first presented at the conference "Elections and Democratization in West Africa, 1990-2008", held at Miami University in 2008. After an Introduction, Part 1 examines elections in consolidating democracies and pays attention to the history of elections in Benin (M.C. Hounnikpo) and Cape Verde (P. Meyns), the 2004 elections in Ghana (C.K. Daddieh), the 2007 elections in Mali (B. Camara), and the 2007 presidential elections in Senegal (L. Beck, J.K. Conroy-Krutz). Part 2 moves on to liberalizing states and weighs up the 2005 presidential elections in Guinea-Bissau (P.K. Mendy), electoral trends in Nigeria (A.N. Wachuku) and political transitions in Togo (D. Kohnert). Part 3 is devoted to post-conflict states and analyses the history of elections in Côte d'Ivoire (S.A. Akindes), the electoral situation in Liberia (G.K. Kieh. Jr) and post-war elections in Sierra Leone (E. Conteh-Morgan). Part 4 reviews elections in semi-authoritarian states and weighs up the 2005 presidential elections in Burkina Faso (A. Stroh), the 2007 elections in Mauritania (B. N'Diaye), the 2004 presidential elections in Niger (M. Gazibo), the presidential and National Assembly elections in 2006 in Gambia (A. Saine), and undemocratic elections in Guinea,

1958-2008 (B.G. Jallow). Part 5 contains the essay: Prospects for democratization in Africa (J. Herbst) and a Conclusion. [ASC Leiden abstract]

## CAPE VERDE

### **117 Åkesson, Lisa**

Making migrants responsible for development: Cape Verdean returnees and Northern migration policies / Lisa Åkesson - In: *ca Spectrum*: (2011), vol. 46, no. 1, p. 61-83.

ASC Subject Headings: Cape Verde; return migration; development; migration policy.

In recent years, there has been a surge of "Northern" policy documents concerned with increasing the positive effects of international migration in countries of origin. This article contrasts some basic assumptions in policies on migration, return and development with an anthropological study of Cape Verdean returnees, and it reveals some important disparities between the returnees' experiences and the ideas underpinning policy documents. The article analyses the role returnees' savings and skills play in local change in Cape Verde, and in particular it looks into entrepreneurial activities. This is related to a discussion of the conditions that must be fulfilled in order to make it possible for return migrants to contribute to positive social change. In conclusion, the article shows that structural conditions have a fundamental impact on individual migrants' abilities to support development, a perspective often left out of contemporary policies. Bibliogr., notes, sum. in English and German. [Journal abstract]

## THE GAMBIA

### **118 Ciss, Ismaïla**

La captivité dans les sociétés sénégalaises : de l'intégration à la déshumanisation du captif / Ismaïla Ciss - In: *Bulletin de l'Institut fondamental d'Afrique noire Cheikh Anta Diop. Série B, Sciences humaines*: (2009/11), t. 53, no. 1/2, p. 65-84.

ASC Subject Headings: Gambia; Senegal; slavery; social inequality; race relations.

Passant en revue les différentes théories concernant la pratique de la captivité, en particulier en Afrique et en Sénégal, la présente étude commence par établir une distinction entre les concepts de captivité, de captivité domestique, et d'esclavage. Elle traite ensuite de l'esclavage dans l'Antiquité qui n'était pas fondé sur la race, puis de l'impact du trafic arabe qui conduit à la "corruption" de la captivité. Avec la traite atlantique, le recours au Nègre comme force de travail cherche à justifier - a posteriori - la déshumanisation du captif, car il faut montrer l'infériorité intrinsèque de l'homme noir. Parmi les preuves d'inégalité invoquées, on trouve celle de sa couleur qui en fait un descendant de la figure biblique de Cham. L'article souligne aussi, parmi différents aspects

de la traite atlantique, l'effet de déstructuration sur les sociétés sénégalaises. Bibliogr., notes, réf. [Résumé ASC Leiden]

**119 Fall Sokhna, Rokhaya**

Gestion des dissidences provinciales au Bawol (Sénégal): XVIe-XIXe siècle / Rokhaya Fall Sokhna - In: *Bulletin de l'Institut fondamental d'Afrique noire Cheikh Anta Diop. Série B, Sciences humaines*: (2009/11), t. 53, no. 1/2, p. 85-97.

ASC Subject Headings: Gambia; Senegal; Baol polity; Serer; Wolof; centre and periphery; ethnic relations; 1500-1599; 1600-1699; 1700-1799.

Le Bawol est un ancien royaume de la Sénégambie du nord. Sa position géographique (entre le pays wolof au nord et le pays seereer au sud) en a fait une région de brassages ethniques. Par rapport à son voisin du Kajor, la spécificité du Bawol est qu'une aristocratie wolof y domine la population qui, jusqu'au début du 20ème siècle, était à majorité seereer, même si les Wolof y étaient numériquement non négligeables. Le commerce atlantique (particulièrement la traite négrière) domine l'histoire de la Sénégambie entre le XVIème et le XIXème siècles, et par conséquent informe largement toute l'évolution de cet espace. Même si dans cet espace les relations entre Wolof et Seereer n'ont pas été essentiellement antagoniques, les Seereer ont refusé d'accepter dans leur territoire l'exercice du pouvoir wolof engagé dans le commerce atlantique. En fonction de l'intérêt économique de la région, de la proximité ou de l'éloignement du centre, les relations entre le pouvoir central et les populations seereer pouvaient être très différentes. En analysant les multiples conflits qui ont jalonné le cours de l'histoire de ce petit royaume, l'article se propose de voir les stratégies élaborées par le pouvoir central pour, non seulement se renforcer, mais encore gérer les velléités de dissidence qui sont très souvent apparues au sein des populations seereer. Bibliogr., notes, réf. [Résumé ASC Leiden]

**120 Sarr, Assan**

Fighting over rice swamps : conflict and community across the Gambia River Basin, nineteenth and early twentieth centuries / Assan Sarr - In: *Mande Studies*: (2009), no. 11, p. 145-163.

ASC Subject Headings: Gambia; land conflicts; conflict resolution; customary law; agricultural land; rice; social change; 1850-1899.

The importance of rice farming in the Gambia region is evident in the contestation over ownership of rice fields, a form of conflict that escalated greatly over the second half of the 19th century. This article analyses several of these conflicts, places them in their historical context, and argues that they are the result of a breakdown of traditional methods of resolving conflict, itself a product of the enormous changes taking place in society at the time. These changes include the end of the slave trade, the growth of cash-crop farming,

the rise of militant Islam, and the gradual increase in British control, climaxing in the colonial takeover by the 1890s. These broad social changes put in jeopardy long-held ways of settling disputes. Bibliogr., notes, ref., sum. in English and French. [Journal abstract]

GHANA

**121 Abdallah, Zablong Zakariah**

*The Lunsi (drummers) of Dagbon : tradition and change* / by Zablong Zakariah Abdallah ; ed. by David Locke. - Accra : Institute of African Studies, University of Ghana, 2010. - IX, 67 p. : ill. ; 24 cm. - (Research review, ISSN 0855-4412 ; suppl. 21) - Bibliogr.: p. 65-66. - Met gloss., noten.

ISBN 9988135211

ASC Subject Headings: Ghana; musicians; drumming; Dagomba.

The Dagbamba (Dagomba) of northern Ghana consider their territory to be a powerful kingdom. In the chieftaincy institution of Dagbon, the drummers ('Lunsi') are court historians, musicians, geographers, consultants, advisers, judges, chroniclers of the past and recorders of the present. They are also teachers, researchers and carvers. However modern trends, such as television, video, cinema and discos, are reducing the rate of recruitment and training of 'Lunsi'. Moreover, people prefer these modern forms of entertainment to watching 'Lunsi' performances. The present publication investigates the reasons behind the declining rates of recruitment and training of 'Lunsi' and the overall impact this has on the institution of 'Lunsi', in addition to the impact of the decline of the "culture of care". The author draws on interviews with drummers as well as his own lifetime experience as a drummer in the service of Dagbon. [ASC Leiden abstract]

**122 Adolwine, William Mark**

Enhancing property rate collection by local authorities / William Mark Adolwine - In: *Journal of Local Government Studies*: (2011), vol. 3, no. 1, p. 110-134 : graf., tab.

ASC Subject Headings: Ghana; real property tax; fiscal policy; local government.

Due to the process of decentralization, local authorities are at the forefront of local development. However, finance continues to pose a challenge to development, especially in the developing world. In Ghana, at least 5 percent of national revenue is constitutionally disbursed to the District Assemblies (DAs) annually, christened the 'District Assemblies' Common Fund' (DACF), in addition to other resource transfers. The law has, besides this, identified other sources of local revenue for the Assemblies to harness for local development. Unfortunately for many DAs, the DACF has supplanted traditional sources of revenue generation. The DAs have deemphasized local revenue mobilization and tend to overdepend on the central government transfers as they persistently fail to mobilize enough

revenue for development. This paper argues that local authorities, especially the urbanized ones, abound with land resources capable of raising enough local revenue if the right mobilization strategies are adopted. The paper postulates that property rating is a huge potential land tax that has not been fully tapped and presents enormous opportunities especially to the urbanized districts to raise sufficient revenues. Bibliogr., sum. [Journal abstract]

**123 Adomako Ampofo, Akosua**

*Knowledge transmission in Ghana : alternative perspectives* / Akosua Adomako Ampofo and M.E. Kropp Dakubu, ed. - Legon : University of Ghana, Institute of African Studies, 2009. - V, 261 p. ; 24 cm - The papers collected here were first submitted in 2002 as a follow up to a Roundtable on "The State of Education in Ghana and Implications for Development", held at the 2000 Annual Meeting of the African Studies Association in Nashville, TN, and supported by the Spencer Foundation"--P. 1-2. - Met bibliogr., noten, samenvatting in Engels en Frans.

ISBN 9988124651

ASC Subject Headings: Ghana; teaching methods; languages of instruction; religious education; gender roles.

The papers collected in this volume were first submitted in 2002 as a follow-up to a roundtable on 'The State of Education in Ghana and Implications for Development' held at the 2000 Annual Meeting of the African Studies Association in Nashville. Introduction: knowledge transmission in Ghana : alternative perspectives (Akosua Adomako Ampofo and Mary Esther Kropp Dakubu); Papers: Political considerations in the choice of medium of instruction (Akosua Anyidoho and Nana Akua Anyidoho); Attitudes towards instruction in the local language: a case study of the perspectives of the "small stakeholder" (Albert Awedoba); Adding value to the lecture in Ghanaian tertiary education institutions (Augustine Asaah); Gendered experiences in teaching: an exploration into the participation and needs of female teachers in deprived rural areas of Ghana (Leslie Casely-Hayford); Combating illiteracy with libraries: the Kathy Knowles example (Olive Adjah); Training and teaching of museum professionals in Ghana (Kwame Amoah Labi); The challenges of theological education in Ghana (Abraham Akrong); Power and protest: priesthood among the Fante-Akan (Brigid Sackey); Beyond equity and equality : voices of fear about gender advocacy in Ghana (Delali Badasu); Becoming an adult : the training of children in Ghana (Akosua Adomako Ampofo and John Boateng). [ASC Leiden abstract]

**124 Agyekum, Kofi**

The sociolinguistics of thanking in Akan / Kofi Agyekum - In: *Nordic Journal of African Studies*: (2010), vol. 19, no. 2, p. 77-97.

ASC Subject Headings: Ghana; Akan; language usage; rituals; sociolinguistics.



The Akan of Ghana cherish people who are grateful. This paper addresses the language of thanking in Akan under expressive speech acts and linguistic routines. The paper gives ethnographic situations and communicative events for thanking including (1) thanking after child birth; (2) thanking on joyful occasions: marriage and weddings, survival after an accident, achievements, promotions, bequeathing of property; (3) funeral activities; (4) thanking after arbitration; (5) ironical thanking (indirect thanking); and (6) thanking at the shrine. The author considers sociocultural functions and the current state of thanking in Akan society. Bibliogr., sum. [Journal abstract]

**125 Ahadzie, Divine Kwaku**

A study of the factors affecting the performance of contractors working on KMA projects / Divine Kwaku Ahadzie - In: *Journal of Local Government Studies*: (2011), vol. 3, no. 1, p. 50-65 : tab.

ASC Subject Headings: Ghana; construction industry; local government.

As construction is becoming increasingly technologically complex, local government agencies in Ghana need a well-informed approach to deal with initiating, planning, financing, designing, approving, and completing a project. Given the strategic importance of the construction industry in stimulating growth, an understanding of the factors affecting the performance of contractors at the local government level is important in preparing the grounds for effective project management practices. This paper examines the factors affecting the performance of contractors undertaking projects for the Kumasi Metropolitan Assembly (KMA), looking at two key themes: do the factors commonly occur, and, if so, do they lead to poor performance? Out of 12 variables, the key issues that emerged as most commonly occurring and also leading to poor performance were poor project documentation, excessive bureaucratic conditions, and over-reliance on casual labour. Bibliogr., sum. [ASC Leiden abstract]

**126 Avle, Seyram**

Global flows, media and developing democracies: the Ghanaian case / Seyram Avle - In: *Journal of African Media Studies*: (2011), vol. 3, no. 1, p. 7-23 : tab.

ASC Subject Headings: Ghana; radio; globalization; media policy; information technology.

This article examines how radio, as an industry, technology and cultural form, has changed over the past ten to fifteen years in Ghana, and how that change has impacted on the listening public's role in public discourse. Using the Accra-based station Joy FM as an example, the author situates the media in Ghana within the context of economic and political reforms and shows how this has led to a programme of liberalization. He argues that the way in which Joy FM and other broadcasters responded to technological and

cultural changes, particularly as a result of globalization, led to the creation of a hybrid mediascape in which radio plays a prominent role. Furthermore, the author argues that these changes need to be examined alongside the emergence of a new cultural elite, comprising a class of 'glocal' entrepreneurs and a young, educated and urban population that is key in setting the public agenda. In particular, the author pays attention to the interplay of changing technologies, regulatory regimes and local entrepreneurs with global expertise (obtained primarily through education overseas) and their combined impact on the media ecology in the country. Bibliogr., notes, ref., sum. [ASC Leiden abstract]

**127 Bersselaar, Dmitri van den**

'Doorway to success?': reconstructing African careers in European business from company house magazines and oral history interviews / Dmitri van den Bersselaar - In: *History in Africa*: (2011), vol. 38, p. 257-294 : ill., foto's.

ASC Subject Headings: Ghana; trading companies; black workers; foreign enterprises; mercantile history; historical sources.

The analysis of company house magazines and other company records, alongside detailed interviews with former employees, allows historians to develop new insights into a broad range of topics, including business, consumption, skills and knowledge development, capitalism, and changing views on kinship, career and life cycle in African societies during the decolonization and independence eras, from the perspective of an important group of cultural and economic intermediaries - the African workers in European business. The present paper uses one case study as an example, viz. the United Africa Company (UAC, a large trading company with its head office in London) and its employees in Ghana. Bibliogr., ref. [ASC Leiden abstract]

**128 Bob-Milliar, George M.**

'Te nyÿÔgeyeng gbengbeng!' ('We are holding the umbrella very tight!'): explaining the popularity of the NDC in the Upper West Region of Ghana / George M. Bob-Milliar - In: *Africa / International African Institute*: (2011), vol. 81, no. 3, p. 455-473.

ASC Subject Headings: Ghana; National Democratic Congress; voting.

This article analyses the reasons why, since the beginning of the Fourth Republic in 1992, the Upper West Region (UWR) has become one of the strongholds of the National Democratic Congress (NDC) in northern Ghana. In all five general elections to date, the NDC has won more than half of the presidential vote and over 70 percent of the parliamentary seats. The article explores the factors that explain the NDC's electoral dominance in the UWR. At the regional level the accepted argument has been that the NDC's predecessor extended developments to the area. However, if voting preferences are based on development considerations, why didn't loyalty shift to the New Patriotic Party

(NPP)? The author argues that political loyalty is generational and that the popularity of the NDC in the UWR can be understood through an appreciation of the recent history of the region. On 14 January 1983, PNDC Law 41 decreed the creation of the Upper West Region, carved out of what was then the Upper Region. The author concludes that the political and socioeconomic opportunities that came along with decentralization are historical memories of high value, which the NDC capitalizes on in its electioneering campaigns. Bibliogr., notes, sum. in English and French. [Journal abstract]

### **129 Daswani, Girish**

(In-)dividual Pentecostals in Ghana / Girish Daswani - In: *Journal of Religion in Africa*: (2011), vol. 41, no. 3, p. 256-279.

ASC Subject Headings: Ghana; Pentecostalism; individualization; social relations.

The author addresses the contingencies faced by Ghanaian born-again Pentecostals in balancing individual aspirations for personal change against one's moral obligations to others, human and nonhuman - processes of self-fashioning that can only be partially acknowledged in born-again language and ritual. In the process of resolving personal problems, born-again Pentecostals have to evaluate their identities as Pentecostal individuals free from the traditional past, and as individuals who are still connected to the spirits of their past. The author focuses on two Pentecostal Christian women in Accra, Ghana's capital city. These women sought healing and spiritual help in times of personal suffering - one from a traditional priest in her hometown, the other from a Church of Pentecost (CoP) prophetess who ran a successful prayer camp and who enjoyed a stable client base. Bibliogr., notes, ref., sum. [ASC Leiden abstract]

### **130 Frimpong, Kwarteng**

Checks and balances: interrogating the backgrounds of Assembly members vis-à-vis their oversight responsibilities / Kwarteng Frimpong - In: *Journal of Local Government Studies*: (2011), vol. 3, no. 1, p. 87-109 : graf., tab.

ASC Subject Headings: Ghana; local councils; local government.

Skills, specialized knowledge, relevant working experience, motivation and some other unobserved elements are critical in driving competence and hard work. Elaborate systems of controls and supervision also ensure efficiency and compliance. These are some complementary attributes Assembly members in Ghana require to perform their oversight responsibilities. Failure to perform their oversight duties will undermine integrity of the local government system, and this may lead to procedural flaws, lack of accountability and non-compliance with laid-down regulations. However, the ability of Assembly members to perform such a watchdog role largely depends on their backgrounds and temperament. This article interrogates the backgrounds of Assembly members in the Asante Akyem

South District Assembly, and concludes that the Assembly is predominantly made up of persons whose backgrounds seem less likely to enable or embolden them to sufficiently critique the actions or omissions of the Assembly's staff. Bibliogr., ref., sum. [Journal abstract]

**131 Gocking, Roger**

The adjudication of homicide in colonial Ghana : the impact of the Knowles murder case / by Roger Gocking - In: *The Journal of African History*: (2011), vol. 52, no. 1, p. 85-104 : krt. ASC Subject Headings: Ghana; trials; criminal procedure; homicide; legal reform; legal history; colonial period; 1920-1929.

In keeping with the law in place in the Colony of Ashanti in 1928, Dr Benjamin Knowles was tried and convicted for the murder of his wife without the benefit of a jury trial or the assistance of legal counsel. His trial and sentencing to death created outrage in both colonial Ghana and the metropole, and placed a spotlight on the adjudication of capital crimes in the colony. Inevitably, there were calls for reform of a system that could condemn an English government official to death without the benefit of the right to trial by a jury of his peers and counsel of his choice. Shortly after the Knowles trial, the colonial government did open up Ashanti to lawyers, and introduced other changes in the administration of criminal justice, but continued to refuse the introduction of jury trial. Nevertheless, the lasting impact of the Knowles trial was to make criminal adjudication in Ashanti, if anything, more lenient than the other area of colonial Ghana, the Gold Coast Colony. Notes, ref., sum. [Journal abstract]

**132 Holsey, Bayo**

"Watch the waves of the sea" : literacy, feedback, and the European encounter in Elmina / Bayo Holsey - In: *History in Africa*: (2011), vol. 38, p. 79-101. ASC Subject Headings: Ghana; historiography; oral history; local history.

David Henige has tracked the emergence of Kwamena Ansa, king of Elmina (in present-day Ghana), within Elmina's oral tradition. Henige argues that, while this historical figure can be traced through written sources reaching all the way back to the early sixteenth century - when he stood up to the Portuguese -, his recognition as a past king by local residents in Elmina has a much shorter history. Indeed, Ansa first emerged in kinglists dating back only to the 1920s and 1930s. During this time, Henige argues, local residents began reading European texts about Elmina's history in order to negotiate colonial courts. The inclusion of Ansa on kinglists represents, therefore, an example of feedback, which is the process of the integration of information from the written record into the oral tradition. While the story of Ansa's legendary encounter with the Portuguese does not appear in the court records analysed by Henige, it emerged soon after in collections of oral history written

by nationalist authors in Ghana. Nationalist writers were drawn to this story because they could frame it as a story about Elmina's early autonomy and about the agency of an African king, in contrast to European narratives of the day that described Africans as powerless in the face of Europeans. The present author examines the story of Ansa's encounter with the Portuguese with attention to the politics of writing. In addition, he considers the renewed salience of this tradition today in the context of contemporary popular history in Elmina. Finally, he looks at the broader literature on oral history, literacy, and the construction of tradition. Bibliogr., notes, ref. [ASC Leiden abstract]

### **133 Mahama, Anatu Kande**

Using intellectual property rights to promote local economic development : a case study of Bonwire / Anatu Kande Mahama - In: *Journal of Local Government Studies*: (2011), vol. 3, no. 1, p. 66-86.

ASC Subject Headings: Ghana; intellectual property; indigenous knowledge; textiles; weaving; trade.

Local communities in Ghana are endowed with resources which have not been harnessed to their comparative advantage and development. Youth unemployment at the grassroots and inadequacies in local economic development could be traced to communities' inability to take stock of their resources, ignorance of intellectual property rights and how these rights can be used to protect and add value to the resources for their socioeconomic and cultural development. This paper explores the awareness and use of intellectual property rights by Kente weavers at Bonwire, and assesses the impact of Kente trade on the town's development. The lack of use of intellectual property rights and the desire by Kente weavers to have their designed patterns protected are evident in the findings and analysis of the data. Taking stock of local intellectual property assets, protecting, exploiting and commercializing them will enhance the economic development of local communities. Bibliogr., ref., sum. [Journal abstract]

### **134 McCaskie, Tom C.**

Local knowledge: an Akuapem Twi history of Asante / Tom C. McCaskie - In: *History in Africa*: (2011), vol. 38, p. 169-192.

ASC Subject Headings: Ghana; local history; historiography; Ashanti polity; Twi language; Akwapim polity; biographies (form).

This paper introduces and contextualizes a historical source on Ghana's Asante past in Akan Twi. It was researched in Asante between 1902 and 1910 and finished in written form in Akan Twi in 1915. The author of this 'Asante Abasem. Twi Kasamu: History of Ashanti in Tshi' (AA) was Rev. N.V. Asare, born in 1849 in Akuapem, and educated by teachers of the Basel Mission Society (BM). Asare was an intelligent man, a native Twi-speaker with a serious interest in history, and also adept with languages. The present paper examines

Asare's research methodology and his way of writing history, noting that he had absorbed the lessons of the BM's Akuapem oral research tradition in full. Christian moralizing takes second place to explicating history and culture in Asare's text. In conclusion, the paper briefly summarizes the AA's 33 chapters. Bibliogr., notes, ref. [ASC Leiden abstract]

**135 Mohr, Adam**

Capitalism, chaos, and Christian healing : Faith Tabernacle Congregation in southern colonial Ghana, 1918-26 / by Adam Mohr - In: *The Journal of African History*: (2011), vol. 52, no. 1, p. 63-83 : krt.

ASC Subject Headings: Ghana; African Independent Churches; faith healing; religious history; social conditions; colonial period; 1920-1929.

In 1918, Faith Tabernacle Congregation was established in southern colonial Ghana. This Philadelphia-based church flourished in the context of colonialism, cocoa, and witchcraft, spreading rapidly after the 1918-1919 influenza pandemic. In this context, several healing cults also proliferated, but Faith Tabernacle was particularly successful because the church offered its members spiritual, social, and legal advantages. The church's leadership was typically comprised of young Christian capitalist men, whose literacy and letter writing enabled the establishment of an American church without any missionaries present. By 1926, when Faith Tabernacle began its decline, at least 177 branches had formed in southern Ghana, extending into Togo and Côte d'Ivoire, with over 4,400 members. Notes, ref., sum. [Journal abstract]

**136 Ofosu-Mensah, Ababio Emmanuel**

Traditional gold mining in Adanse / Ababio Emmanuel Ofosu-Mensah - In: *Nordic Journal of African Studies*: (2010), vol. 19, no. 2, p. 124-147 : ill., tab.

ASC Subject Headings: Ghana; gold mining; Adansi polity; Ashanti; precolonial period.

Gold mining in the Akan forest area of modern Ghana antedated European contact; until the rise of the Atlantic slave trade, gold was easily the commodity most eagerly sought after on the Gold Coast. For centuries, the people of Adanse state, today a part of Asante owing allegiance to the Golden Stool, worked and mined gold, and their goldfields were a source of supply of gold for the trans-Saharan traders and the European market, both before and during colonial administration of the Gold Coast. The Adanse gold miners used simple but effective technology, and kept Europe supplied with enormous quantities of gold, especially between the thirteenth and the nineteenth century. This article shows the sources of Adanse gold in the historic period, from the thirteenth to the nineteenth century. It also discusses gold production, the media of gold distribution, including trading, and the impact of traditional mining on the people of Adanse. Bibliogr., notes, ref., sum. [Journal abstract]

**137 Osei-Wusu@Adjei, Prince**

Combating poverty in deprived rural communities towards achieving the Millennium Development Goals : the impact and challenges of local government structures in Ghana / Prince Osei-Wusu Adjei and Peter Ohene Kyei - In: *Journal of Local Government Studies*: (2011), vol. 3, no. 1, p. 31-49 : fig., tab.

ASC Subject Headings: Ghana; poverty reduction; community development; local government; rural areas.

The world still stands challenged by the millions of people who die namelessly in rural communities because of poverty. After a decade into the millennium declaration, several developing countries are still lagging behind in their efforts towards actualizing the Millennium Development Goals (MDGs). Since independence, however, successive governments of Ghana have pursued diverse forms of decentralization policies as a key development strategy for enhanced local governance and community development. Indeed, the period after 1987 to date has witnessed significant improvement in the institutionalization and capacity building of local government structures (District Assemblies) to be responsible for the overall development of local communities. However, much less effort has been made over the years to evaluate the impact of the District Assemblies on poverty reduction and community development. This paper examines the role and impact of District Assemblies in this respect. It identifies strategies to increase productivity and employment generation as well as the provision of infrastructure and social services as the core mandate of the Metropolitan/Municipal District Assemblies (MMDAs) for poverty reduction. The paper concludes that poverty remains endemic in the study areas as a result of over-emphasis on infrastructure and social service provision against local people's livelihood development. Bibliogr., sum. [Journal abstract, edited]

**138 Roberts, Jonathan**

Remembering Korle Bu Hospital : biomedical heritage and colonial nostalgia in the 'Golden Jubilee Souvenir' / Jonathan Roberts - In: *History in Africa*: (2011), vol. 38, p. 193-226 : foto's.

ASC Subject Headings: Ghana; hospitals; historiography; health personnel; medical history; colonial period; race relations.

Built in 1923 as the 'Gold Coast Hospital', Korle Bu was the most advanced hospital in what is today Ghana. Over the course of fifty years, many residents of Accra developed an affection for the institution. During the fiftieth anniversary celebrations, a commemorative booklet was published: the 'Korle Bu Hospital Golden Jubilee Souvenir (1923-1973)', containing a range of historical information about the hospital. Besides a mixture of archival documents and over 100 photos, the booklet is comprised of a collection of reminiscences about the early years at the institution, in the form of 18 written accounts submitted by

former employees. Using examples from both the official history and these personal reminiscences, the present article outlines the way that biomedical heritage is constructed within the booklet, and describes the complex emotions of colonial nostalgia felt by the former employees of Korle Bu who lived through the transition from colonial subject to Ghanaian citizen. While the nostalgic remembrances of Korle Bu in the 'Souvenir' recall the formation of a new class of Gold Coast-born biomedical professionals, they also show how the racialized structure of colonial rule continued to present limits to their professional advancement, no matter what their level of medical expertise. Bibliogr., notes, ref. [ASC Leiden abstract]

**139 Sakyi, Emmanuel Kojo**

Does decentralisation lead to improvement in planning of health services? : findings from six District Health Administrations in Ghana / Emmanuel Kojo Sakyi, Richardson Azunu and Justice Nyigma Bawole - In: *Journal of Local Government Studies*: (2011), vol. 3, no. 1, p. 1-30.

ASC Subject Headings: Ghana; public health; decentralization; health policy.

This study examines the extent to which decentralization is transforming health sector planning in Ghana with a focus on the experiences of six District Health Administrations. It examines the impact and implications of decentralization for planning and implementation of health programmes in the public health sector at the district level and identifies specific changes in the structures, actors, processes and procedures resulting from decentralization. Fieldwork for the study was conducted in six District Health Administrations in five regions, namely, Upper East, Northern, Brong Ahafo, Ashanti and Eastern regions. The study concludes that, despite the many obstacles, decentralization is impacting positively upon health planning structures, actors and processes; and, it is actually a better alternative to a centralized planning system. Bibliogr., sum. [Journal abstract, edited]

**140 Van Gyampo, Ransford Edward**

Saving Ghana from its oil: a critical assessment of preparations so far made / Ransford Edward Van Gyampo - In: *Africa Today*: (2010/11), vol. 57, no. 4, p. 49-69.

ASC Subject Headings: Ghana; petroleum extraction; hydrocarbon policy.

Oil discoveries in many countries have led to the erosion of democratic processes and institutional structures. The "resource curse" syndrome manifests itself not only through the technical challenges of monetary and fiscal policy decisions, but also through the disregard of governments for collective decisionmaking in a participatory democracy. This paper assesses the preparations so far made in Ghana toward its oil production. The discovery of oil in commercial quantities in 2007 west of Cape Three Points marked a turning point in



Ghana's search for offshore hydrocarbons. Issues about Ghana's oil discovery were key in the electioneering campaign messages of the 2008 elections. The paper highlights the threats of oil to Ghana's democracy and argues that even though Ghana was expected to start its first commercial oil production by late 2010, the country was not ready to do so. To save the country from its oil, the paper recommends the need for inclusivity and transparency in the preparatory processes toward oil production to prevent cover-ups for corruption and unaccountable governance and conflict. A postscript mentions the hasty passing in Parliament of the Petroleum Revenue Management Bill on 9 December 2010. Bibliogr., notes, sum. [Journal abstract, edited]

## GUINEA-BISSAU

### **141 Kohl, Christoph**

The praça of Geba: marginalisation past and present as resource / Christoph Kohl - In: *Mande Studies*: (2009), no. 11, p. 73-90.

ASC Subject Headings: Guinea-Bissau; centre and periphery; ethnic relations; oral traditions; social history.

This article is about the former trading post of Geba, located in present-day Guinea-Bissau. Formerly Portugal's easternmost, biggest trading post and principal centre for the Afro-Atlantic encounter for almost four centuries in West Africa, it used to link the Empire of Kaabú with both the Americas and Europe. Following the Fula wars in the second half of the 19th century, Geba sank into decline and oblivion, now merely resembling an 'ordinary', isolated village like so many others in the region. However, a closer examination of contemporary Geba, its inhabitants, and migrants, reveals how this marginality in various spheres (political, economic, cultural) is narratively transformed. As a spiritual and historical location, Geba is transformed into a powerful resource that facilitates interethnic and interreligious integration at the grass-roots level, creating and enhancing the self-respect of people linked to it. Notes, ref., sum. in English and French. [Journal abstract]

## IVORY COAST

### **142 Banegas, Richard**

Briefing: post-election crisis in Côte d'Ivoire: the 'gbonhi' war / Richard Banegas - In: *African Affairs*: (2011), vol. 110, no. 440, p. 457-468.

ASC Subject Headings: Côte d'Ivoire; political violence; militarism; presidential elections; 2010.

The presidential election of 2010 was supposed to rescue Côte d'Ivoire from crisis. Three and a half years after the signing of the Ouagadougou Agreement, the country seemed ready to turn its back on the years of violence. Yet the opposite happened. Laurent

Gbagbo's refusal to accept defeat at the hands of Alassane Dramane Ouattara plunged the country into a new political crisis. As part of understanding the conflict, this article identifies the dynamics of insurrectionary and counter-insurrectionary mobilization from below. It proposes that extreme radicalization of political violence is not just the result of a simple electoral dispute. Rather, it reveals twinned processes of upheaval in political modes of action: on the one hand, a militarization of the political battles around issues of citizenship, which confers the role of 'kingmaker' on those who carry arms; on the other, a 'militianization' of State and society, which makes control of the street the principal determinant of access to power. This 'gbonhi' (Abidjan argot for 'gang') policy has been pushed to the limit in the urban guerrilla warfare conducted in Abidjan by the armed forces of Gbagbo and Ouattara. Notes, ref. [ASC Leiden abstract]

**143 Bassett, Thomas J.**

Briefing: winning coalition, sore loser: Côte d'Ivoire's 2010 presidential elections / Thomas J. Bassett - In: *African Affairs*: (2011), vol. 110, no. 440, p. 469-479 : krt., tab.

ASC Subject Headings: Côte d'Ivoire; presidential elections; 2010; ethnicity; voting.

The 2010 presidential elections in Côte d'Ivoire were remarkable in many ways: they were certified by the United Nations as being fair and credible; the turnout was extraordinarily high; and the elections showed for the first time that a 'winning coalition of ethnic and regional interests' was possible for an African State in transition to a multi-party system. However, the country's Constitutional Court undermined the democratic process by annulling the vote in thirteen departments and declaring incumbent Laurent Gbagbo the winner. This briefing focuses on the electoral geography of the 2010 presidential contest. It examines the regional pattern of the vote and the relationship between ethnicity and voting behaviour. The results highlight the partial national reach of the winning Rally of the Houphouëtistes for Democracy and Peace (RHDP) coalition amidst entrenched ethnic divisions. The briefing concludes with a critique of the 'constitutional coup' staged by Gbagbo and its ethno-regional character. Notes, ref. [ASC Leiden abstract]

**144 Blé, Raoul Germain**

Communication and collective memory: the plight of oral traditions in Côte d'Ivoire / Raoul Germain Blé - In: *Journal of African Media Studies*: (2011), vol. 3, no. 1, p. 89-108.

ASC Subject Headings: Côte d'Ivoire; oral traditions; Bete; Ebrié; Dyula.

As in most of sub-Saharan Africa, the medium of communication and the functioning mechanisms that permitted Ivorians to safeguard and transmit their culture has, until recent times, been oral tradition. This has served as the vehicle of collective memory. Today, this tradition is rapidly eroding. Based on ethnographic work among three different ethnic groups in Côte d'Ivoire - the Bété, Dioula and Ebrié, this article explores the key elements

and functions of oral tradition. Given that the survival of a people is strongly dependent on its capacity to transmit its culture and identity to new generations, the situation is critical. However, it is also argued that modern media technologies can be put to use in order to document and catalogue much of the collective memory that still remains among the older generations. Bibliogr., sum. [Journal abstract]

#### **145 Straus, Scott**

Briefing: 'It's sheer horror here': patterns of violence during the first four months of Côte d'Ivoire's post-electoral crisis / Scott Straus - In: *African Affairs*: (2011), vol. 110, no. 440, p. 481-489.

ASC Subject Headings: Côte d'Ivoire; political violence; political repression; 2010.

The 2010 elections in Côte d'Ivoire were designed to solidify a fragile peace, but instead triggered a period of intense repression and ultimately military action to unseat Laurent Gbagbo. This briefing documents the patterns of violence against civilians during the first four months of the crisis and seeks to place those patterns within a broader comparative framework. Current evidence points to two central dynamics of violence. The first is primarily urban repressive violence on the part of pro-Gbagbo State and non-State forces in order to intimidate any real or potential political opposition. In addition to targeting demonstrators, the violence often had an identity component; in particular, Muslim Ivoirians of northern provenance and West African nationals were targeted. The second is more rural violence, primarily between 'autochthon' and 'allogene' communities in western areas of the country. Both pro-Gbagbo and pro-Ouattara groups are implicated in this violence. Notes, ref. [ASC Leiden abstract]

### **LIBERIA**

#### **146 Allen, William E.**

Making history in the bedroom : Americo-Liberians and indigenous Liberians sexual unions, 1880s-c. 1950s / William E. Allen - In: *Liberian Studies Journal*: (2009), vol. 34, no. 2, p. 16-34.

ASC Subject Headings: Liberia; sexuality; mixed marriage; African Americans; indigenous peoples; social history; 1900-1949.

Between the late 19th and mid-20th century the social divisions in Liberian society were obvious. Americo-Liberians never constituted more than 10 percent of the population. Yet, they dominated political and economic life of the Republic of Liberia by disenfranchising and relegating the indigenous majority to the status of second-class citizens. Still, in spite of the social stratification that existed, there was considerable cross-cultural interaction between Americo-Liberians and indigenous people, for instance in terms of sexuality. The

present account of sexual unions (including marriage, concubinage and polygyny) between Americo-Liberians and indigenous people presents some observations about these cross-cultural sexual relationships. Notes, ref. [ASC Leiden abstract]

**147 Bailey, Jennifer G.**

The role of ICTs in illiteracy eradication and workforce development in Liberia and under-resourced countries / Jennifer G. Bailey - In: *Liberian Studies Journal*: (2009), vol. 34, no. 2, p. 59-81 : ill., fig., graf., tab.

ASC Subject Headings: Liberia; information technology; education; literacy; educational cooperation.

This paper explores social, economic, business and governmental aspects of the adoption of 21st-century information and communication technologies (ITCs) to provide expeditious and cost-efficient solutions to pervasive global illiteracy and create educated populations to fuel economic growth and improved quality of life in Liberia and other developing countries. In 2010, a US-Liberian partnership launched two educational pilot programmes in English and mathematics delivered via Internet to 174 pre-college students at a computer lab in rural, southeastern Liberia. The partnership consisted of Liberia's William V.S. Tubman University, the Bailey Institute (a global nongovernmental (NGO) organization), and Learnscape, an international provider of self-paced, digital education. The pilot programmes, referred to as the Technology-Driven Education Project (TDEP), achieved 98 percent success in enabling students to move from 7th to 12th-grade level in mathematics and English over 12 weeks of self-paced digital education. Ref. , sum. [ASC Leiden abstract]

**148 Cassell(Jr), Donald L.**

The Liberian Philanthropy Secretariat : a case study / Donald L. Cassell, Jr - In: *Liberian Studies Journal*: (2009), vol. 34, no. 2, p. 82-120.

ASC Subject Headings: Liberia; development cooperation; institutions; private aid.

The Liberian Philanthropy Secretariat - created in April 2009 by the government of Liberia with the support of various institutions - represents a new model for donor-government collaboration in transitional countries seeking to increase the effectiveness of philanthropist-supported activities. The present paper first examines the leading currents of thought prevalent within development literature on the current state of foreign aid, the past and the hopes for the future of foreign aid. It also considers the rise of private-sector citizen-to-citizen foreign aid and international development. Next, the paper looks at the structure and mechanism of the Liberian Philanthropy Secretariat - founding, management objectives, staffing and position within the Liberian government bureaucracy. It also considers personnel, method, purpose, and evaluation of development work. Finally, the paper makes

recommendations to improve the operations and broaden the scope of the Secretariat.  
Bibliogr., ref. [ASC Leiden abstract]

**149 Gershoni, Yekutiël**

A bumpy ride: the Liberian military regime's acceptance in Africa / Yekutiël Gershoni - In: *Liberian Studies Journal*: (2009), vol. 34, no. 2, p. 35-58.

ASC Subject Headings: Liberia; State recognition; foreign policy; military regimes; coups d'état; 1980.

The People's Redemption Council (PRC), led by Master Sergeant Samuel K. Doe, came to power in Liberia in a bloody coup on 12 April 1980, putting an end to 133 years of pro-Western Americo-Liberian minority rule. While African and regional organizations usually duly accepted new regimes, the PRC suffered uncharacteristic snubs and delays. This paper shows how the interests and anxieties of all involved militated against the African States withholding or withdrawing recognition from the PRC government, while at the same time leading the PRC government to adapt itself to the concerns and demands of the States that its behaviour had antagonized. The six-month-long process, which ended with a compromise, was a bumpy one, marked on both sides by the alternation of moves towards and retreats from accommodation. It can be described in three stages. The first two, featuring respectively the OAU and ECOWAS rebuffs, were characterized largely by the PRC's failed efforts at conciliation. The third phase was characterized by tough negotiations, encouraged by the United States, which continued despite setbacks because of the dogged determination of both sides to find a 'modus vivendi'. The apprehensions in Washington and the West African States that the post-coup government would export revolution and destabilize the region did not materialize. The new regime remained oriented towards the West and soon adopted a foreign policy very similar to that of the government it had toppled. Notes, ref. [ASC Leiden abstract]

**150 Kahrl, Andrew W.**

To liberate from an 'anomalous condition' or 'secure in ignorance and wretchedness'? : reassessing the intellectual origins of the American Colonization Society / Andrew W. Kahrl - In: *Liberian Studies Journal*: (2009), vol. 34, no. 2, p. 1-15.

ASC Subject Headings: Liberia; United States; freedmen; African Americans; American Colonization Society.

Despite its near universal acceptance among the mainstream press, it is misleading to categorize Liberia as having been founded by freed slaves. As evidenced by the motivations of its white benefactors, the American Colonization Society (ACS) did not seek to spur the mass emancipation of African-American slaves. Moreover, the colonization of Liberia further reveals the privileged and influential status free-born blacks enjoyed in

shaping the new nation. The uncritical designation of Liberia as founded by freed slaves, as this essay argues, not only distorts the diverse backgrounds of its African-American settlers, but also oversimplifies the complex and inchoate racial ideologies animating early 19th-century Anglo-American thought, and thus clouds the understanding of this critical stage in the histories of the United States, Liberia, and the Atlantic world. Notes, ref. [ASC Leiden abstract]

MALI

**151 Austen, Ralph A.**

Colonialism from the middle : African clerks as historical actors and discursive subjects / Ralph A. Austen - In: *History in Africa*: (2011), vol. 38, p. 21-33 : foto's.

ASC Subject Headings: Mali; office workers; colonial period; historical sources.

African clerks do deserve greater examination than they have received so far in the historiography of colonial Africa. However, if they do prefigure the political leadership of postcolonial Africa, it is less in the heroic and innovative mode of 'nation-building' than in the more problematic and continuous role of 'gate-keepers', or 'brokers' (honest or not) between subject populations and external sources of power/patronage. The focus of the present paper is on two figures who are of both historical and literary significance: Amadou Hampâté Bâ (1900-1991), the renowned Malian writer and scholar who produced a memoir about his early career as a colonial clerk; and 'Wangrin', a clerk and interpreter of an earlier generation, who is the subject of Hampâté Bâ's most widely read book. The paper examines the documentation on colonial clerks-interpreters, both archival and 'literary' (including photographic and cinematic representations), presently available. Bibliogr., notes, ref. [ASC Leiden abstract]

**152 Diawara, Mamadou**

Development and administrative norms: the Office du Niger and decentralization in French Sudan and Mali / Mamadou Diawara - In: *Africa / International African Institute*: (2011), vol. 81, no. 3, p. 434-454.

ASC Subject Headings: Mali; decentralization; development corporations; colonial policy; government policy.

This article analyses the historical roots of decentralization, a policy which is presented in the development world as the miracle cure to Third World evils. The text is based on the current literature on the topic as well as field research carried out in Mali in the Office du Niger region, which, already in the colonial period, represented a particular decentralization challenge. It offers a critical perspective on the concept of decentralization, which some trace back to the Middle Ages, and examines colonial experiences. How can the Malian

State, inherited from the colonial State, decentralize everything whilst adopting the policy according to which the lands of the central delta of the Niger have been State-owned property since 1935? The aim is to show the analogy between problems encountered by the French colonial State and those that plague the Malian postcolonial State, whilst guarding against the sirens of a false authenticity reeking of neotraditionalism. Bibliogr., notes, ref., sum. in English and French. [Journal abstract]

### 153 Jansen, Jan

The intimacy of belonging: literacy and the experience of Sunjata in Mali / Jan Jansen - In: *History in Africa*: (2011), vol. 38, p. 103-122 : foto.

ASC Subject Headings: Mali; social relations; literacy; history; group identity; epics; rituals; oral traditions.

The author argues that the concept of intimacy, with its emphasis on personal and sensorial experiences, helps people to describe why particular images of nation and autochthony convince. These images themselves may stem from literate practices. This is illustrated by showing how people in Mali incorporate linear concepts of time and space in their experience of Sunjata, whom they know as both a local ancestor and as the prime mover of the national political constellation in which they live. In a case study, the author shows how the people who restored an ancestor's grave were deeply moved by a ceremony that, first, had the political role of supporting a land claim in a quickly developing part of Mali; that, second, from a functionalist point of view, can be labeled an 'invention of tradition'; and that, third, gave people an intense experience of the history they had learned at school and been taught at home. An intimate relationship with Sunjata was experienced through the practice of restoring the grave. This intimacy required forms of knowledge that had been inscribed by both individual literacy training and group education as a member of a 'clan'. Experiencing this intimacy in a ceremony performed with both family and people one hardly knows evokes feelings of belonging to both a region and a nation: Sunjata is the image through which one can act as a citizen in multi-ethnic Mali as well as feel grounded as a person in a region and a social network. Bibliogr., notes, ref. [ASC Leiden abstract]

### 154 Massing, Andreas W.

San and the Sanké : a history of a Marka-Malinke trading city on the Niger / Andreas W. Massing - In: *Mande Studies*: (2009), no. 11, p. 23-53: foto's, krt., tab.

ASC Subject Headings: Mali; towns; urban history; social history; local government; Manding; Soninke.

The Niger inland delta has created favourable conditions for urbanization between the Bani and Niger rivers. The Niger-Bani triangle led to population concentrations in locations along a north-south trade route. It attracted numerous Marka (Soninke) migrants from northern

regions who colonized the floodplain. The town of San (in present-day Mali) was part of this Soninke-Marka network. Based on archival sources and interviews, this paper examines the historical process of San's urbanization, its traditional institutions, as well as colonial and postindependence urban development and the views of Malian actors on the current decentralization and democratization process. Bibliogr., notes, ref., sum. in English and French. [ASC Leiden abstract]

## NIGERIA

### **155 Adebawale, Wale**

When corruption fights back: democracy and elite interest in Nigeria's anti-corruption war / Wale Adebawale and Ebenezer Obadare - In: *The Journal of Modern African Studies*: (2011), vol. 49, no. 2, p. 185-213.

ASC Subject Headings: Nigeria; corruption; government policy; administrative agencies.

In Nigeria no less than three attempts at democratization arguably failed due largely to corruption. In the light of the assumption that democracies lead to a lower incidence of corruption, this essay analyses the construction of the anti-corruption war under the civilian government in Nigeria between 1999 and 2008. The most popular and most controversial of the anti-corruption agencies established during this period was the Economic and Financial Crimes Commission (EFCC). The authors consolidate existing insights in the literature in three key ways. First, they show that in democratizing contexts like Nigeria, the gravest threats to anti-corruption campaigns often emanate from a combination of intra-elite rancour and political intrigue. Second, they provide an explanation of what happens when, literally, corruption fights back. Finally, they suggest that where anti-corruption efforts are not backed by other radical institutional reforms, they fall prey to the overall endemic (systemic) crisis, a part of which, ab initio, necessitated the anti-corruption war. Bibliogr., notes, ref., sum. [Journal abstract]

### **156 Akinwale, Akeem Ayofe**

Repression of press freedom in Nigerian democratic dispensations / Akeem Ayofe Akinwale - In: *Africa Development*: (2010), vol. 35, no. 3, p. 47-70 : tab.

ASC Subject Headings: Nigeria; freedom of the press; democracy; bill drafting.

The Nigerian sociopolitical environment influences press freedom with adverse implications for education, information, and surveillance. A theoretical recognition of the press as the "fourth estate" connotes the capacity of the press to monitor the tiers of government (the legislature, the executive and the judiciary). However, the State monitors the press in Nigeria in a manner that negates the principle of the fourth estate. This article examines the repression of press freedom in Nigerian democratic dispensations. Using questionnaires



and in-depth interviews, data were drawn from 440 members of staff of selected print and electronic press organizations in Lagos and Oyo states of Nigeria. The results show that although the press facilitates the development of democracy, challenges to press freedom are frequent. Respondents largely confirmed that the press keeps the public informed, entertained and enlightened, and it set standards and established values for public conduct. The findings show that the proposed Freedom of Information Bill (FIB) would empower the press and promote democracy in Nigeria if passed into law. Therefore, it is recommended that press organizations should pursue their professionalism and the ethics of journalism rather than succumb to sociopolitical forces influencing the quantity and quality of information made available to the public. Bibliogr., sum. in English and French. [Journal abstract]

### 157 Alao, Akin

*Perspectives on African studies : essays in honor of Toyin Falola* / Akin Alao and Rotimi Taiwo (eds.). - Muenchen : LINCOM Europa, 2011. - XXII, 593 p. : ill. ; 21 cm. - (LINCOM cultural studies ; 5) - Met bibliogr., noten.

ISBN 3862885003

ASC Subject Headings: Nigeria; Nigerian studies; history; political conditions; social conditions; festschrifts (form).

Thirty-five contributions in honour of Toyin Falola, professor of history at the University of Texas at Austin, USA. All but six of the essays relate to Nigeria and the authors are: I. Okwechime, F.A. Olasupo, A. Gboyega, B. Adeniji, A.M. Adekunle, K.O. Olayode, A.O. Ifediora, A.C. Ogidan (perspectives on history and politics); A.S. Obiyan, A.A. Lateef, O.I. Omotayo, O.E. Akanmu, S.R. Akinola, C.S. Orngu, J.O. Akinbi, D.Z. Olupayimo, O.O. Akanji (perspectives on social issues); R. Taiwo, F.A. Fabunmi, T.O. Adesanmi, M. Olateju, M.O. Ayeomoni, O. Omojola, J.O. Faleye, K.A. Ayoola (perspectives on language and communication); O.S. Alofe, 'Y. Daramola, A.K. Makinde, M.O. Adeniyi (perspectives on religion and culture); J.O. Akande, B.A. Omoteso, D.A. Falade, S.V. Kobiowu (perspectives on education); E.A. Omoteso, A. Kehinde, R. Akujobi (perspectives on literature); I. William, F. Gbenga (perspectives on philosophy). [ASC Leiden abstract]

### 158 Barrot, Pierre

*La production vidéo nigériane : miroir d'une société en ébullition* / Pierre Barrot - In: *Afrique contemporaine*: (2011), no. 238, p. 107-121 : foto's.

ASC Subject Headings: Nigeria; cinema.

Avec une production de fictions vidéo foisonnante et unique en son genre, le Nigeria a su conquérir un immense public populaire dans toute l'Afrique subsaharienne. Mais les films de "Nollywood", au sujet desquels il est difficile d'obtenir des chiffres, sont distribués dans

des réseaux qui relèvent le plus souvent du secteur dit "informel". Seuls les films en anglais bénéficient d'un marché national, mais des films sont aussi réalisés en langue yoruba, haoussa ou edo (région de Benin City). Les films sont sujets à la pesanteur du marché et les budgets de production dérisoires aboutissent la plupart du temps à des niveaux de qualité technique et artistique très en dessous des normes internationales. Ils sont donc absents des festivals et cantonnés au petit écran. L'apparition d'un réseau de multiplexes au Nigeria pourrait changer la donne car certains producteurs ont commencé à produire, non sans succès, pour le grand écran. Bibliogr., notes, réf., rés. en français et en anglais (p. 163). [Résumé extrait de la revue]

**159 Brown, Carolyn Anderson**

*Repercussions of the Atlantic slave trade : the interior of the Bight of Biafra and the African diaspora* / ed. by Carolyn A. Brown & Paul E. Lovejoy ; with the assistance of Anayo Enechukwu and Renée Soulodre-La France. - Trenton, NJ [etc.] : Africa World Press, 2011. - XLI, 387 p. : krt. ; 23 cm. - (Harriet Tubman series on African diaspora) - Bibliogr.: p. [347]-374. - Met index, noten.

ISBN 1592217664

ASC Subject Headings: Nigeria; America; slave trade; Igbo; conference papers (form); 2000.

This book is the outcome of the 2000 conference held at Nike Lake, Nigeria, to discuss the impact of slavery on the hinterland of the Gulf of Biafra, particularly Igboland. In the first part, covering the era of the Atlantic slave trade, the topic is introduced by C.A.Brown, P.E. Lovejoy, followed by essays on the 18th-century slave ports (P.E. Lovejoy, D. Richardson); Igbo slave journeys to the coast (J. Akuma-Kalu Njoku); the slave trade and the Ohafia warrior tradition (J.C. McCall); "osu" (cult slaves) in the Atlantic trade (I.P.A. Ezikeojiaku); and Equiano on Igbo warfare (A.E. Afigbo). Part 2 covers Igbo diasporas in the Americas and investigates: the Igbo response to enslavement in the Americas (M.A. Gomez); Francisco Castañeda in Nueva Granada (R. Soulodre-La France); the Ekpe cult in Cuba (C. Ayorinde); Olaudah Equiano or Gustavus Vassa, the African (V. Carretta, P.E. Lovejoy). Part 3 analyses the aftermath of the trade and looks at the interregnum at Aboh, 1844-62 (F.J. Kolapo); slave ownership in Nsukka in 19th c. (C.C. Opata, D.U. Opata); former slaves as evangelists (N.I. Omenka); the terms "ohu" (slave) and "amadi" (freeman) in northern Igboland (N.N. Osakwe); and 20th-c. emancipation struggles in South Nkanu (C.A. Brown). Part 4 covers contemporary memories and examines the "aro ikeji" festival (E. Bentor); precolonial slave relationships at Nike (A. Harneit-Sievers); stigmatization of slave descendants in Igboland (P. Obi-Ani); and the 'Igbo landing' on Tattam Island, South Carolina (A.P.A. Busia). [ASC Leiden abstract]

**160 Diala, Isidore**

Esiaba Irobi's legacy: theory and practice of postcolonial performance / Isidore Diala - In: *Research in African Literatures*: (2011), vol. 42, no. 4, p. 20-38.

ASC Subject Headings: Nigeria; drama; writers.

With the death of Esiaba Irobi (1960-2010) on 3 May 2010, contemporary African theatre lost a distinguished playwright, stage director, actor, literary theorist, and scholar. Educated at the University of Nigeria, Nsukka, and at the University of Sheffield and the University of Leeds, both in England, Irobi's specialization was drama, film and theatre studies. Irobi enthusiastically adapted Wole Soyinka's model which compels theatrical aesthetics deriving from an amalgam of the ethnic Yoruba tradition and the European heritage and which is anchored in Nigerian political experience. Guided by Soyinka's example, Irobi explored his own Igbo cultural background for enabling myths and artistic forms to regenerate a moribund postcolony, dramatizing typical postcolonial themes such as oppression, migration and cultural alienation, identity crisis, revolutionary violence, a revalidation of indigenous traditions, and interrogation of colonial stereotypes. But in dealing with these themes, he was engaged in an audacious recuperation of Igbo myths and performance traditions with the aim of appropriating them to facilitate crucial political projects. This article discusses the theory and practice of Irobi's work. Bibliogr., notes. [ASC Leiden abstract]

**161 Jaja, Chioma Yingigba**

Recent trends and patterns of gasoline consumption in Nigeria / Chioma Yingigba Jaja - In: *Africa Development*: (2010), vol. 35, no. 3, p. 159-177 : graf., krt., tab.

ASC Subject Headings: Nigeria; petroleum products; energy consumption; regional disparity.

This article analyses recent trends and spatial patterns of gasoline consumption in Nigeria. In particular, it shows that the volume of gasoline consumption in the country fluctuates with changes in economic growth. The pattern of distribution of gasoline consumption indicates that the largest consumption centres are in the South-West and South-South geopolitical zones of the country, specifically Lagos, Oyo, Ogun, Edo, Rivers and Delta states. Other locations of high gasoline consumption are Kaduna, Kano, Imo states and Abuja (Federal Capital Territory). Compared with a previous study, the four additional centres identified are Ogun, Delta, Imo States and Abuja (FCT). Results of the multiple regression analysis show that the spatial variation in gasoline consumption is related to the number of gasoline-using vehicles newly registered and per capita income in the states. The study provides a framework for the development of meaningful policies for the reduction of transportation-related energy consumption. Bibliogr., sum. in English and French. [Journal abstract]

**162 Njoku, Raphael Chijioke**

'Ogaranya' (wealthy men) in late nineteenth century Igboland: chief Igwebe Odum of Arondizuogu, c. 1860-1940 / Raphael Chijioke Njoku - In: *African Economic History*: (2008), no. 36, p. 27-52.

ASC Subject Headings: Nigeria; traditional rulers; Igbo; wealth; slave trade; class formation; economic history.

Although the British outlawed slave trading for its subjects in 1807, the Igbo hinterland of Nigeria sustained illicit trade late into the second decade of the 20th century. The slaves previously meant for the overseas market were now engaged in plantation farms where their labour accelerated the growth of the palm oil trade. This paper examines this continuation of the slave trade as reflected in the life of Igbo chief Igwebe Odum of Arondizuogu. His life story provides insight into the nature of a class of nouveaux riche who emerged in West Africa, including Igboland, where they were known as 'ogaranya'. Igwebe Odum is remembered as someone who was able to take advantage of opportunities. In 1929, his kinsmen referred to him as 'omenuko-aku', or 'one who is financially buoyant in the midst of scarcity', but how he achieved this status is controversial. The paper argues that the 'ogaranya' were the product of various forces of change, including slavery, its abolition, the development of the palm oil trade, and the rise of a merchant-capitalist class. Notes, ref. [ASC Leiden abstract]

**163 Ogundiya, Sarafa I.**

*Assessment of democratic trends in Nigeria* / ed. Sarafa I. Ogundiya, Olanrewaju A. Olutayo, Jimoh Amzat. - New Dehli : Gyan Publishing, 2011. - 413 p. : graf., tab. ; 23 cm - Met bibliogr., index.

ISBN 9788121211369

ASC Subject Headings: Nigeria; democratization; political history.

Assessment of the state of democracy in Nigeria since 1999. In Section 1, Democracy and Democratization, H. Mohammed, L. Olutayo, T. Abisoye, A.O. Olutayo and A.O. Olaniyan weigh up the situation. In Section 2, Democratic Machineries, Y.T.K. Baba, O. Akanle, D. Ashiru, and S.B. Kura discuss law and legislation, the judiciary and presidential democracy. In Section 3, Impediments to Democracy, I.S. Ogundiya, J. Amzat, F.C. Onuoha, B.J. Omotosho and E.O. Ojo analyse anti-corruption reforms, political agitation in the Niger Delta, youth and gender questions, unemployment problems and the constraints and prospects of democracy in Nigeria. In Section 4, Reforms and Policies, M.Z. Umar, F.B. Okeshola, J. Amzat, M. Adetunji Babatunde and E.E. Okafor investigate the progress of democracy, poverty eradication efforts, health inequalities, Vision 2020 Nigeria and privatization and deregulation. Finally, in Section 5, Nigerian Foreign Policies, K.A. Bolaji

and E. Idachaba discuss the African Peer Review Mechanism in Nigeria and the country's foreign relations, 1999-2009. [ASC Leiden abstract]

**164 Oyelere, Ruth Uwaifo**

Have returns to education changed in Nigeria? : uncovering the role of democratic reforms / Ruth Uwaifo Oyelere - In: *Journal of African Economies*: (2011), vol. 20, no. 5, p. 737-780 : graf., tab.

ASC Subject Headings: Nigeria; academic achievement; democratization; educational reform; schooling; income.

There is documented evidence that returns to education were low during the military rule of the 1990s in Nigeria. This paper investigates the claim that after democracy in 1999, there have been increases in the returns to education. In addition, the paper examines the possible role of democratic reform in explaining this time difference in return. Following the sudden death of military general Sanni Abacha, Nigeria moved to democracy in 1999, ending a 15-year stretch of military rule. This move was followed by significant institutional and economic reforms, which could lead to changes in returns to education. The average return to education before and after 1999 is estimated using instrumental variables, and consistent estimates of the change in return are derived. The results provide evidence that returns to education have increased in Nigeria after 1999. More importantly, the paper shows that reforms implemented after democracy in Nigeria can explain a significant part of this increase in returns to education although other secondary factors cannot completely be ruled out. Further, evidence is provided that the wage reform implemented after democracy plays a significant role in explaining the higher increases in returns for government workers and those with tertiary education, in comparison to others. Bibliogr., notes, ref, sum. [Journal abstract]

**165 Umejesi, Ikechukwu**

Coal sector revitalization, community memory, and the land question in Nigeria: a paradox of economic diversification? / Ikechukwu Umejesi - In: *African Studies Quarterly*: (2010/11), vol. 12, no. 3, p. 1-21 : graf.

ASC Subject Headings: Nigeria; coal mining; privatization; land tenure.

In 1999, the Nigerian government unveiled new policies aimed at revitalizing the mining, agricultural, tourism, financial services, and manufacturing sectors in a broader effort to diversify the national economy. While this was a response to the reality of underdevelopment in the country, it was also a response to research that has attributed the country's developmental and governance failures to decades of over-dependence on its vast petroleum resources. The new plan has attracted unprecedented attention from foreign and local mining firms to previously under-exploited minerals such as coal, gold, tin,

bitumen, talc, limestone, uranium, asbestos, limestone, and iron ore (known collectively in Nigerian government and business circles as "solid minerals"). Using the coal industry as a case study, this article looks beyond the "economic diversification" objectives of resource sector reforms and interrogates coal sector revitalization against narratives of entitlement, land dispossession, and repossession in the mining communities. The central question is: how does privatization impact on the revitalization process, and what role does community memory and material interests in land play in the emerging conflict between the mining communities and the Nigerian State? The analysis is based on ethnographic data obtained in the southeastern Nigerian town of Enugu-Ngwo, the country's premier coal mining community. The article also draws lessons from the Nigerian petroleum sector. Bibliogr., notes, ref., sum. [Journal abstract]

**166 Willott, Chris**

"Get to the bridge and I will help you to cross": merit, personal connections and money in access to Nigerian higher education / Chris Willott - In: *ca Spectrum*: (2011), vol. 46, no. 1, p. 85-108.

ASC Subject Headings: Nigeria; universities; access to education; patronage.

This article examines the methods students use to gain access to a university in Nigeria's elite federal sector. It explains the relationships between three "currencies" - merit, personal connections and money - that are utilized by students to achieve their goals. The author argues that influences representing the official rules - merit - and those representing semi-official or unofficial processes - personal connections and money - intersect in ways that reveal the complexity of the relationship between State and society in contemporary Nigeria. The analysis reveals that in this case the hybrid interpretation of the neopatrimonial State, which views official and unofficial norms as existing in parallel and suffusing one another, has more analytical value than its counterpart, the wholesale State privatization thesis. Bibliogr., notes, sum. in English and German. [Journal abstract]

**167 Yagboyaju, Dhikru Adewale**

Nigeria's Fourth Republic and the challenge of a faltering democratization / Dhikru Adewale Yagboyaju - In: *African Studies Quarterly*: (2010/11), vol. 12, no. 3, p. 93-106.

ASC Subject Headings: Nigeria; democratization; governance.

Nigeria's present democratization, which culminated in the country's Fourth Republic on May 29, 1999, started amidst great hope and expectations. Although the military regime that mid-wived the process could not significantly convince the generality of the citizens of its success, a huge section of the populace still believed it could herald the dawn of good governance in the country. Disturbingly, twelve years after the commencement of democratization in Nigeria the political landscape has yet to show clear evidence of good

governance. The rule of law is merely pronounced, elections and electoral processes are subverted, and political parties and other important public institutions are manipulated in favour of the privileged few. This essay critically examines the probable sources and dimensions of the impediments confronting the democratic desires of Nigeria and its people, who often proclaim their preference for democracy. The research methodology is both descriptive and analytical, while the framework of analysis is eclectic. It combines the explanations offered in Max Weber's (1975) concept of patrimonialism with others, such as P. Ekeh's "two publics" (1975), the prebendalist perspective of R. Joseph (1991) and the World Bank's "State capture" (2000). In conclusion, it suggests that the State and its institutions in Nigeria need to be strengthened for democracy to thrive in this country. In light of this, it is noted that although the role of leaders or "who" is in charge cannot be underestimated, the "how" should be emphasized more. Bibliogr., notes, ref., sum. [Journal abstract]

## SENEGAL

### **168 Bruzzone, Virginia Tiziana**

Lignages et pouvoir en milieu seereer de la Petite Côte (Sénégal) : perte et résistance des fonctions traditionnelles / Virginia Tiziana Bruzzone - In: *Bulletin de l'Institut fondamental d'Afrique noire Cheikh Anta Diop. Série B, Sciences humaines*: (2009/11), t. 53, no. 1/2, p. 19-29.

ASC Subject Headings: Senegal; Serer; kinship; rituals; social structure; symbols; authority.

Au Sénégal, l'ordre d'arrivée des premiers clans (en l'occurrence, des matriclans), le contrôle rituel de l'environnement et la conséquente spécialisation technique constituent un instrument de repérage du rapport des forces entre une société civile dans laquelle subsiste une organisation clanique et la forme qu'y prend le pouvoir politique. L'article évoque l'interaction, malgré les vicissitudes de l'histoire de la Petite Côte, des différents symboles et fonctions de la force et du pouvoir, éléments rituels et religieux, qui assurent ainsi la cohésion sociale au travers du renforcement d'une institution ancienne chez les Seereer. Et tout ceci malgré l'arrivée de l'islam, de la colonisation et des missions catholiques. Bibliogr. [Résumé ASC Leiden]

### **169 Ciss, Ismaila**

La captivité dans les sociétés sénégalaises : de l'intégration à la déshumanisation du captif / Ismaila Ciss - In: *Bulletin de l'Institut fondamental d'Afrique noire Cheikh Anta Diop. Série B, Sciences humaines*: (2009/11), t. 53, no. 1/2, p. 65-84.

ASC Subject Headings: Gambia; Senegal; slavery; social inequality; race relations.

Passant en revue les différentes théories concernant la pratique de la captivité, en particulier en Afrique et en Sénégal, la présente étude commence par établir une distinction entre les concepts de captivité, de captivité domestique, et d'esclavage. Elle traite ensuite de l'esclavage dans l'Antiquité qui n'était pas fondé sur la race, puis de l'impact du trafic arabe qui conduit à la "corruption" de la captivité. Avec la traite atlantique, le recours au Nègre comme force de travail cherche à justifier - a posteriori - la déshumanisation du captif, car il faut montrer l'infériorité intrinsèque de l'homme noir. Parmi les preuves d'inégalité invoquées, on trouve celle de sa couleur qui en fait un descendant de la figure biblique de Cham. L'article souligne aussi, parmi différents aspects de la traite atlantique, l'effet de déstructuration sur les sociétés sénégalaises. Bibliogr., notes, réf. [Résumé ASC Leiden]

**170 Fall Sokhna, Rokhaya**

Gestion des dissidences provinciales au Bawol (Sénégal): XVIe-XIXe siècle / Rokhaya Fall Sokhna - In: *Bulletin de l'Institut fondamental d'Afrique noire Cheikh Anta Diop. Série B, Sciences humaines*: (2009/11), t. 53, no. 1/2, p. 85-97.

ASC Subject Headings: Gambia; Senegal; Baol polity; Serer; Wolof; centre and periphery; ethnic relations; 1500-1599; 1600-1699; 1700-1799.

Le Bawol est un ancien royaume de la Sénégal du nord. Sa position géographique (entre le pays wolof au nord et le pays seereer au sud) en a fait une région de brassages ethniques. Par rapport à son voisin du Kajor, la spécificité du Bawol est qu'une aristocratie wolof y domine la population qui, jusqu'au début du 20ème siècle, était à majorité seereer, même si les Wolof y étaient numériquement non négligeables. Le commerce atlantique (particulièrement la traite négrière) domine l'histoire de la Sénégal entre le XVIème et le XIXème siècles, et par conséquent informe largement toute l'évolution de cet espace. Même si dans cet espace les relations entre Wolof et Seereer n'ont pas été essentiellement antagoniques, les Seereer ont refusé d'accepter dans leur territoire l'exercice du pouvoir wolof engagé dans le commerce atlantique. En fonction de l'intérêt économique de la région, de la proximité ou de l'éloignement du centre, les relations entre le pouvoir central et les populations seereer pouvaient être très différentes. En analysant les multiples conflits qui ont jalonné le cours de l'histoire de ce petit royaume, l'article se propose de voir les stratégies élaborées par le pouvoir central pour, non seulement se renforcer, mais encore gérer les velléités de dissidence qui sont très souvent apparues au sein des populations seereer. Bibliogr., notes, réf. [Résumé ASC Leiden]

**171 Rudolf, Markus**

"Ici, personne n'est d'ici" (nobody here is from here) : diaspora in Senegal / Markus Rudolf - In: *Mande Studies*: (2009), no. 11, p. 55-71.

ASC Subject Headings: Senegal; internal migration; diasporas; Diola; group identity.



The concept of diaspora can offer a new perspective on processes of integration and exclusion inside a nation. The concept helps to analyse internal displacement and national migration. Observations on the Diola in Senegal show how mechanisms of identification are contextually determined. Interviews in Dakar reveal that the status of internal immigrants from the Casamance can be understood better if they are regarded as a diaspora. At the same time, the Diola diaspora located in transborder regions features more integrative characteristics than are found in Dakar. The comparative analysis of diaspora facilitates an understanding of the relative importance actors attribute to different identifications. This approach helps to answer the question of whether, where, and why local or national components of individual identifications are prioritized. The case study of instances where nationbuilding fails to integrate its subjects also points to difficulties of the current 'nation State' model in general. App., bibliogr., notes, ref., sum. in English and French. [Journal abstract]

### 172 Sow, Ibrahima

Pouvoir et imaginaire / Ibrahima Sow - In: *Bulletin de l'Institut fondamental d'Afrique noire Cheikh Anta Diop. Série B, Sciences humaines*: (2009/11), t. 53, no. 1/2, p. 9-18.

ASC Subject Headings: Senegal; marabouts; authority; images.

Dans les représentations sénégalaises, le sacré, le pouvoir et le savoir sont intégrés et fondent l'autorité du marabout, qui est aussi un thérapeute. Le présent article définit ces termes et montre l'interaction de ces différents éléments dans l'acceptation de l'autorité comme rapport à un autre pouvoir où elle puise son origine. Bibliogr. [Résumé ASC Leiden]

### 173 Sy, Mamoudou

Esclavage et élites 'fuutanke' au temps de l'almaami Abdel Kader Kan (1776-1806) / Mamoudou Sy - In: *Bulletin de l'Institut fondamental d'Afrique noire Cheikh Anta Diop. Série B, Sciences humaines*: (2009/11), t. 53, no. 1/2, p. 99-109 : krt.

ASC Subject Headings: Senegal; Futa Toro polity; slavery; Islam; political elite.

Le présent article sur l'histoire du Fuuta Tooro se focalise sur le magistère d'Abdel Kader Kan (1776-1806) dans le dernier tiers du XVIIIème siècle, en traitant de trois thèmes principaux: esclavage, islam et pouvoirs (temporel et spirituel). Les élites politiques 'tootobbe' refusèrent de faire du Fuuta Tooro un État esclavagiste, mais cependant, de nombreuses formes d'injustice sociale demeurèrent, et parmi elles la pratique de l'esclavage domestique et l'acceptation des castes. L'étude exploite principalement des données orales collectées entre 1994 et 2007 par l'auteur et des documents d'archives coloniales. Bibliogr., notes, réf. [Résumé ASC Leiden]

**174 Thiaw, Issa Laye**

La femme, source de l'acquisition des biens et de légitimation des pouvoirs politiques dans le Sénégal d'autrefois / Issa Laye Thiaw - In: *Bulletin de l'Institut fondamental d'Afrique noire Cheikh Anta Diop. Série B, Sciences humaines*: (2009/11), t. 53, no. 1/2, p. 55-64.

ASC Subject Headings: Senegal; Serer; matriarchy; gender roles; traditional society.

L'auteur est de l'opinion que la plupart des sociétés africaines étaient fondées sur un régime matrilineaire. Dans cette étude, il se penche sur l'importance du système matriarcal dans l'acquisition et la gestion des biens matrimoniaux dans la société sereer au Sénégal, ce principe se manifestant dans les traditions sur le rôle des femmes et des hommes dans le lignage, la transmission des biens, et en particulier des champs et du bétail, les contes et récits populaires. Bibliogr., notes, réf. [Résumé ASC Leiden]

SIERRA LEONE

**175 Cole, Gibril R.**

Religious plurality and economic sustainability: Muslim merchants in the colonial economy of nineteenth century Freetown / Gibril R. Cole - In: *African Economic History*: (2008), no. 36, p. 79-93.

ASC Subject Headings: Sierra Leone; colonial economy; Islam; traders; Krio.

This article examines the role of Islam and Islamic values in the development of trade relations between the British colony of Freetown (Sierra Leone) and the interior Muslim states in the 19th century. The focus is on the social interactions between Krio merchants and their trade counterparts in the interior and the points of negotiation and contestation between groups representing diverse cultural and religious world views. The Islamic faith not only facilitated the successful expansion of Krio commercial influences into the interior, but Islam also ensured the survival and viability of the colonial economy as a result of the development of fraternal networks among Muslim Krio and their co-religionists in the hinterland. Notes, ref. [ASC Leiden abstract]

**176 Mokuwa, Esther**

Peasant grievance and insurgency in Sierra Leone: judicial serfdom as a driver of conflict / Esther Mokuwa ... [et al.] - In: *African Affairs*: (2011), vol. 110, no. 440, p. 339-366 : graf., tab.

ASC Subject Headings: Sierra Leone; social conflicts; customary law; Mende; extramarital sexuality; peasant rebellions.

Was the civil war in Sierra Leone (1991-2002) fought for diamonds, or was it a peasant insurgency motivated by agrarian grievances? The evidence on both sides is less than

conclusive. This article scrutinizes the peasant insurgency argument via a more rigorous methodology. Hypotheses concerning intra-peasant tensions over marriage and farm labour are derived from an examination of the anthropological literature. These are tested using econometric tools, applied to data from a randomized survey of 2,239 households in 178 villages surrounding the Gola Forest in eastern and southern Sierra Leone, the cradle of the war. It is shown that a decade after the war ended peasant disputes over marriage continue to mark out an incipient class divide in isolated rural communities, as evidenced by cases presented in local courts and family moots. Disputes mainly involve a village elder suing a young man with weak social protection. Fines are exceptionally high, and mostly paid off in the form of coerced farm labour. It is argued that grievance over this long-standing form of labour exploitation fed insurgency, and contributed to the otherwise puzzlingly high levels of peasant-upon-peasant violence associated with the war in Sierra Leone. App., notes, ref., sum. [Journal abstract]

## WEST CENTRAL AFRICA

### GENERAL

#### 177 Frère, Marie-Soleil

Covering post-conflict elections: challenges for the media in Central Africa / Marie-Soleil Frère - In: *Africa Spectrum*: (2011), vol. 46, no. 1, p. 3-32.

ASC Subject Headings: Burundi; Central African Republic; Chad; Congo (Brazzaville); Democratic Republic of Congo; Rwanda; elections; mass media; access to information.

In the past ten years, elections were held in six countries of Central Africa experiencing "post-conflict" situations. The polls that took place in Burundi (2005), Central African Republic (2005), Democratic Republic of Congo (2006), Congo-Brazzaville (2002, 2007), Chad (1996, 2001, 2006) and Rwanda (2003) were crucial for peace-building. In some cases, they were widely supported and supervised by the international community, being considered the last step of a peace process and the first step toward establishing a truly representative "post-conflict" regime. The media were expected to play a large part in supporting these elections, both to inform the citizens, so they could make an educated choice, and to supervise the way the electoral administration organized the polls. This paper shows the many challenges faced by the media while covering these post-conflict electoral processes. In a context of great political tension, in which candidates are often former belligerents who have just put down their guns to go to the polls, the media operate in an unsafe and economically damaged environment, suffering from a lack of infrastructure, inadequate equipment and untrained staff. Given those constraints, one might wonder if the media should be considered real democratic tools in Central Africa or just gimmicks in a "peace-building kit" (including "free and fair" elections, multipartism and

freedom of the press) with no real impact on the democratic commitment of the elite or the political participation of the population. Bibliogr., notes, ref., sum. in English and German. [Journal abstract]

ANGOLA

**178 Soares de Oliveira, Ricardo**

Illiberal peacebuilding in Angola / Ricardo Soares de Oliveira - In: *The Journal of Modern African Studies*: (2011), vol. 49, no. 2, p. 287-314 : tab.

ASC Subject Headings: Angola; peacebuilding; political economy; MPLA; international relations.

Angola's oil-fuelled reconstruction since the end of the civil war in 2002 is a world away from the mainstream liberal peacebuilding approach that Western donors have promoted and run since the end of the Cold War. The Angolan case is a pivotal example of what can be termed 'illiberal peacebuilding', a process of postwar reconstruction managed by local elites in defiance of liberal peace precepts on civil liberties, the rule of law, the expansion of economic freedoms and poverty alleviation. The first section of this article focuses on the developmental vision and policy priorities of the MPLA government and discusses the elite's goal of partly restructuring the political economy in a manner that perpetuates their grip. The second section examines the government's foreign relations during the reconstruction period, with emphasis on its strategy of co-opting international critics, a process which has been remarkably successful. The final section teases out a number of Angolan lessons for broader discussions of illiberal peacebuilding. Bibliogr., notes, ref., sum. [Journal abstract, edited]

CAMEROON

**179 Belinga B'Eno, Charles**

Prégnance et marqueurs de l'oralité dans le roman camerounais : parcours schématiques croisés entre les "classiques" et les "modernes"/ Charles Belinga B'Eno - In: *Annales de la Faculté des Arts, Lettres et Sciences Humaines*: (2009), vol. 1, no. 9, p. 35-41 - Bibliogr., rés. en français et en anglais..

ASC Subject Headings: Cameroon; novels; oral traditions.

Certaines particularités narratives et discursives ont fait dire du roman camerounais qu'il gardait des traces de l'oralité. La présente analyse replace des exemples de romans dans deux types de romans africains selon leurs caractéristiques liées ou non à l'oralité, le "roman classique" et le "roman moderne". Le premier type est illustré par "Le sorcier signe et persiste" de Camille Nkoa Atenga, et le second par "Fils de prélat" d'Armand Claude

Abanda et "Le cimetière des bacheliers" de François Nkeme. Bibliogr., rés. en français et en anglais. [Résumé ASC Leiden]

**180 Bissa Enama, Patricia**

Mongo Beti: jeu de "thème et version", énigme et mystère d'une narration / Patricia Bissa Enama - In: *Annales de la Faculté des Arts, Lettres et Sciences Humaines*: (2010), vol. 1, no. 11, p. 137-162.

ASC Subject Headings: Cameroon; crime novels; literary criticism; language usage; social problems.

'Trop de soleil tue l'amour' (1999) et 'Branle-bas en noir et blanc', les deux derniers romans de Mongo Beti, sont des œuvres qui sont interconnectés au niveau du thème et du genre, le roman policier, et dont les mêmes héros, à la recherche d'autres personnages, se retrouvent dans les deux histoires. Cette quête fonctionne comme l'épine dorsale des textes, tandis que les artères sont constituées par le regard panoramique et sans complaisance que l'auteur jette sur la société africaine des temps modernes. Il s'agit d'un véritable remue-ménage, d'un besoin d'explorer les causes de la dérive des valeurs en Afrique: raisons d'État, discours sur les forces de l'ordre, ou plutôt de désordre. Comment écrire et comment dire sa société dénaturée et pervertie? En empruntant une langue particulière (faisant intervenir le français parlé au Cameroun, le parler populaire de France et une langue littéraire soutenue) et un genre particulier (l'enquête policière), par à la fois la forme et le fond. Bibliogr., notes, réf., rés. en français et en anglais. [Résumé ASC Leiden]

**181 Conteh-Morgan, John**

*"The original explosion that created worlds" : essays on Werewere Liking's art and writings* / ed. by John Conteh-Morgan and Irène Assiba d'Almeida. - Amsterdam [etc.] : Rodopi, 2010. - 363 p. : ill. ; 22 cm. - (Francopolyphonies, ISSN 1574-2032 ; 8) - Teksten in het Engels en Frans. - Met bibliogr., index, lit. opg.

ISBN 9789042029712

ASC Subject Headings: Cameroon; literature; women artists; drama; poetry; prose.

The novelist, poet and dramatist Werewere Liking (née Eddy Nicole Njock) was born into a Bassa family of musicians in South-Central Cameroon in 1950 but now lives in Côte d'Ivoire. This volume is an appreciation of her work. Part 1, Art, Culture, Politics, has articles on Ki-Yi, her village for the development of African arts in Abidjan (M. Mielly); her position as artist in post-colonial Africa (P. Hawkins); Liking's metaphorical use of Cameroonian masks (J. Makuchi Nfah-Abbenyi); and the cultural utility of "mbombock", a gerontocratic Bassa initiation-guidance circle (Y. Balana). Part 2, Transgressive Narratives: Werewere Liking's Fiction, examines her work on the Cameroonian independence hero, Ruben Um Nyobé, "L'amour-cent-vies" (E.A. Brière); the novel "La mémoire amputée" (O. Cazenave); and again "L'amour-cent-vies" (H. Tissières). Part 3, Spectacle and Myth:

Werewere Liking's Drama, contains a translation into English of Liquid heroes ("Héros d'eau") by J.G. Miller plus a commentary by the translator; and comments on dramatic self-reflexivity in "This Africa Is Ours/Quelque Chose-Afrique" (J. Conteh-Morgan). Part 4, The Starting Point: Werewere Liking's Poetry, is composed of a commentary on her poetic oeuvre (J.E. Mwantuali); and on her transgeneric poetry (S. Dabla). Part 5, Translating Werewere Liking: a Synesthetic Experience, is composed of articles detailing this endeavour by M. de Jager, J.N. Dingomé and K. Batchelor ("Elle sera de jaspe et du corail"). Part 6, Reading Werewere Liking, consists of one review article, La "misovire" et la critique: la réception des oeuvres de Werewere Liking by Irène Assiba d'Almeida. [ASC Leiden abstract]

### 182 Coulon, Florent

Une histoire du cinéma camerounais : cheminement vers l'indépendance de la production / Florent Coulon - In: *Afrique contemporaine*: (2011), no. 238, p. 91-105 : foto.

ASC Subject Headings: Cameroon; cinema.

Au mois de janvier 2009, les trois dernières salles de cinéma du Cameroun ont successivement fermé leurs portes. Si, dès 1973, l'État camerounais a tenté d'accompagner la structuration du secteur avec la création d'un fonds de développement de l'industrie cinématographique, l'absence de politique volontariste freine le développement d'une véritable industrie. Partant de ce constat, l'auteur revient sur l'histoire du cinéma camerounais pris entre la dépendance économique du secteur de la production vis-à-vis du Nord et la mainmise des sociétés étrangères sur les circuits de distribution et d'exploitation. Toutefois, au-delà des quelques coproductions internationales exemplaires mais trop rares, la nouvelle génération profite aujourd'hui de l'outil numérique pour conquérir une véritable indépendance économique. Bibliogr., notes, réf., rés. en français et en anglais (p. 162). [Résumé extrait de la revue]

### 183 Dzalla Ngangue, Guy Charly

Enjeux fonciers et conflits d'usages dans les mangroves estuariennes autour de Douala / Guy Charly Dzalla Ngangue - In: *Annales de la Faculté des Arts, Lettres et Sciences Humaines*: (2010), vol. 1, no. 11, p. 211-230 : foto, graf., krt., tab.

ASC Subject Headings: Cameroon; deltas; wetlands; land use; land conflicts; coastal management.

L'estuaire du fleuve Wouri est l'objet d'une anthropisation du fait de la présence en son fond de la ville de Douala et est au centre de conflits d'usages et de gestions entretenus par un imbroglio juridique où rivalisent plusieurs catégories d'acteurs. Ville la plus peuplée du Cameroun, Douala connaît une croissance spatiale rapide qui fait des fronts de colonisation urbaine des lieux à forts enjeux fonciers. Les acteurs du jeu foncier dans les mangroves de l'estuaire du Wouri sont aussi bien des personnes physiques (autochtones

propriétaires des terres et acheteurs) que des personnes morales (collectivités coutumières, port autonome de Douala, collectivités territoriales, État). Les observations effectuées sur le terrain révèlent que, outre l'occupation des mangroves par l'habitat urbain précaire, cet espace amphibie est le lieu cible de plusieurs projets de développement tels que construction de ville nouvelle, extension portuaire, projets de route. La diversité des acteurs et des regards portés par eux sur les espaces estuariens ont été à l'origine de jeux d'intérêt aboutissant à des confrontations entre les différentes parties. Bien que difficiles à occuper et défricher du fait de leur caractère amphibie, ces espaces, à cause de leur position stratégique, sont sources de conflits ouverts parfois difficiles à régler. Cet écosystème fragile et complexe au centre d'une gestion ambiguë devra faire l'objet d'une réglementation en vue de sa sauvegarde et de la résolution des conflits entre les différents acteurs en jeu. Bibliogr., notes, réf., rés. en français et en anglais. [Résumé extrait de la revue, adapté]

#### **184 Ebale Moneze, Chandel**

Socio-centrisme évaluatif et choix de la conjointe dans un contexte sans contrainte normative explicite en faveur de l'endogamie / Chandel Ebale Moneze, Gustave Adolphe Messanga - In: *Annales de la Faculté des Arts, Lettres et Sciences Humaines*: (2009), vol. 1, no. 10, p. 235-249 : tab.

ASC Subject Headings: Cameroon; marriage; plural society; psychological research.

La présente étude porte sur le choix d'une conjointe dans une société multiculturelle sans contrainte normative explicite en faveur, soit de l'endogamie, soit de l'exogamie. Elle est une recherche de psychologie sociale expérimentale qui s'appuie sur un montage de scénarii hypothétiques impliquant des cibles de l'endo-groupe et des exo-groupes proches ou éloignés. Elle a pour principal objectif de vérifier si au Cameroun existe une tendance à contracter un mariage au sein de son ethnie, malgré l'absence de normes explicitement élaborées en faveur de l'endogamie. L'hypothèse générale testée stipule que, dans un contexte sans contrainte normative, un membre d'une société multiethnique a tendance à choisir comme conjointe une cible appartenant à l'endo-groupe. Les résultats des tests à base de photographies obtenus corroborent cette hypothèse. Bibliogr., notes, réf., rés. en français et en anglais. [Résumé extrait de la revue]

#### **185 Elong, Joseph Gabriel**

Planification des infrastructures et émergence des nouveaux acteurs associatifs du développement rural dans le Cameroun forestier / Joseph Gabriel Elong, Pierre Éloi Essengue Nkodo - In: *Annales de la Faculté des Arts, Lettres et Sciences Humaines*: (2009), vol. 1, no. 10, p. 269-297 : fig., krt., tab.

ASC Subject Headings: Cameroon; rural development; community participation; infrastructure; rural planning.

La présente étude s'attache au Cameroun forestier et dans ce contexte aux organisations paysannes appelées Groupes d'Initiative commune (GIC) qui ont émergé comme nouveaux acteurs de développement dans la société civile avec la période de libéralisation. Dans le cadre de la politique de planification des infrastructures en milieu rural et notamment des routes et marchés, les pouvoirs publics semblent freiner l'émergence des Groupes d'initiative commune et réduisent le rôle participatif de ces derniers au développement rural. L'hypothèse principale est que les densités de routes et le nombre de marchés en milieu rural ont un lien avec la densité de GIC. L'étude prend comme modèle explicatif la régression linéaire. Elle aboutit à deux principaux résultats: à l'échelle de l'arrondissement, dans le Cameroun forestier, la densité qualitative des routes explique la densité des GIC, en particulier pendant la première décennie de création de ces derniers. Par contre, le nombre de marchés n'explique pas la densité des GIC. Par conséquent, une amélioration de l'état des routes aura pour effet d'accroître les densités de GIC et, à contrario, une augmentation du nombre de marchés n'affectera pas les densités de GIC. Bibliogr., notes, réf., rés. en français et en anglais

**186 Fokwang, Jude Thaddeus Dingbobga**

*Society and change in Bali Nyonga : critical perspectives* / ed. by Jude Fokwang & Kehbama Langmia. - Mankon : Langaa Research & Publishing CIG, cop. 2011. - VIII, 185 p. : fig., graf., krt. ; 22 cm - Bibliogr.: p. 170-180. - Met noten.

ISBN 9956579394

ASC Subject Headings: Cameroon; Bali (Cameroon); social change; rituals; chieftaincy; Internet.

Bali Nyonga is a town on the Grasslands of the English-speaking North West region of Cameroon. All but one of the essays in this edited volume on contemporary society and culture in Bali Nyoga have been contributed by ex-patriate scholars who were born there. The chapters are divided into three broad sections: rites and rituals; Bali online; and oral discourse and politics. The chapters are: Introduction: society and culture in early 21st century Bali by Jude Fokwang; Old wine in new wineskin? Social change and traditional religion in Bali Nyonga by Babila Fochang; Performance aesthetics, structure and language of Bali Nyonga divination systems by Babila Mutia and Bejemiah Mecaly; Marriage and widowhood rites in Bali Nyonga by Elias M. Nwana and Vincent L. Nwana; Imagining Bali Nyonga online: online discussions of the Bali-Bawock crisis on a Bali electronic forum by Lilian Ndangam Fokwang; Language use in a multicultural online community by Patience Fielding; Social criticism through oral discourse in Bali Nyonga by Kehbama Langmia; Chieftancy at the crossroads: politics, society and customary reform in Bali Nyonga by Jude Fokwang; and conclusion by Kehbama Langmia. [ASC Leiden abstract]



**187 Fonjong, Lotsmart N.**

*Issues in women's land rights in Cameroon* / ed. by Lotsmart N. Fonjong. - Cameroon : Langaa Research & Publishing CIG, cop. 2012. - XVI, 161 p. : ill. ; 22 cm - Met noten.

ISBN 9956726834

ASC Subject Headings: Cameroon; land tenure; land law; women; gender inequality; women's rights.

The main theme of this collective volume is how women's land rights in Cameroon are governed by legal pluralism animated by statutory, customary and Islamic law. The contributions are by Nebasina Emmanuel Ngwa; Lotsmart N. Fonjong; Vera N. Ngassa; Michael A. Yanou and Patience Stone; Florence Awasom; Lawrence Fombe and Irene Sama-Lang (comparative study with South Africa and Uganda); and Harmony Bobga. [ASC Leiden abstract]

**188 Hickey, Sam**

Toward a progressive politics of belonging? : insights from a pastoralist "hometown" association / Sam Hickey - In: *Africa Today*: (2010/11), vol. 57, no. 4, p. 29-47.

ASC Subject Headings: Cameroon; self-help associations; Bororo; rural-urban relations; citizenship.

"Hometown" ethnic-development associations are accused of deepening the factional politics of belonging in Africa, and of being too easily coopted by the political forces that civil society organizations should in theory be challenging. However, their capacity to operate on and across multiple registers of citizenship formation means that they may be capable of achieving more progressive forms of politics. This possibility is explored through an association established to protect the rights and culture of a marginal pastoral group in Cameroon, the Mbororo Social and Cultural Development Association (Mboscuda). Although the association's success remains uneven and contested, its origins in a struggle for rights, and the nonterritorial basis of its mobilization, give it an "alternative" character, which may offer clues to more progressive forms of politics in contemporary Africa. Bibliogr., notes, ref., sum. [Journal abstract]

**189 Kah, Henry Kam**

Women's resistance in Cameroon's western Grassfields: the power of symbols, organization, and leadership, 1957-1961 / Henry Kam Kah - In: *African Studies Quarterly*: (2010/11), vol. 12, no. 3, p. 67-91 : krt., tab.

ASC Subject Headings: Cameroon; Southern Cameroons; national liberation struggles; women; symbols.

The contribution of women in the Bamenda western Grassfields of Cameroon to the struggle for liberation from colonial rule manifested itself in many diverse forms, including

mass mobilization, petitions, boycotts, and engagement in overtly hostile acts. The women's revolt in this region was well thought-out and their activities in the different fondoms carefully synchronized. This organization was also the upshot of an authoritative and menacing use of symbols that startled men's institutions like 'kuiifuai' or 'kwifoyn' which supported the colonial subjugation of women, tacitly or outright. These were forced into lassitude, and the result was the sovereignty of British Southern Cameroons through reunification with the Republic of Cameroon on 1 October 1961, with the territory renamed the West Cameroon State. Bibliogr., notes, ref., sum. [Journal abstract]

**190 Keutcheu, Joseph**

La formation d'un espace public camerounais à l'épreuve de la construction des réseaux routiers de communication / Joseph Keutcheu - In: *Africa Development*: (2010), vol. 35, no. 3, p. 179-205 : fig., krt., tab.

ASC Subject Headings: Cameroon; road networks; physical planning; regional disparity.

La présente contribution pose la question de savoir si l'on peut construire et consolider un espace public au Cameroun sans intégration physique de son territoire, où des localités sont enclavées, sans les réseaux de communications adéquats. La réponse à cette question amène à envisager ces réseaux de communication comme vecteurs de l'imposition de l'ordre étatique sur le territoire et, simultanément, comme le moyen de mise en réseau d'acteurs d'une société civile très souvent contemptrice de la puissance publique. Ce faisant, à travers l'inégale distribution spatiale des réseaux de communication et la révélation d'une société en archipel, est mise en exergue la configuration baroque de l'espace public camerounais. Bibliogr., rés. en français et en anglais. [Résumé extrait de la revue]

**191 Kouega, Jean-Paul**

Telephone openings and goodbyes in Cameroon pidgin English (CPE) / Jean-Paul Kouega - In: *Annales de la Faculté des Arts, Lettres et Sciences Humaines*: (2009), vol. 1, no. 10, p. 45-60.

ASC Subject Headings: Cameroon; Pidgin English; English language; telephone.

This study looks at the openings and closings of telephone conversations in Cameroon Pidgin English, with a view to identifying its canonical structure and the characteristic linguistic features which combine to realize this structure. The model adopted for the analysis of this type of data is drawn from the works of such researchers as E.A.Schegloff and H. Sacks (1973) and S.M. Coronel-Molina (1998). The findings highlight the telephone discourse shared by telephone users in the global context and contrast them with those features which are specific to the Cameroon cultural and linguistic context. The study shows that some of these features permeate into English spoken in Cameroon and they

therefore need to be addressed by language course designers. Bibliogr., notes, ref., sum. in English and French. [Journal abstract]

**192 Moritz, Mark**

The social context of herding contracts in the Far North Region of Cameroon / Mark Moritz, Kristen Ritchey and Saïdou Kari - In: *The Journal of Modern African Studies*: (2011), vol. 49, no. 2, p. 263-285 : tab.

ASC Subject Headings: Cameroon; pastoralists; contracts; social structure; livelihoods.

Droughts across Africa have led to a shift in livestock ownership from impoverished pastoralists to absentee owners who contract hired herders to manage their animals. The assumption has been that these contracts are exploitative and negatively affect herd and rangeland management. The authors conducted an ethnographic study of a mobile pastoral system in the Far North Region of Cameroon to examine whether herding contracts provide sustainable livelihoods and allow herders to rebuild their herds. They found considerable variation in contracts and livelihoods, and argue that the social organization of herding contracts may explain why they have no negative impact on herd and rangeland management. Bibliogr., sum. [Journal abstract]

**193 Ngefacs, Aloysius**

Linguistic choices in postcolonial multilingual Cameroon / Aloysius Ngefacs - In: *Nordic Journal of African Studies*: (2010), vol. 19, no. 3, p. 149-164 : tab.

ASC Subject Headings: Cameroon; multilingualism; attitudes; sociolinguistics.

In a complex postcolonial multilingual context, such as Cameroon, many languages are available to the speakers and even compete to be used. Previous studies have examined attitudes and perceptions of Cameroonians within the dynamics of the two colonial languages, English and French, which serve as the official languages of Cameroon. Similar attitudinal tendencies, which prevail in Cameroon in relation to such languages as Camfranglais, Mbokotok and Kamtok, are still to be investigated. This study therefore sets out to investigate choices speakers make as far as the different languages spoken in Cameroon are concerned, notably Kamtok, Camfranglais, indigenous languages, Mbokotok, English and French, the reasons for choosing to speak or for choosing to reject certain languages and attitudinal tendencies that ensue from the choices. The language choices are investigated in relation to some sociolinguistic factors, focusing on linguistic background (Anglophone or Francophone) and age. Bibliogr., note, sum. [Journal abstract]

**194 Ngima Mawoung, Godefroy**

Les ruptures de la justice sociale comme facteur de conflits / Godefroy Ngima Mawoung - In: *Annales de la Faculté des Arts, Lettres et Sciences Humaines*: (2010), vol. 1, no. 11, p. 255-276.

ASC Subject Headings: Cameroon; social justice; social conflicts; values.

Les normes, les lois, les règles sont prescrites pour protéger les hommes dans la société et pour leur permettre de partager la même culture, la même civilisation, les mêmes orientations. Les États et les communautés les utilisent pour réguler la vie sociale et instaurer la justice entre les citoyens. L'auteur considère les formes anarchiques qu'a prises la rupture de la justice sociale au Cameroun et les causes de cette rupture dans laquelle la crise financière et économique des années 1980 a joué un rôle important. La réaction de l'État contre les conséquences de la rupture sociale pour tenter de pallier les injustices au sein de la société est de renforcer son autorité en mettant de l'ordre dans sa maison par des mesures de redressement de l'économie, l'arrestation de quelques détournateurs de fonds publics, la création de cellules de lutte contre la corruption dans les ministères, la culture de respect de la loi dans les grandes cités. Bibliogr., rés. en français et en anglais. [Résumé extrait de la revue, adapté]

**195 Ngomba, Teke**

Journalists' perceptions of 'the audience' and the logics of participatory development/communication : a contributory note / Teke Ngomba - In: *Ecquid Novi*: (2011), vol. 32, no. 1, p. 4-24 : tab.

ASC Subject Headings: Cameroon; communication; journalists; audiences; community participation; mass media; development.

This article furthers the discussion on the role of mediated communication in participatory development by critically examining the perception of audiences on the part of some journalists in Cameroon, and how these relate to the central logics of participatory development and participatory communication. It is argued that both theoretically and empirically, to appropriately understand and outline the role of mediated communication in participatory development, scholarship in these fields needs to be extended principally by going multidisciplinary and beyond the examination of the 'technical' possibilities of participation offered by the media, to critically interrogate the conception of 'the audience' by communicators. This, it is argued, presents an opportunity to give valuable insights into the extent to which mediated communication can contribute to, or forestall, participatory development. App., bibliogr., sum. [Journal abstract]

**196 Ngoufo, Roger**

Braconnage et chasse traditionnelle dans le département du Djerem (Cameroun central) / Roger Ngoufo, Maurice Tsalefac, Cyrille Mbatchou Djadjou - In: *Annales de la Faculté des Arts, Lettres et Sciences Humaines*: (2009), vol. 1, no. 9, p. 113-135 : krt, tab.

ASC Subject Headings: Cameroon; hunting; fauna; poaching; illicit trade; wildlife protection.

Le département du Djerem au centre du Cameroun dispose d'abondantes ressources fauniques. Ici comme ailleurs, les actions prises par les pouvoirs publics dans les domaines juridique et institutionnel visent à assurer une gestion rationnelle. Malheureusement, des chasseurs de tous âges et de toutes origines géographiques du Cameroun y opèrent. La présente étude s'efforce d'identifier les techniques de chasse et les espèces capturées, d'identifier et d'esquisser une typologie des zones et des foyers de chasse, d'identifier et de caractériser les circuits de commercialisation des produits fauniques, et enfin de dégager les implications conséquentes par rapport au respect de la réglementation régissant la chasse traditionnelle et réprimant le braconnage. Par rapport à ces objectifs, les auteurs formulent les hypothèses que la chasse traditionnelle a dégénéré avec le temps à cause de l'appât du gain, qu'il n'y a ni circuit de commercialisation, ni réseau précis, mais des changements stratégiques au fil du temps et que les activités cynégétiques sont dominées par des pratiques illégales (le piégeage est la principale technique de chasse). D'où l'intérêt de revoir d'urgence les outils législatifs dans ce domaine, si l'on veut promouvoir une conservation durable des ressources fauniques dans le département en question. Bibliogr., rés. en français et en anglais. [Résumé ASC Leiden]

**197 Ngwa, Emmanuel Nebasina**

Profitability of alternating cropping systems through soil conservation in Mezam and Ngoketunjia divisions (Cameroon) / Emmanuel Nebasina Ngwa, Clement Anguh Nkwemoh - In: *Annales de la Faculté des Arts, Lettres et Sciences Humaines*: (2010), vol. 1, no. 11, p. 313-340 : krt., tab.

ASC Subject Headings: Cameroon; farming systems; soil management; sustainable agriculture.

Evidence from research on environmental management has revealed that areas with rugged and contrasted relief and high anthropogenic imprints are potentially ecological risk zones. This is also the case in the western highlands of Cameroon. Research carried out in the Mezam-Ngoketunjia area reveals that farming systems have evolved from subsistence farming, through cash crop or market-oriented farming to highly priced intensive gardening. This article shows how alternating cropping systems, while conserving soil fertility, can bring about increased yields and a sustainable use of the environment. Bibliogr., sum. in English and French. [ASC Leiden abstract]

**198 Ojuku, Tiafack**

Climate change, impacts and peasant farmers adaptation strategies in the Western Cameroon High Plateau / Tiafack Ojuku, Gabriel Bachange Enchaw, Maurice Tsalefac - In: *Annales de la Faculté des Arts, Lettres et Sciences Humaines*: (2010), vol. 1, no. 11, p. 341-362 : graf., krt., tab.

ASC Subject Headings: Cameroon; climate change; peasantry; environmental management.

For more than twenty years, the Western Cameroon High Plateau has experienced a succession of climate anomalies, including an increase in the length of the dry season, rising temperatures, and inadequate and irregular rainfall. This has had a dramatic impact on the socioeconomic system of the region, which is based on traditional agriculture and livestock grazing. There has been a drastic increase in farmer-grazier conflicts over land and water. At the same time, the mountain forest is being destroyed for farming, fuelwood production and commercialization. Nomadic pastoralists have been obliged to adapt to a sedentary lifestyle or to migrate to distant areas. Peasant farmers have adopted various coping strategies, including the revival of traditional conservation strategies and the adoption of new water management techniques. There is an urgent need for a holistic approach to deal with the issues of deforestation, soil erosion and population impoverishment. Bibliogr., sum. in English and French. [ASC Leiden abstract]

**199 Tchumtchoua, Emmanuel**

Caféculture et pénurie de la main-d'œuvre au Sud-Cameroun sous régime du "travail obligatoire" (1924-1945) / Emmanuel Tchumtchoua - In: *Annales de la Faculté des Arts, Lettres et Sciences Humaines*: (2010), vol. 1, no. 11, p. 277-311 : tab.

ASC Subject Headings: Cameroon; coffee; colonial policy; labour force; labour recruitment.

Au Cameroun, à l'époque coloniale, en dehors de quelques subdivisions des hautes terres de l'Ouest qui constituaient alors le pays bamiléké, toutes les régions productrices de café étaient des régions très faiblement peuplées, toutes situées dans le Sud-Cameroun géographique, c'est à dire au sud du plateau de l'Adamaoua. Pour atténuer les effets de cette contrainte démographique et rendre l'exploitation caféière rentable, l'administration coloniale française s'engagea dans un long combat pour mettre à la disposition des planteurs européens une force de travail nombreuse et bon marché. L'article traite de l'organisation du recrutement de la main d'œuvre, avec l'immigration des Bamiléké, dans le contexte politique de l'époque d'avant et pendant la Seconde Guerre mondiale. Il montre aussi les contradictions et les ambiguïtés des principaux protagonistes de l'entreprise coloniale. L'expansion de la culture du café au Sud-Cameroun fut à la fois liberté et dépendance, richesse et appauvrissement. Bibliogr., notes, réf., rés. en français et en anglais. [Résumé extrait de la revue, adapté]

**200 Tsala Tsala, Célestin Christian**

Les "opportunistes" politiques dans le mouvement nationaliste au Cameroun sous administration française (1949-1960) / Célestin Christian Tsala Tsala - In: *Annales de la Faculté des Arts, Lettres et Sciences Humaines*: (2009), vol. 1, no. 9, p. 151-178.

ASC Subject Headings: Cameroon; Union des Populations du Cameroun; political parties; political change; nationalism; 1950-1959.

Le présent article concerne les péripéties de l'histoire politique du Cameroun après 1945, le problème de l'indépendance et de la réunification. L'année 1948 voit la fondation du parti nationaliste Union des Populations du Cameroun (UPC) de Ruben Um Nyobé. Devant le renforcement du mot d'ordre nationaliste, les autorités françaises suscitent des oppositions locales afin de minimiser l'impact de l'UPC. On assiste alors à la création de partis politiques dont le seul but est de combattre ceux qui veulent une indépendance réelle pour le Cameroun. Ils n'ont pas de véritable assise populaire et ne vivent que des subsides prodigués par les autorités coloniales, comme l'Évolution sociale camerounaise (ESOCAM, 1949), le Bloc démocratique camerounais (BDC, 1951), l'Union sociale camerounaise (USC, 1953); le Mouvement d'Action Nationale (MANC) voit le jour en juin 1956, un mois après la publication de la loi cadre et avec pour vocation de combler le vide politique laissé par l'interdiction de l'UPC. Pour mener à bien la politique définie par la France, ces partis se sont trouvé des alliés tant au Cameroun (l'Église catholique romaine) qu'à l'extérieur du pays, dans l'Assemblée générale de l'Organisation des Nations Unies. L'indépendance du Cameroun sera proclamée le 1er janvier 1960, mais selon cette étude, c'est une indépendance vidée de son contenu, et surtout sans autodétermination des Camerounais. Bibliogr., notes, réf., rés. en français et en anglais. [Résumé ASC Leiden]

**201 Tsofack, Jean-Benoît**

(Re)produire, marquer et (s')appropriier des "lieux (publics) de ville" par les mots ou comment les murs (dé)font les langues à Dschang / Jean-Benoît Tsofack - In: *Africa Development*: (2010), vol. 35, no. 3, p. 93-117 : foto's, tab.

ASC Subject Headings: Cameroon; urban environment; advertising; sociolinguistics; multilingualism; identity.

L'auteur entend interroger le "désordre" linguistique dans une ville camerounaise marquée du sceau du plurilinguisme. Celui-ci part de l'observation indirecte des pratiques linguistiques faite sur un corpus non sollicité d'énoncés publicitaires (toponymes, enseignes diverses) recueillis lors d'une enquête de terrain menée en 2007 dans la ville de Dschang. L'analyse relève du "procès d'appropriation de l'espace", de son "marquage" langagier. L'espace public est en effet considéré comme un "espace discursif" dans lequel les langues sont "mises en scène" et s'affichent publiquement. Même les langues qui ne sont pas écrites ou enseignées dans les écoles jouent un rôle dans l'affirmation des identités

individuelles et collectives. Bibliogr., notes, réf., rés. en français et en anglais. [Résumé extrait de la revue, modifié]

CENTRAL AFRICAN REPUBLIC

**202 Mehler, Andreas**

Rebels and parties: the impact of armed insurgency on representation in the Central African Republic / Andreas Mehler - In: *The Journal of Modern African Studies*: (2011), vol. 49, no. 1, p. 115-139 : tab.

ASC Subject Headings: Central African Republic; political parties; political violence; rebellions; conflict resolution.

This paper examines the relationship between violent conflict and the crisis of representation in the Central African Republic (CAR) by focusing on political parties and rebel movements. In particular, it analyses the declining importance of political parties in the country. The CAR can be considered an extreme example of the lack of viability of a State in general, and democracy in particular. However, the quality of elections has exceeded the average in the sub-region over a substantial time-span. Hopes for a democratic future only faded in recent years. The paper hypothesizes that both political parties and rebel movements are failing to adequately represent (ethnoregional) interests, but that parties are suffering more in the course of the enduring war and the peace process. Patterns of elite behaviour are presented as the main explanation for the resulting crisis of representation, with international actors' preference for inclusionary power-sharing deals seen as the main aggravating factor. Bibliogr., notes, ref., sum. [Journal abstract]

CHAD

**203 Koufan Menkene, Jean**

Les dynamiques endogènes de développement en Afrique noire postcoloniale: la Coopérative Agricole des Maraîchers et Arboriculteurs de Ndjaména, 1970-1990 / Jean Koufan Menkene, Zakaria Beine - In: *Annales de la Faculté des Arts, Lettres et Sciences Humaines*: (2009), vol. 1, no. 10, p. 299-320 : graf., tab.

ASC Subject Headings: Chad; agricultural cooperatives; urban agriculture; 1970-1979; 1980-1989.

La création de la CAMAN (Coopérative agricole des maraîchers et arboriculteurs) de Fort-Lamy fut suscitée en 1970 par les plus hautes autorités de l'État tchadien. Le but de cette initiative était double: d'abord, promouvoir la production agricole dans le cadre de la mobilisation des énergies nationales, ensuite, prévenir et pallier les risques de famine qui menaçaient la capitale du Tchad envahie par des cohortes de migrants venus de l'arrière-pays, à la recherche d'un emploi salarié ou d'une activité rémunératrice. Malgré la



destruction de ses archives pendant la bataille de Ndjaména en 1979, l'histoire de cette institution mérite d'être relatée à cause de sa valeur d'exemple. À partir de ce qui reste des archives du MINAGRI, des témoignages recoupés et des archives privées de certains de ses animateurs encore en vie, la présente étude retrace les vicissitudes du parcours de cette organisation coopérative de sa création en 1970 jusqu'à sa disparition en 1990. Si elle a enregistré des succès, elle connut aussi des pratiques douteuses et une gestion calamiteuse. La CAMAN fut la plus grande structure coopérative jamais créée dans la ville de Ndjaména et la meilleure réussite coopérative que le Tchad ait connue dans son histoire. Cette coopérative agricole implantée en milieu urbain regroupa et mobilisa, dans une certaine période, plus d'un millier d'adhérents volontaires issus du sous-prolétariat urbain. Bibliogr., notes, ré., rés. en français et en anglais. [Résumé extrait de la revue]

## CONGO (BRAZZAVILLE)

### 204 Abomo-Maurin, Marie-Rose

*Tchicaya ou l'éternelle quête de l'humanité de l'homme* / sous la direction de Marie-Rose Abomo-Maurin. - Paris : L'Harmattan, cop. 2010. - 238 p. ; 22 cm. - (Critiques littéraires, ISSN 1242-5974) - Met bibliogr., noten.

ISBN 2296092012

ASC Subject Headings: Congo (Brazzaville); literature; writers; literary criticism.

Cet hommage à Tchicaya U Tam'si (Congo) propose une nouvelle lecture d'un ensemble de ses œuvres. L'ouvrage compte dix chapitres répartis en trois grands centres d'intérêt, Poétique, poésie, mots et signification; Lutte et quête: l'itinéraire d'un combattant; Genres oraux et écriture u tam'sienne. [Résumé ASC Leiden]

### 205 Bazenguissa-Ganga, Rémy

*Le Cardinal Biayenda et le Congo-Brazzaville : colloque à l'Institut Catholique de Paris (14 et 15 février 2008)* / sous la dir. de Rémy Bazenguissa-Ganga, Gabriel Sounga-Boukono et René Tabard. - Paris : Karthala, cop. 2012. - 264 p., XX p. foto's. : krt., tab. ; 24 cm. - (Mémoire d'églises, ISSN 1296-4700) - Bibliogr.: p. [247]-252. - Met bijl., index, noten.

ISBN 9782811106096

ASC Subject Headings: Congo (Brazzaville); bishops; Church and State; Church history; conference papers (form); 2008.

Le 22 mars 1977, Émile Biayenda, archevêque de Brazzaville, a été assassiné. Cet événement intervenait dans un contexte de coup d'État, qui coûta la vie au président marxiste-léniniste congolais Marien Ngouabi et à l'ancien président "socialiste bantou" Alphonse Massamba-Débat. Les interventions du colloque tenu à l'Institut catholique de Paris (14 et 15 février 2008) ont abordé, à travers différentes perspectives, la signification

## WEST CENTRAL AFRICA - CONGO (BRAZZAVILLE)

théologico-politique de cet acte. À travers la figure du cardinal Biayenda, le colloque a reconstruit le cadre général des affrontements politico-religieux dans l'histoire présente du Congo, en éclairant les trajectoires du socialisme dans ce pays et les choix idéologiques pris par les uns et les autres. Contributions de: Catherine Coquery-Vidrovitch, Dominique M'Fouilou, Émile Biayenda, Rémy Bazenguissa-Ganga, Joseph Tonda, Patrice Yengo, Côme Kinata, Brice Arsène Mankou, Dominique Ngoïe-Ngalla, Albert S. Mianzoukouta, Michel Pouet, Auguste Durand, René Charrier, Paul Coulon, Gabriel Sounga-Boukono. [Résumé ASC Leiden]

### 206 Yekoka, Jean Félix

Pratiques urbaines et imbroglio spatial: Brazzaville de la fin de la période coloniale au début du XIXe siècle / Jean Félix Yekoka - In: *Africa Development*: (2010), vol. 35, no. 3, p. 71-92 : fig.

ASC Subject Headings: Congo (Brazzaville); capitals; urban planning; informal sector; urban life; history.

Née de la volonté coloniale à la fin du XIXe siècle, Brazzaville présente l'image d'une ville artificielle. Son hyper croissance spatiale, qui n'est nullement le résultat d'une quête populaire à optimiser ou à satisfaire le besoin d'habitation, renforce sa fragmentation. Ville macrocéphale, Brazzaville intègre dans son tissu urbain une gamme d'activités (opérations des propriétaires fonciers en conflit avec les autorités, petit commerce, petite agriculture, parkings, stations de lavage de voitures, maraîchages, campagnes d'évangélisation, kiosques de téléphonie mobile) qui prennent d'assaut l'espace public. La parcellisation de l'espace public du fait d'activités "informelles" et anarchiques est rendue possible par la confusion observée sur le terrain et les dysfonctionnements administratifs dans la gestion de l'espace public urbain, et donc l'aliénation de celui-ci. Au regard des différents enjeux et défis auxquels les pouvoirs publics sont confrontés, des scénarios sont envisageables dans la longue durée. Bibliogr., notes, réf., rés. en français et en anglais. [Résumé extrait de la revue, adapté]

## CONGO (KINSHASA)

### 207 Geenen, Sara

Relations and regulations in local gold trade networks in South Kivu, Democratic Republic of Congo / Sara Geenen - In: *Journal of Eastern African Studies*: (2011), vol. 5, no. 3, p. 427-446.

ASC Subject Headings: Democratic Republic of Congo; illicit trade; interpersonal relations; social networks; gold.

This paper examines the local gold trade in the eastern Democratic Republic of Congo (DRC), a sector in which most activities are not officially registered and take place outside the regulatory framework of the State. Starting with research results on informal economies and networks, the paper finds that in the absence of strong public and market institutions, personal relations are valued more highly than pure market exchange. This is also demonstrated in a study of the local gold trade network. On the basis of fieldwork and in-depth interviews with traders and diggers, the paper describes how and why relationships are built in this context, what their nature is (credit and debt) and how they are maintained, reinforced and regulated. In order to fully understand the functioning of the network it also has to be framed in its specific local and historical context. The close connection between context and network dynamics is epitomized in a number of structural characteristics, which shape and are given shape by the network dynamics. This connection, and the specific relations and regulations in the network, need to be recognized if formalization is to be achieved, a topical issue in eastern DRC. Bibliogr., notes, ref., sum. [Journal abstract]

**208 Helliker, Kirk**

*Land struggles and civil society in Southern Africa* / ed. by Kirk Helliker and Tendai Murisa. - Trenton, NJ [etc.] : Africa World Press, 2011. - XI, 332 p. : krt., tab. ; 22 cm - Met bibliogr., index, noten.

ISBN 1592218164

ASC Subject Headings: Southern Africa; Democratic Republic of Congo; land reform; civil society; agricultural policy.

The contributions to this volume are based on original field research on land struggles and civil society in Southern Africa or the SADC countries conducted by the African Institute for Agrarian Studies (AIAS), Harare, Zimbabwe. The essays, most of which are diachronic, covering colonial and postcolonial periods, are: Contemporary rural realities in Southern Africa (T. Murisa, K. Helliker); Land reform and marginalised communities in the Eastern Cape countryside of post-apartheid South Africa (K. Helliker); Social mobilisation of farm workers and dwellers in the Eastern Cape (South Africa) (L. Naidoo); Lacuna in rural agency: the case of Zimbabwe's agrarian reforms (T. Murisa); The Hai||om and Etosha: a case study of resettlement in Namibia (the San Development Project) (U. Dieckmann); Genesis and role of the peasant movement in Mozambique (D. Nhampossa); Winners and losers in land reforms in Botswana: the case of Ngamiland and Kgalagadi Districts (L. Magole, J.E. Mbaiwa); Land reform in Zambia and civil society experiences (H. Machina, C. Sorensen); and Land rights in the Democratic Republic of Congo - a new model of rights for forest-dependent communities? (C. Long). [ASC Leiden abstract]

**209 Kassay Ngur-Ikone, Jules**

La politique publique de la gestion des espaces verts par l'hôtel de ville de Kinshasa / Jules Kassay Ngur-Ikone - In: *Africa Development*: (2010), vol. 35, no. 3, p. 13-46.

ASC Subject Headings: Democratic Republic of Congo; capitals; urban planning; urban environment; environmental degradation; environmental policy.

Le présent article, après des considérations théoriques sur le concept de politique publique et d'espace public incluant des espaces verts et d'urbanisme, procède à un historique de la ville de Kinshasa, capitale de la République démocratique du Congo, De 1960 à 1980, la politique publique urbanistique d'origine coloniale, reconnaissant l'importance des espaces verts, a été suivie. L'auteur fait un état des lieux des espaces verts et de leur gestion dans la ville de Kinshasa actuellement. Il faut constater qu'avec l'explosion démographique, les règles ne sont plus respectées. Les espaces verts qui, jadis, faisaient la fierté de la capitale de la RDC dans chaque commune, ont été les uns effacés de la carte géographique et les autres spoliés par les habitats précaires, les petits métiers et marchés spontanés, augmentant l'insalubrité et l'insécurité. Bibliogr., notes, réf., rés. en français et en anglais. [Résumé ASC Leiden]

**210 Lipambala, John Nkoko**

Lieux de vente de vin de palme et débats publics: une autre face de l'espace public à Kisangani / John Nkoko Lipambala - In: *Africa Development*: (2010), vol. 35, no. 3, p. 145-157.

ASC Subject Headings: Democratic Republic of Congo; palaver; bars; drinking customs; wine; political attitudes.

Les points de vente de vin de palme ou "libondo" à Kisangani (RDC) sont devenus des lieux d'échange où s'organisent spontanément des débats ou discussions sur les questions politiques et d'actualité. Dans ce cadre les relations sont fondées sur la confiance. Il n'existe pas de tabous - les informations étant par ailleurs très souvent entachées de subjectivité -, et tout peut se dire. Ces endroits peuvent être vraiment considérés comme des espaces publics permettant le libre débat autour des questions de société. Bibliogr., notes, rés. en français et en anglais. [Résumé ASC Leiden]

**211 Loffman, Reuben**

In the shadow of the tree sultans : African elites and the shaping of early colonial politics on the Katangan frontier, 1906-17 / Reuben Loffman - In: *Journal of Eastern African Studies*: (2011), vol. 5, no. 3, p. 535-552.

ASC Subject Headings: Democratic Republic of Congo; missions; colonial administration; traditional rulers.

This article examines the relationships between the Belgian colonial administration, Catholic missionaries, and local African leaders during the early twentieth century in eastern Congo. The article extends the argument that the State was weak by outlining how Belgian rule was shaped by local elites in the first instance. This study also reconsiders the misconception of an all-powerful Catholic Church that grew up in this period. This misunderstanding arose from works by historians that drew more on metropolitan agreements and missionaries' self-promotion than on local archives. Instead, this article is one of the first studies to use the local archives. It examines the experiences of two Latin missions in the territory of Kongolo, in northern Katanga; the Society of Missionaries of Africa (SMA) and the Holy Ghost Fathers (HGF) and their relationships with local polities. A concordat Leopold II signed with Rome in 1906 may have sped the growth of Catholic out-stations, but both sets of missionaries struggled to expand their congregations in the face of opposition from traditional elites and the pervasive influence of the rural economy. Leaders of the SMA and HGF congregations lacked the personnel and resources needed to impose their agendas in full. The limits of Church and State control in conjunction with the power wielded by local big-men in their dealings with European priests have been greatly understated in the recent literature. Bibliogr., notes, ref., sum. [Journal abstract]

**212 Pype, Katrien**

Confession cum deliverance: in/dividuality of the subject among Kinshasa's born-again Christians / Katrien Pype - In: *Journal of Religion in Africa*: (2011), vol. 41, no. 3, p. 280-310.

ASC Subject Headings: Democratic Republic of Congo; Pentecostalism; religious rituals; social relations; witchcraft.

Together with conversion narratives and former witches' testimonies, confessions represent the main discursive rituals in the religious practices of Kinshasa's (Democratic Republic of Congo, DRC) born-again Christians. This paper departs from the observation that among Kinshasa's born-again Christians confessions are usually preceded or followed by deliverance rituals, and, that they are rarely acted out in an intimate and private encounter with the pastor. Rather, these narratives are usually expressed in public. The main question addressed in the paper is: what does the confession tell about the ways in which born-again Christians perceive the Christian subject, her self, and her relations to the other-worldly and the larger society? The paper argues that the public confessions of born-again Christians exhibit how Congolese Pentecostalism promotes a particular configuration of dividuality and individuality that is constantly in flux and volatile, depending not only on the subject's own actions and beliefs but also on the influence of the wider social environment, and that confessions enable the person to change the dividual and individual components of the self so that a Christian subject emerges. Bibliogr., notes, ref., sum. [ASC Leiden abstract]

**213 Tambwe, Nyumbaiza**

'Instead of begging, I farm to feed my children': urban agriculture - an alternative to copper and cobalt in Lubumbashi / Nyumbaiza Tambwe, Michael Rudolph and Ran Greenstein - In: *Africa / International African Institute*: (2011), vol. 81, no. 3, p. 391-412 : tab.

ASC Subject Headings: Democratic Republic of Congo; urban agriculture; food security; households.

The collapse of the mining company La Générale des Carrières et des Mines (GECAMINES) in the 1990s forced many unemployed workers in Lubumbashi, Democratic Republic of Congo (DRC), to look at alternative means of survival. The post-GECAMINES era was characterized by acute economic crisis at a time of rapid population growth and increasing urban poverty. The object of this article is threefold: to demonstrate how Lubumbashi residents resorted to agricultural activities within and around the city; to identify reasons for success and failure from three case studies; and to categorize the types of agriculture that emerge. Data were collected by means of semi-structured interviews, in-depth questions and observation. One hundred farming households were selected and interviewed between November 2004 and March 2005. The case studies concerned households from three different categories of farmers: those who practised urban agriculture primarily for food production; those for whom agriculture was a secondary activity (the majority); and the rare households engaged in commercial farming. Though the living conditions of 75 percent of urban farmers declined despite the practice of urban agriculture, these conditions might have worsened without it. However, 20 percent of the households in the sample succeeded in stabilizing their living conditions, even though they were unable to alleviate poverty completely. A few farmers (5 percent) became food-secure through the practice of urban agriculture. Bibliogr., sum. in English and French. [Journal abstract]

GABON

**214 Cinnamon, John M.**

Fieldwork, orality, text: ethnographic and historical fields of knowledge in colonial and postcolonial Gabon / John M. Cinnamon - In: *History in Africa*: (2011), vol. 38, p. 47-77.

ASC Subject Headings: Gabon; anthropology; fieldwork; historiography; Fang; Fang.

This paper draws on David Henige's insights into the problem of 'feedback', in light of a key methodological preoccupation in anthropology - 'fieldwork'. In particular, it shows how ethnographic fields are formed over time through a layering process that involves ongoing cycles of intertwined oral and written traditions. The paper examines several examples of the ethnographic genealogy that have shaped both the present author's fieldwork and 'the field' as he encountered it. The first is the ethnography of the French missionary

ethnographer, Henri Trilles. Trilles served in Gabon at the turn of the 20th century, wrote prolifically, and, in spite of his controversial views, continues to influence the Gabonese ethnographic field today. The second example turns to a number of ethnographic encounters with nonacademic Gabonese fieldworkers interested in the history, culture, and politics of northeastern Gabon. The paper also detects signs of Trilles's influence in their narratives about Fang culture and history. Together, these ethnographers significantly shaped the 'field' before the present author ever ventured into it. Bibliogr., notes, ref. [ASC Leiden abstract]

## EAST AFRICA

### GENERAL

#### **215 Adar, Korwa G.**

*The Nile river and the riparian states : cooperative diplomacy, regional stability and national interests* / ed. by Korwa G. Adar and Nicasius A. Check. - Pretoria : Africa Institute of South Africa, 2011. - XXXI, 250 p. : krt., tab. ; 25 cm - Met bibliogr., bijl., noten.

ASC Subject Headings: Nile River; Northeast Africa; Central Africa; East Africa; river basins; African agreements.

In 2010 the 10 riparian states (South Sudan not yet counted) along the course of the Nile concluded the Agreement on the River Nile Basin Cooperative Framework (CFA), based on the principle of equitable and reasonable utilization. Outcome of a conference "The Interface between National Interest and Regional Stability: the Nile River and the Riparian States", held in Nairobi in 2010 to discuss this. The Introduction: the Nile River Basin: an introductory context is by K.G. Adar and N.A. Check. The topics covered are interpretation of the 1929 treaty (P.L.O. Lumumba); the Democratic Republic of Congo and the Nile Cooperative Framework Agreement (A.M.B. Mangu); cooperation between Egypt and Sudan about Nile waters (B.K. Deng); Ethiopia and the Nile (T. Tafesse); Rwanda and the Nile Cooperative Framework Agreement (N.A. Check); Burundi and the Nile Basin Initiative (J-S Muntunutiwe); the Nile and Egyptian foreign policy (H.A. Hassan, A. Al Rasheedy); Eritrea and the Nile (A. Oloo); foreign policy of Kenya and the Nile (K.G. Adar); Tanzania and the Nile Basin (R.M. Bosire); and Uganda and the Nile Basin controversy (G.P. Okoth). The Conclusion: setting the agenda for a Nile Waters Agreement is by K.G. Adar and N.A. Check. [ASC Leiden abstract]

#### **216 Bizoza, Alfred R.**

Sustainable peace and development in the Great Lakes region, Africa / Alfred R. Bizoza - In: *Rwanda Journal. Series B, Social Sciences*: (2010), vol. 19, p. 5-16.

ASC Subject Headings: Great Lakes region; Burundi; Democratic Republic of Congo; Rwanda; peacebuilding; sustainable development.

This paper recalls some of the possible socioeconomic areas that can be reinforced under cooperation between Rwanda, Burundi, and the Democratic Republic of Congo (DRC) for sustainable peace, leading to sustainable development in the Great Lakes region. It is based on information from referenced literature and the author's experience in the study area. Although different conflicts have characterized these countries, there are rich opportunities that can jointly be utilized towards sustainable peace and development in the region. However, for any sustainable development initiative, there is a well recognized need for peacemakers or "peace holders" to play their roles correctly to allow potential investors to commit their capital to investment. Key actors in promoting peace and development are local leaders and the local population (followers), the international community, and civil society and the media. The paper concludes with the hope that once initiatives are taken to prevent conflicts and the related consequences, development agents are likely to significantly play their roles towards sustainable development. Finally, the paper offers areas for deeper analysis of some of the arguments by other researchers through a multidisciplinary approach, and policy intervention towards fostering efforts to peace and hence development. Bibliogr., ref., sum. [Journal abstract]

**217 Burton, Andrew Ross**

*Generations past : youth in East African history* / ed. by Andrew Burton and Hélène Charton-Bigot. - Athens, Ohio : Ohio University Press, 2010. - VI, 301 p. : ill., krt. ; 24 cm - Met index, noten.

ISBN 0821419234

ASC Subject Headings: East Africa; youth; generations; social history; conference papers (form); 2006.

This book is the fruit of a 2006 conference held in Nyeri, Kenya, entitled Youth in Eastern Africa: Past and Present Perspectives, organized by the British Institute in Eastern Africa and the Institut Français de Recherche en Afrique. The Introduction is by G.T. Burgess and A. Burton. The contributions are: Arms and adolescence: male youth, warfare, and Statehood in nineteenth-century Eastern Africa (R. Reid); Youth, cattle raiding, and generational conflict along the Kenya-Uganda border (D. Eaton); Setting a moral economy in motion: youth in Tanzania's "Age of Improvement" (role of youth in agrarian change, J.L. Giblin); Colonial youth at the crossroads: fifteen Alliance (a high school) "boys" (a class of 'notables' in Kenya, H. Charton-Bigot); Raw youth, school-leavers, and the emergence of structural unemployment in late colonial urban Tanganyika (A. Burton); Bad boys in the bush? Disciplining Murran in colonial Maasailand (Kenya, R. Waller); Youth, elders, and metaphors of political change in late colonial Buganda (C. Summers); Youth, the TANU



Youth League, and managed vigilantism in Dar es Salaam, 1925-73 (J.R. Brennan); To differentiate rice from grass: youth labor camps in revolutionary Zanzibar (G.T. Burgess); Premarital sexuality in Great Lakes Africa, 1900-1980 (Uganda, Tanzania, S. Doyle); "Ruined lives": an analysis of gender relations, youth sexual behavior, and HIV and AIDS in early twenty-first-century Kenya (J. Nyairo, E. Kamaara); and Protecting young people: alcohol, advertising, and youth in Kenya (J. Willis). [ASC Leiden abstract]

**218 Desai, Gaurav**

*Asian African literatures* / Gaurav Desai, special guest ed. - Bloomington, IN : Indiana University Press, 2011. - XXX, 197 p. ; 23 cm - Met bibliogr., noten, samenvattingen.

ASC Subject Headings: East Africa; South Africa; literature; Indians; writers.

The introduction to this special issue, by Gaurav Desai, presents a genealogy of Asian African literary production in East and South Africa in the first half of the 20th century. The contributions are: Reconsidering South African Indian fiction postapartheid (Ronit Frenkel); International geographics: looking out in Ishtiyag Shukri's 'The silent minaret' (Pallavi Rastogi); Approaching Asia through the figure of the slave in Rayda Jacob's 'The slave book' (Maria Olaussen); South African Indian fiction: transformations in Ahmed Essop's political ethos (Jaspal Singh); Diasporic memories and national histories in East African Asian writing (Peter Simatei); "Eat pig and become a beast": food, drink, and diaspora in East African Indian writing (Dan Ojwang); The story of a 'white sadlo' and a meal of 'bhakhri and salt': a gendered reading of the unspoken narrative of widowhood in Parita Mukta's 'Shards of memory' (Mala Pandurang); Impossible burdens: East African Asian women's memoirs (Felicity Hand); Beyond auto/biography: power, politics, and gender in Kenyan Asian women's writing (Godwin Siundu); Translating between India and Tanzania: Sophia Mustafa's partial cosmopolitanism (Tina Steiner); Commerce as romance: Nanji Kalidas Mehta's 'Dream half-expressed' (Gaurav Desai); The politics of love and history: Asian women and African men in East African literature (Stephanie Jones); "Ambiguity is the driving force or the nuclear reaction behind my creativity": an e-conversation with M.G. Vassanji (Gaurav Desai). [ASC Leiden abstract]

**219 Frere, Marie-Soleil**

Covering post-conflict elections: challenges for the media in Central Africa / Marie-Soleil Frère - In: *Africa Spectrum*: (2011), vol. 46, no. 1, p. 3-32.

ASC Subject Headings: Burundi; Central African Republic; Chad; Congo (Brazzaville); Democratic Republic of Congo; Rwanda; elections; mass media; access to information.

In the past ten years, elections were held in six countries of Central Africa experiencing "post-conflict" situations. The polls that took place in Burundi (2005), Central African Republic (2005), Democratic Republic of Congo (2006), Congo-Brazzaville (2002, 2007),

Chad (1996, 2001, 2006) and Rwanda (2003) were crucial for peace-building. In some cases, they were widely supported and supervised by the international community, being considered the last step of a peace process and the first step toward establishing a truly representative "post-conflict" regime. The media were expected to play a large part in supporting these elections, both to inform the citizens, so they could make an educated choice, and to supervise the way the electoral administration organized the polls. This paper shows the many challenges faced by the media while covering these post-conflict electoral processes. In a context of great political tension, in which candidates are often former belligerents who have just put down their guns to go to the polls, the media operate in an unsafe and economically damaged environment, suffering from a lack of infrastructure, inadequate equipment and untrained staff. Given those constraints, one might wonder if the media should be considered real democratic tools in Central Africa or just gimmicks in a "peace-building kit" (including "free and fair" elections, multipartism and freedom of the press) with no real impact on the democratic commitment of the elite or the political participation of the population. Bibliogr., notes, ref., sum. in English and German. [Journal abstract]

## BURUNDI

### **220 Kiiza, Charles J.**

The relevance of humanitarian intervention in the new international dispensation : the case of Burundi's civil conflict / Charles J. Kiiza - In: *Rwanda Journal. Series B, Social Sciences*: (2010), vol. 19, p. 17-33.

ASC Subject Headings: Burundi; foreign intervention; civil wars.

The end of the Cold War has enabled a fundamental shift in the concept of humanitarian intervention as well as in its practice. The demise of superpower rivalry has to a great extent removed systemic constraints on intervention in the internal affairs of states. On the contrary, international norms and institutions have not been redefined and reformed to march with international needs and aspirations. In Burundi, the external interveners, while they had UN chapter VII mandate to use force in an effort to protect civilians, they never did so. However, on the diplomatic/political front, the role of external interveners was extensive. They played a key role in restoring confidence among Burundians by insuring that the situation in the country did not degenerate into chaos. Their support towards the peace process ensured the implementation of the Arusha agreement for Burundi. Bibliogr., sum. in English and French. [Journal abstract]

### **221 Piombo, Jessica**

Peacemaking in Burundi: conflict resolution versus conflict management strategies / Jessica Piombo - In: *African Security*: (2010), vol. 3, no. 4, p. 239-272.

ASC Subject Headings: Burundi; civil wars; peace negotiations; conflict resolution.

Peacemakers are faced with a difficult decision when engaging in negotiations to end conflict: should they adopt a conflict resolution strategy that seeks to address the fundamental drivers of conflict (root causes) or pursue a more limited strategy of conflict termination that seeks to respond to the symptoms of violence? This article investigates this question through a case study of the Burundian civil war of the 1990s. It analyses externally facilitated peace negotiations in order to explore the types of issues that were brought into the process, to ask when and why certain issues were or were not considered, and to investigate the effects of the choices made in negotiating strategies. The lessons of the Burundi case suggest that fundamental issues must be addressed if a conflict is to be fully resolved rather than just managed. Delaying the resolution of root causes until after peacemakers have exited the situation can enable powerful groups to avoid addressing the issues. After the peacemaking and negotiations process ends, there is less international attention and pressure, so the ability to perpetuate the status quo is enhanced. The difficulty is that the issues that fomented conflict in the first place may prove too sensitive to be introduced into negotiations when the conflict is either ongoing or very recent. Notes, ref., sum. [Journal abstract]

## **222 Vandeginste, Stef**

Power-sharing as a fragile safety valve in times of electoral turmoil: the costs and benefits of Burundi's 2010 elections / Stef Vandeginste - In: *The Journal of Modern African Studies*: (2011), vol. 49, no. 2, p. 315-335 : tab.

ASC Subject Headings: Burundi; elections; 2010; power-sharing; CNDD-FDD.

This paper analyses the local, presidential and legislative elections that took place in Burundi between May and September 2010. Electoral results are presented, analysed and interpreted against the background of Burundi's constitutional consociational power-sharing regime. The power-sharing arrangement, which was negotiated during Burundi's recently completed peace process, saved the pluralistic nature of the elections but may itself fall victim to the outcome of these same elections, with the dominant party CNDD-FDD obtaining an overwhelming majority in parliament and controlling most of the instruments needed to further establish its hegemony. Political pluralism, both within and outside the institutions, is under threat. As evidenced by developments in the early aftermath of the electoral marathon, conjunctural alliances between opposition groups and the incumbent regime's increasingly authoritarian response to dissidence may well result in renewed instability and insecurity. Bibliogr., notes, ref., sum. [Journal abstract]

KENYA

**223 Andersen, Marianne Søgaaard**

Deaf culture : the problems of recognition within contemporary Kenyan politics / Marianne Søgaaard Andersen - In: *Mila*: (2010), n.s., vol. 11, p. 17-32 : fig.

ASC Subject Headings: Kenya; physically disabled; political ideologies; educational policy.

Within Kenyan politics deafness as a sociocultural phenomenon is non-existent. Deafness is considered a disability on par with other kinds of disability and Kenya's educational system pays no special attention to the specific linguistic needs of the deaf. This seems to be determined by a national ideology aimed at unification of the Kenyan nation. On the educational level, this ideology states the purpose of the school as being the production of Kenyan citizens as opposed to differing ethnic affiliations. In practice this ideology overrules the claims to linguistic and cultural rights extended from within the deaf community. The deaf themselves claim that it is a question of conscious disregard and suppression. However, it is a matter of discussion as to whether the concept of a deaf cultural identity is comprehensible within the reality of Kenyan politics, where the quest is the unification of the country. The State ideology of unity rhetorically repressing diversity creates an educational deadlock for the deaf and creates a situation in which the deaf are preserved as politically and socially incompetent beings. This situation might well also apply, to a lesser degree, to the situation of other ethnic and tribal groups, creating in practice an implicit but highly potent ethnic discrimination. Bibliogr., notes, ref., sum. [Journal abstract]

**224 Baggallay, A.R.**

Myths of Mau Mau expanded : rehabilitation in Kenya's detention camps, 1954-60 / A.R. Baggallay - In: *Journal of Eastern African Studies*: (2011), vol. 5, no. 3, p. 553-578.

ASC Subject Headings: Kenya; reintegration; concentration camps; Mau Mau; colonial policy; Kikuyu.

In response to the Mau Mau rebellion that gripped Kenya in the 1950s, the British colonial government created a network of detention camps across the country that imprisoned a significant proportion of the native population. To justify and legitimize such widespread incarceration, the Nairobi government introduced a much-publicized rehabilitation programme in an attempt to transform Kikuyu inmates into loyal and productive citizens upon release. However, the conditions in the camps were not conducive to a programme that sought to educate and transform its participants into supporters of British rule. Using a range of primary sources, including previously unseen archival evidence, this paper contributes to the relatively sparse historiography on Kenya's detention camps. In particular, it explores the divergence between the intended rehabilitation programme and the conservatism and brutality of its implementation. Whilst the colonial government lauded

its achievements and impressive release rates, this paper argues that rehabilitation transformed into a programme that repressed the Kikuyu population that it was meant to be reforming and only served to speed the process towards independence. Bibliogr., notes, ref., sum. [Journal abstract]

## 225 Branch, Daniel

*Our turn to eat : politics in Kenya since 1950* / ed. by Daniel Branch, Nic Cheeseman and Leigh Gardner. - Berlin : Lit Verlag, 2010. - II, 303 p. : tab. ; 21 cm. - (Afrikanische Studien ; 34) - Bibliogr.: p. 259-287. - Met index, noten.

ISBN 3825898059

ASC Subject Headings: Kenya; nation building; ethnicity; political change; politics.

The original conference which gave rise to this volume discussing the process of nation-building in post-colonial Kenya was supported by the African Studies Centre, Oxford University. The Introduction: our turn to eat is by Daniel Branch and Nic Cheeseman. The contributions chart the history of "majimboism" (regionalism) (D.M. Anderson); taxation and development, 1945-1963 (L. Gardner); institutionalized authoritarianism and suppression of the opposition (S. Mueller); did Kenyatta revert to a Kikuyu past or build a Kenyan national future? (B. Knighton); agrarian laws in Kenya and impediments of social economic change, 1963-2002 (C. Ochieng); popular music and politics, the case of Eric Wainaina's "Sawa Sawa" (J. Nyairo); the construction and negotiation of ethnicity, the case of the Kalenjin (G. Lynch); political parties, elections and ethnicity in Kenya, KANU (Kenya African National Union), KADU (Kenya African Democratic Union) and the rise of ethnic cleavages (S. Elischer); constitutional reform and the crisis of democratization in Kenya (S. Nasong'o); and the Conclusion: the failure of nation-building and the Kenya crisis (D. Branch and N. Cheeseman). [ASC Leiden abstract]

## 226 Djurfeldt, Agnes Andersson

In-kind transfers of maize, commercialization and household consumption in Kenya / Agnes Andersson Djurfeldt and Stephen K. Wambugu - In: *Journal of Eastern African Studies*: (2011), vol. 5, no. 3, p. 447-464 : tab.

ASC Subject Headings: Kenya; rural households; self-help; maize; grain market; distribution.

This article discusses in-kind food transfers and whether such transfers should be interpreted as a sign of the failure of grain markets to meet the food demands of the poor. The purpose of the article is twofold: first, it sheds light on the phenomenon of in-kind transfers of staple crops in the Kenyan context; second, it assesses the wider reciprocal and livelihood implications for the transferring households. The article uses quantitative data collected at the household level in 2008, qualitative data collected at the village level in 2002 and 2008, as well as qualitative household level data gathered through in-depth

interviews with 30 heads of household and farm managers in Western Kenya in June and July 2006. The survey found that 38 percent of the households transferred maize to their relatives. The explanations for in-kind transfers are not primarily related to poor price incentives, but the functioning of household support systems across space. In-kind transfers therefore at times drain the food resources of sending households while constituting important sources of food security for receiving households. While the focus in the literature is generally on rural-urban linkages, the direction of maize transfers was primarily rural-to-rural. The article concludes that existence of food transfers underpins the necessity of improving commercial incentives for maize and other foodstuffs and eliminating physical barriers to free movement of foodstuffs across the national space. Bibliogr., notes, ref., sum. [Journal abstract]

**227 Habwe, John Hamu**

Dialogue drama in Kenyan political speeches and its pragmatic implications / John Hamu Habwe - In: *Nordic Journal of African Studies*: (2010), vol. 19, no. 3, p. 165-180.

ASC Subject Headings: Kenya; Swahili language; oratory; politics.

This paper uses the revised Gricean inferential model to discuss the pragmatic role of dialogue structures in Kenyan political harangues. Political speech animation in Kenya can be a complicated affair allowing both the speaker and the audience to equally participate. The audience could use the dialogue opportunity to re-direct what the speech topic should be thus assigning new topics or could even influence the direction of the ongoing speech topic. On the other hand, the speech animator uses dialogue as a gauging device of his ideas and his own popularity as a member of a political class, for control and coercion, engaging the audience that could otherwise feel bored and leave the rally, discussing stage managed topics, allowing the audience to lead directions in what could be an otherwise controversial topic. Dialogue structure in Kenya is arguably present in most speeches though to a lesser degree in formal speeches but to a greater extent in extemporaneous oral speeches. Success in speech making has got to do with mastering how to sustain both the expected monologue structure but also the dialogic structure where the audience is passive and active at the same time. The study is based on performance data collected between April and August 1995 from four politicians defined in Kenya as veteran with a noticeable political life span. The data were video recorded in the two main towns of Kenya, Nairobi and Mombasa, where Kiswahili is mostly spoken. Bibliogr., sum. [Journal abstract, edited]

**228 Kareithi, Joram N.**

Declining social capital and vulnerability to livelihood risks in Turkana district, Kenya / Joram N. Kareithi - In: *Mila*: (2010), n.s., vol. 11, p. 33-46 : tab.

ASC Subject Headings: Kenya; Turkana; social networks; livelihoods; disasters.

Using data collected in Turkana district, Kenya, in 2000, the article discusses the traditional responses of the Turkana, through the use of social capital, to livelihood insecurity in the context of changed socioeconomic conditions. It examines the extent to which traditional mechanisms of drought and famine management are operational at the community and household level, how socioeconomic changes have affected traditional mechanisms of survival and the impact this has on the survival of vulnerable groups, and the factors that have led to the decline of traditional coping mechanisms. The findings indicate that Turkana society is still largely dependent on traditional drought and famine coping mechanisms built on social capital. However, the present socioeconomic situation in Turkana society is such that these mechanisms of support for the vulnerable households have weakened and become inadequate. They cannot be relied upon by weak households during periods of hardship, leading to increased vulnerability to livelihood risks. Bibliogr., sum. [Journal abstract]

### **229 Khadiagala, Gilbert M.**

Political movements and coalition politics in Kenya: entrenching ethnicity / Gilbert M. Khadiagala - In: *South African Journal of International Affairs*: (2010), vol. 17, no. 1, p. 65-84.

ASC Subject Headings: Kenya; political parties; ethnicity; coalitions.

Like most African countries, Kenya has faced enormous obstacles in building political parties that transcend individualistic, idiosyncratic and ethnically based politics. Throughout most of the postcolonial era, patronage and the division of political spoils helped Kenyan elites to manage the fissures of ethnicity. With the resumption of competitive politics since the early 1990s, the growth of political parties has remained stunted, hostage to the pervasiveness of coalitions-cum-political movements. These movements parade as parties, but they lack the inner organizational coherence and ideologies that would qualify them as genuine parties. Moreover, in the absence of fundamental constitutional changes that will establish stable competition and undo the legacy of strong executive power, political movements will persist as a fundamental feature of ethnic mobilization. In the short to medium term these movements furnish a modicum of political stability, but in the long term they contain the seeds of ethnic conflagration on the lines that Kenya witnessed in the 2007 elections. Notes, ref., sum. [Journal abstract]

### **230 Meguro, Toshio**

Negative impact of community development through community-based wildlife conservation : from the case of Kimana Sanctuary, southern Kenya / Toshio Meguro & Japan Society for the Promotion of Science - In: *Mila*: (2010), n.s., vol. 11, p. 47-58.

ASC Subject Headings: Kenya; wildlife protection; community participation; communal lands.

Today, theories about wildlife conservation emphasize the importance of local participation and decentralization, and wildlife benefits are regarded as an incentive for local people to join the conservation effort. In Kenya, where more than three-quarters of wildlife habitat is outside protected areas, community-based conservation has been initiated on community lands. Kimana Sanctuary, established in 1996, was a flagship case. At first, the sanctuary was managed by local people, but because of the meagre benefits obtained, it was leased to a tourism company after four years. With the change in management, the community received an increase in benefits and achieved local development in the form of land subdivision and the adoption of agriculture. While the people understood the value of wildlife for tourism, they did not agree with wildlife roaming on their lands. Community-based conservation assumed three factors: empowerment, benefits and local initiative in wildlife conservation. Of these, only benefits have been achieved. Local empowerment for the management of the sanctuary was insufficient, and the people did not accept wildlife conservation on their lands. Receiving the benefits of wildlife conservation without participation in practical activities, the local people had little sense of ownership and no idea of the necessity of local conservation initiatives. To realize collaboration between the locals and outsiders, consensus on conservation outside protected areas and provisions against wildlife damage are essential. Bibliogr., sum. [Journal abstract]

**231 Muchoki, Samuel M.**

Conducting research in a collateral institution : lessons from the field / Samuel M. Muchoki - In: *Mila*: (2010), n.s., vol. 11, p. 77-83.

ASC Subject Headings: Kenya; fieldwork; prisons.

Research on criminal offenders, in this case persons convicted of sexual offences, involves both methodological and ethical challenges. These include choosing the study site, designing research tools, sampling, data collection, interviewing inmates and presenting the research findings. Drawing on his investigation of factors predisposing men to commit acts of rape in Kenya, based on a study sample drawn from three maximum security prisons, Kamiti (Nairobi), Naivahsa and Nyeri, the author explores these challenges and provides insights into conducting prison research in Kenya. He argues that researchers' flexibility in the field and the way they respond to and handle challenges faced along the way will, in essence, dictate their success or failure in acquiring relevant data. Bibliogr., note, sum. [ASC Leiden abstract]

**232 Muhoma, Catherine**

Inscribing memory, healing a nation : post-election violence and the search for truth and justice in 'Kenya Burning' / Catherine Muhoma and Joyce Nyairo - In: *Journal of Eastern African Studies*: (2011), vol. 5, no. 3, p. 411-426 : foto's.



ASC Subject Headings: Kenya; political violence; photography; ethnicity; memory; exhibitions; 2008.

The violence in the wake of the Kenya general elections in December 2007 found one of its most profoundly haunting, provocative and creative expressions in a photographic text called 'Kenya Burning'. It was first exhibited at the Godown Arts Centre in Nairobi from April 19 to May 10, 2008. The present paper renders a reading of photographs in 'Kenya Burning' in an attempt to lay bare the complex sphere of multiple narratives that speak to the issues of what ails Kenya. It argues that, as an artistic piece of work, the picture-text represents the ways in which the photographers as artists have constructed representations of the realities of Kenya's sociopolitical life around and up to the eruption of the post-election violence. In engaging with these pictures, the paper unveils the complex history of Kenya's multiparty politics and the burden of ignored or forgotten narratives. It navigates a terrain of sordid pictures capturing death, destruction and mayhem, pictures that attest to the truth that the memory of the collective populace cannot be 'shut down' just for political expediency. Bibliogr., notes, ref., sum. [Journal abstract]

### **233 Naito, Naoki**

Political democratization and inter-ethnic dynamics of pastoral groups in East Africa : emergence of a new ethnic identity in the Ariaal in northern Kenya / Naoki Naito - In: *Mila*: (2010), n.s., vol. 11, p. 59-76 : krt., tab.

ASC Subject Headings: Kenya; election campaigns; Ariaal; ethnic identity.

Marginalized pastoral societies in northern Kenya have exhibited different styles of ethnicity that vary according to the political, economic, social and cultural conditions at any given time. The dynamics of decentralization and political democratization in Kenya involved the construction of a narrative in which groups in marginalized areas competed for limited resources. In the course of a 2006 by-election and the 2007 general elections, ethnic claims about political resources created a confrontational relationship between the Ariaal and the Rendille, two pastoral societies in the Laisamis constituency in northern Kenya that had maintained a symbiotic relationship for many years. During the general election, a new ethnic identity emerged. The Ariaal were transformed from a loose cultural community characterized by an ambiguous boundary between Samburu and Rendille into a cultural and political community known as the Massagera, characterized by a clear identity, a restricted membership, and a region of influence gained via a battle over national resources. However, people encouraged reconciliation after the election by promoting the flexibility with which ethnicity had previously been treated. New strategies for surviving in contemporary contexts build on the ambiguity and flexibility that characterize ethnic identity among East African pastoral societies. Bibliogr., notes, ref., sum. [Journal abstract]

**234 Oba, Gufu**

Colonial resource capture: triggers of ethnic conflicts in the Northern Frontier District of Kenya, 1903-1930s / Gufu Oba - In: *Journal of Eastern African Studies*: (2011), vol. 5, no. 3, p. 505-534 : krt.

ASC Subject Headings: Kenya; ethnic conflicts; water resources; pastoralists; colonial policy; Boran; Somali.

This article uses the resource scarcity-violence model of T.F. Homer-Dixon (1999) to analyse the drivers of conflicts between ethnic groups that shared the precolonial ethnic frontiers of trans-Jubaland-Wajir and competed over water sources during the colonial period in the Northern Frontier District (NFD) of Kenya from 1903 to 1939. The article compares ethnic relations between the Borana Oromo-Ajuran alliance and the Hawiya and Darood family clans of Somali pastoralists. The article shows that precolonial ethnic conflicts were not induced by resource scarcity. Rather, extended periods of peace punctuated by conflicts were associated more with social and political relations. By contrast, the colonial period, with far more restrictive resource access to wells and grazing lands, resulted in structural changes in resource scarcity. Colonial resource governance was incapable of stopping the pressures from migrants threatening resident populations. Residents were finally displaced and former alliances broken up. The competition resulted in violent conflicts due to structural changes that altered rights to resources. Bibliogr., notes, ref., sum. [Journal abstract]

**235 Prestholdt, Jeremy**

Kenya, the United States, and counterterrorism / Jeremy Prestholdt - In: *Africa Today*: (2010/11), vol. 57, no. 4, p. 3-27.

ASC Subject Headings: Kenya; United States; terrorism; military assistance.

This essay examines US security aid to Kenya, the experiences of those affected by counterterrorism initiatives, and the ways in which Kenya's internal sociopolitical dynamics shape America's counterterrorism agenda. US counterterrorism strategy on the African continent entails the coordination of diplomatic pressures and aid-related incentives. In response to multiple terrorist attacks and American stimulus, Kenyan authorities have expanded their efforts to apprehend violent extremists, yet these efforts have led to a variety of human rights abuses while exacerbating historical frictions between the Kenyan government and minority Muslim communities. Evidence from Kenya suggests that unless US policymakers and their African allies address the social tensions upon which counterterrorism is being grafted, security aid may produce few results beyond the alienation of Muslim communities and the empowerment of domestic security forces with greater martial resources. Bibliogr., notes, ref., sum. [Journal abstract]

**236 Somerville, Keith**

Violence, hate speech and inflammatory broadcasting in Kenya : the problems of definition and identification / Keith Somerville - In: *Ecquid Novi*: (2011), vol. 32, no. 1, p. 82-101.

ASC Subject Headings: Kenya; propaganda; radio; political violence; ethnic conflicts.

During and after the 2007/8 post-election violence in Kenya, media monitors, human rights groups, politicians and journalists accused sections of the Kenyan media - notably local vernacular radio stations - of broadcasting messages of hate and inciting ethnic hatred and violence. Some observers went so far as to suggest that certain radio stations had acted like the infamous Radio Television Libre des Mille Collines (RTLM) in Rwanda, during the 1994 genocide. This article looks at the context of the violence, the inflammatory and at times violent nature of political discourse in Kenya, the role in that discourse of vernacular radio stations, and the ways in which hate broadcasting and propaganda are identified and defined. The behaviour of the stations is viewed in the context of Kenya's political environment, language of political discourse, and media structure and history. Bibliogr., sum. [Journal abstract]

**237 Wachanga, D. Ndirangu**

Kenya's indigenous radio stations and their use of metaphors in the 2007 election violence / D. Ndirangu Wachanga - In: *Journal of African Media Studies*: (2011), vol. 3, no. 1, p. 109-125 : fig.

ASC Subject Headings: Kenya; radio; language usage; ethnicity; political violence; 2007.

This article focuses on the use of metaphors during the 2007 pre and post-election violence in Kenya that left at least 1400 people dead and more than 350,000 internally displaced. During and after the violence, vernacular radio stations, though not entirely responsible for the violence, were highly chastised for constructing and disseminating narratives of hate, using embellished metaphors. The article acknowledges the presence of these metaphors and the ethnicized stereotypical humour they provided before the election. But it is the political tension that provided the context for the deployment of metaphors in a way that framed their meaning and potency of use. Whether these metaphors contributed to fanning ethnic passion cannot be quantitatively assessed. However, their potency was not in themselves, but in the meaning imbued in them, which was as fluid and transient as the context changed. Metaphors, therefore, became substitutes for past ethnic grievances. They served as a rallying cry and a call to arms, not because of the totality of what can be inferred from them, both positive and negative, but through their signification of the aspects of difference. It is this difference which was exploited during the election violence, not because of the metaphors but in spite of them. Against the background of the political tension that suffocated the country, metaphors became materials to propagate ethnic identities and a basis for ethnic nomenclature. Bibliogr., notes, ref., sum. [Journal abstract]

RWANDA

**238 Bayisenge, Jeannette**

Access to paid work and women's empowerment in Rwanda / Jeannette Bayisenge - In: *Rwanda Journal. Series B, Social Sciences*: (2010), vol. 19, p. 84-106 : tab.

ASC Subject Headings: Rwanda; women's employment; empowerment.

This paper explores the issue of women's empowerment in Rwanda. It sheds light specifically on the issue of women's access to paid work. It posits that employability of women in paid jobs is a contributor to their empowerment and societal growth. It uses two case studies of casual, low-skilled women workers in the Cooperative "Abahuzamugambi" (AKM), situated in a rural area, and OCIR Café, located in Kigali, the capital of Rwanda. The sample comprises 48 respondents, namely 8 widows, 8 married women and 8 young girls from each of the two cases. Empirical data were collected through focus group discussions and semi-structured interviews. These data collection methods aimed at exploring the perceptions, attitudes and individual views of these women who are mostly illiterate and who often have few alternatives in terms of access to paid jobs. The findings of the research suggest that the majority of women working in AKM were able to fulfill their needs soon after getting their job as compared to those who remained in Kigali. Thus the way in which paid work empowers women depends on where they are working (rural or urban), the kind of job (stable or unstable, formal or informal) and the amount of money they earn. Bibliogr., note, sum. [Journal abstract, edited]

**239 Byusa, Vincent**

Chinese external assistance to Rwanda / Vincent Byusa - In: *Rwanda Journal. Series B, Social Sciences*: (2010), vol. 19, p. 66-83 : fig., graf., tab.

ASC Subject Headings: Rwanda; China; development cooperation.

The entry of China as a major actor in the aid system not only presents new opportunities and new possibilities for Rwanda, but also challenges Rwanda's long-term development in very fundamental but unexplored ways. The aim of this paper is to contribute to a process of understanding China's engagement with Rwanda. Specifically, the study assesses the form and content of Chinese aid to Rwanda to provide some insights into the potential impact of Chinese aid. Further, the study explores China's international role with reference to Rwanda to answer the question whether China can, in fact, be considered as a true and honest partner and, if so, how. The study shows that China-Rwanda friendship and cooperation is both a source of investment, job creation, and technology transfer. China's assistance has helped to address some challenges in key sectors such as roads, agriculture, services, building and construction. The study further highlights some

inconsistencies in China's assistance policy. Tying its assistance to its own developmental needs, such as advancing Chinese companies' interests, limits technology and skills transfer and minimizes the spillover effects of China-funded projects. The study suggests that the Chinese government should embark on true friendly and fruitful cooperation with Rwanda by untying its assistance to enhance its effectiveness and adhering to some of the Paris Declaration Principles. Bibliogr., notes, ref., sum. [Journal abstract]

#### **240 Dumas, Hélène**

Espaces de la mémoire du génocide des Tutsis au Rwanda : mémoriaux et lieux de mémoire / Hélène Dumas et Rémi Korman - In: *Afrique contemporaine*: (2011), no. 238, p. 13-27.

ASC Subject Headings: Rwanda; monuments; genocide; 1994; memory.

Trop souvent décrite sous l'angle exclusif de son instrumentalisation politique, la mémoire du génocide des Tutsis au Rwanda relève pourtant d'une histoire complexe. Fondé sur l'exploration d'archives rwandaises et d'entretiens, cet article revisite l'histoire de la mémoire du génocide à travers les lieux dans lesquels elle s'incarne. Marqués par l'hybridité, les mémoriaux rwandais inscrivent dans le paysage des volontés de mémoire diverses. Essai de reconstitution de l'archéologie mémorielle rwandaise, le présent article témoigne de la difficulté à articuler deuil personnel et collectif dans un pays où les politiques de réconciliation nationale tendent aujourd'hui à occulter la violence du passé. Bibliogr., notes, réf., rés. en français et en anglais (p. 161). [Résumé extrait de la revue]

#### **241 Thomson, Susan**

The darker side of transitional justice: the power dynamics behind Rwanda's 'gacaca' courts / Susan Thomson - In: *Africa / International African Institute*: (2011), vol. 81, no. 3, p. 373-390.

ASC Subject Headings: Rwanda; gacaca; transitional justice.

In this article, the author argues that the praise of legal and political analysts who perceive Rwanda's gacaca courts as a model of locally grounded and culturally relevant transitional justice is unfounded without consideration of the broader power dynamics in which justice is delivered. Drawing on life history interviews with 37 Rwandan peasants resident in the south-west of the country, the author argues that the claims of the Rwandan government that its gacaca courts are promoting peace and reconciliation must also assess the impact of local justice mechanisms on those subject to its demands, namely ordinary people. In the case of Rwanda's gacaca courts, local-level analysis illuminates a darker and largely unexamined aspect of transitional justice - the playing out of local power dynamics and the social and political inequalities masked by the pursuit of justice and reconciliation. The study cautions against a wholesale endorsement of the gacaca courts as an effective and

legitimate form of transitional justice. Instead, it is a mechanism of State power that works to reinforce the political power of the ruling Rwandan Patriotic Front (RPF) and to ply international audiences with the idea that Rwanda is 'a nation rehabilitated' from 'the scourge of genocide'. Bibliogr., notes, sum. in English and French. [Journal abstract]

**242 Thomson, Susan**

Whispering truth to power: the everyday resistance of Rwandan peasants to post-genocide reconciliation / Susan Thomson - In: *African Affairs*: (2011), vol. 110, no. 440, p. 439-456.

ASC Subject Headings: Rwanda; nation building; resistance; peasantry.

The government in post-genocide Rwanda stakes its moral claim to legitimacy on a policy of national unity and reconciliation, claiming to create a 'Rwanda for all Rwandans'. This article investigates peasant resistance to this policy. Focusing on everyday acts of resistance - staying on the sidelines, irreverent compliance, withdrawn muteness - among the rural poor, it demonstrates that despite the appearance of widespread popular support, many peasant Rwandans consider the various mechanisms of national unity and reconciliation to be unjust and illegitimate. Obedience to the dictates of the policy of national unity is frequently tactical, rather than sincere, as peasants employ various strategies to avoid participation. Through a focus on everyday acts of resistance, the article reveals how the post-genocide State through the policy of national unity and reconciliation seeks to depoliticize peasant people by orchestrating public performances and by closing off the possibility for individuals to join together to organize politically. Notes, ref., sum. [Journal abstract]

TANZANIA

**243 Bana, Benson A.**

Prelude to Tanzania's 2010 general elections: reflections and inflections / Benson A. Bana - In: *Journal of African Elections*: (2010), vol. 9, no. 1, p. 141-168 : tab.

ASC Subject Headings: Tanzania; elections; election law; political parties; 2010.

Managing elections in transitional countries such as Tanzania is not an easy task. This article takes stock of the preparation for the 2010 general elections in the country, drawing lessons from earlier elections in Tanzania since it reverted to a multiparty election system in 1995. Although the electoral machinery has been reviewed and adjusted to make it more effective, there are a number of unresolved problems that may dent the 2010 elections. These include the limitations of the first-past-the-post electoral system; the prohibition of independent candidature; the disallowing of voting in the diaspora; ambiguities in the registration requirements, especially in Zanzibar; ineffective voter education interventions, and the undesirable role of the 'shehas' (central government administrators in Zanzibar)

and district and regional commissioners in the electoral process. The newly enacted legislation of 2010 aimed at controlling the use of money and deterring corruption in the elections is a good measure, but enforcement mechanisms are still weak. The article examines the efficacy of political parties on the road to the 2010 elections and reveals systemic and endemic weaknesses in opposition parties that pave the way for a landslide victory of the ruling party. Bibliogr., notes, ref., sum. [Journal abstract]

#### **244 Desai, Zubeida**

*Educational challenges in multilingual societies : LOITASA phase two research* / ed. by Zubeida Desai, Martha Qorro and Birgit Brock-Utne. - [South Africa] : African Minds, 2010. - IX, 349 p. : foto's, tab. ; 25 cm - Met bibliogr., noten.

ISBN 1920489061

ASC Subject Headings: South Africa; Tanzania; languages of instruction; language policy; multilingualism; conference papers (form); 2009.

This book reflects work done in 2008-2009 during the second phase of the Language of Instruction in Tanzania and South Africa project and most of the chapters were first presented as papers at the LOITASA workshop held at the University of Western Cape in May 2009.

#### **245 Hirji, Karim**

*Cheche : reminiscences of a radical magazine* / ed. by Karim Hirji. - Dar-es-Salaam : Mkuki na Nyota Publishers, cop. 2010. - XIII, 231 p. ; 23 cm - Bibliogr.: p. 217-231. - Met noten.

ISBN 9789987080984

ASC Subject Headings: Tanzania; periodicals; student movements; socialism.

"Cheche", Swahili for spark, was a radical, socialist student magazine produced at the University of Dar es Salaam. It came out in 1969 and, because of its analyses of key societal issues and independence of authority when speaking out on problems affecting Tanzania, it was banned a year after it first appeared. In this volume its former editors and associates revive its brief period of glory with a number of stories and socioeconomic analyses touching on the problems of low-budget magazine production, student life and activism in the period, content and philosophy of higher education, socialism in Tanzania, African liberation, gender politics and global affairs. The contributors are Karim F. Hirji, an original member of the editorial board who has contributed the bulk of the articles, Yoweri Museveni, now President of Uganda (reprint of an article contributed to "Cheche" no. 2 in 1970), Henry Mapolu, an original member of the editorial board, Zakia Hamdani Meghji, the third original member of the board, George G. Hajivayanis, poet and activist, Christopher Liundi, then ruling party contact for student activists, poems (in English) by Ramadan Ntalyaga Meghji, Otto Rene Castillo, and Karim F. Hirji. The Appendices are: Contents of

"Cheche" and its successor "MajiMaji"; USARF (University Students African Revolutionary Front) and "Cheche" timeline; programme of 1969 youth seminar; first syllabus for USARF ideological classes - 1969; and Our last stand, statement by Karim F. Hirji and Naijuka Kashiwaki after "Cheche" had been banned. [ASC Leiden abstract]

**246 Jerven, Morten**

Growth, stagnation or retrogression? : on the accuracy of economic observations, Tanzania, 1961-2001 / Morten Jerven - In: *Journal of African Economies*: (2011), vol. 20, no. 3, p. 377-394 : graf., tab.

ASC Subject Headings: Tanzania; economic development; statistics; 1950-1999.

Statistics on African economic growth are widely known to be inaccurate, but the extent and nature of these inaccuracies and their implications for the users of the data have not been rigorously assessed. This article investigates measurement issues of economic growth in postcolonial Tanzania. It is shown here that conclusions on Tanzania's development performance are conditioned by selection of the source of growth evidence. The article argues for an agnostic perspective on Tanzanian economic growth. Modelling efforts of African growth are more sophisticated than the quality of the data justifies. The policy implications are clear. For producers, there needs to be stronger investment into data collection in African economies, and for users, greater caution utilized in quantitative macro studies. Bibliogr., notes, ref, sum. [Journal abstract]

**247 Makulilo, Alexander Boniface**

'Watching the watcher': an evaluation of local election observers in Tanzania / Alexander Boniface Makulilo - In: *The Journal of Modern African Studies*: (2011), vol. 49, no. 2, p. 241-262.

ASC Subject Headings: Tanzania; election monitoring; election management bodies.

The unfolding of the Third Wave of democracy cast a mounting weight on election observation in transition countries, partly due to the inability of regimes in power to conduct free and fair elections. However, observation is not always neutral. Sometimes observers distance themselves from the data they collect, leading to controversial certification of elections. In this case stakeholders may view them as partial, hence downsizing their credibility and trust. Yet observers' reports have rarely been reviewed. This article evaluates three reports by the leading election observer in Tanzania, the Tanzania Election Monitoring Committee (TEMCO) for the 1995, 2000 and 2005 general elections. It notes that despite the prevalence of the same factors that TEMCO considered as irregularities in the 1995 and 2000 general elections when it certified those elections as 'free but not fair', it issued a 'clean, free and fair' verdict on the 2005 general elections. This conclusion, at



variance from the data, reveals problems in assuring observer neutrality. Bibliogr., notes, ref., sum. [Journal abstract]

## UGANDA

### **248 Baker, Bruce**

Justice for survivors of sexual violence in Kitgum, Uganda / Bruce Baker - In: *Journal of Contemporary African Studies*: (2011), vol. 29, no. 3, p. 245-262.

ASC Subject Headings: Uganda; sexual offences; rebellions; transitional justice; Acholi.

Based on fieldwork in the Kitgum district of northern Uganda, this paper investigates the experience of justice for the large number of survivors, female and male, of sexual violence as a result of the Lord's Resistance Army (LRA) insurgency and its aftermath. It asks: what justice do survivors of sexual violence want; what access to justice do survivors of LRA sexual violence have; what access to justice do the survivors of current sexual violence have; and what are the problems faced with delivering justice. It finds that the response has been minimal, ineffective and inappropriate. It concludes that the neglect of justice has serious implications for the attitudes of Acholi people towards the current Uganda government, for it perpetuates the perceived sense of marginalization felt by many Acholi and which was a contributor to the LRA rebellion. Bibliogr., notes, ref., sum. [Journal abstract]

### **249 Byerley, Andrew**

Ambivalent inheritance: Jinja Town in search of a postcolonial refrain / Andrew Byerley - In: *Journal of Eastern African Studies*: (2011), vol. 5, no. 3, p. 482-504.

ASC Subject Headings: Uganda; urban planning; urban history; urban life; 1950-1999.

Jinja Town in Uganda, selected as one of five centres of growth in the post-Second World War era of colonial developmentism, is perennially represented in the Ugandan media as the quintessential industrial town gone off track. This is particularly evident for the case of the African housing estates built in Jinja in the 1950s where the dominant everyday rhythm is no longer dictated by the factory siren or the monthly wage but is instead a landscape scored by multiple rhythms. By conceptualizing these estates as inherited machines - still loaded with a profusion of signs and objects from the era of the modern industrial 'refrain' - this paper both illustrates the colonial planning rationality and examines contemporary processes of vernacular urbanism and contestations surrounding 're-occupations' of the postcolonial city. It is argued that any a priori invocation of a generic form of vernacular urbanism that is (or is not) to be prioritised over or 'mixed' with a Western planning cycle is to be seriously questioned. Instead, the case study shows how historically mediated place

specificities complicate the notion that the logics of place making can be unproblematically abstracted from. Bibliogr., ref., sum. [Journal abstract]

**250 Epeju, William Faustine**

Farmers' personal characteristics in assuring agricultural productivity : lessons from sweet potato farmers in Teso, Uganda / William Faustine Epeju - In: *The Uganda Journal*: (2009), vol. 52, p. 13-23 : tab.

ASC Subject Headings: Uganda; agricultural productivity; farmers; potatoes.

Many factors contribute to agricultural productivity, including farmers' work environment (such as weather conditions, security, health, rights, access to credit, availability of inputs) and personal characteristics. A study of sweet potato production in Teso region in Uganda carried out between 2000 and 2003 indicated that the key personal characteristics contributing to sweet potato productivity were income level, marital status, age, gender, years of school agriculture (educational level), exposure to agricultural extension and farming experience. Ref., sum. [ASC Leiden abstract]

**251 Kanyandago, Peter**

Religion, development and insecurity : looking for root causes in an ambiguous relationship / Peter Kanyandago - In: *Exchange*: (2011), vol. 40, no. 3, p. 235-256.

ASC Subject Headings: Uganda; world; interreligious relations; ethics; values; human security; violence.

In religious and faith-based institutions, the general attitude with regard to the relationship between religion and development, is positive. Furthermore, religion in its different forms has contributed towards human development. However, it is also true that religion has either directly promoted violence or has indirectly given rise to it. This article sets out to explain what could be the root causes of this situation by using a theoretical approach based on arguments by F. Fukuyama (1992). It argues that the dominant religious and developmental systems, which are products of the current Western world view, generally do not value what is different from them. This argument is then applied to the violence that occurred in 2000 within The Movement of the Restoration of the Ten Commandments of God (MRTCG), which was based in Kanungu, Uganda. Negation of cultural and religious values can be seen as one of the root causes of violence and insecurity in the world - notwithstanding the fact that each society has its own form of violence. The article suggests that if religious and faith-based institutions are to promote security and development, they must respect and promote differences and diversity in cultures and nature. Notes, ref., sum. [Journal abstract]

**252 Kathman, Jacob**

Oil extraction and the potential for domestic instability in Uganda / Jacob Kathman & Megan Shannon - In: *African Studies Quarterly*: (2010/11), vol. 12, no. 3, p. 23-45 : graf.

ASC Subject Headings: Uganda; petroleum extraction; exports; national security.

The exportation of oil offers tremendous opportunities for Uganda. It also poses several risks to Uganda's domestic security. Drawing on field research in Uganda, as well as archival research, this paper identifies three potential sources of domestic instability stemming from oil exportation: increased urbanization, unpredictability in tax revenue collection, and the formation of rebel groups. The paper concludes that government transparency is crucial in avoiding most of the pitfalls associated with oil extraction and makes several recommendations for improving transparency in Uganda. Bibliogr., notes, ref., sum. [Journal abstract]

**253 Katusiimeh, Mescharch W.**

Environmental legacies of major events: solid waste management and the Commonwealth Heads of Government Meeting (CHOGM) in Uganda / Mescharch W. Katusiimeh & Arthur P.J. Mol - In: *African Studies Quarterly*: (2010/11), vol. 12, no. 3, p. 47-65.

ASC Subject Headings: Uganda; waste management; urban environment.

Important political, cultural, or sports events can accelerate improvements in environmental policy and performance. This study investigates whether environmental improvements - and especially those related to solid waste - materialized during the 2007 Commonwealth Heads of Government Meeting (CHOGM) in Kampala, Uganda, and whether these improvements lasted well after that event. A quantitative survey was used to investigate the state of solid waste management before, during, and after CHOGM, measured through the perceptions of urban residents. Interviews and documents were used to interpret survey results. The study concludes that additional resources and institutional changes in solid waste management in the lead up to CHOGM resulted in considerable improvements. Some of these effects on solid waste management lasted up to at least one year after hosting the CHOGM event. In addition, CHOGM lifted the differences in perceptions of solid waste management between the city centre and peripheral divisions. Bibliogr., ref., sum. [Journal abstract]

**254 Lindemann, Stefan**

Just another change of guard? : broad-based politics and civil war in Museveni's Uganda / Stefan Lindemann - In: *African Affairs*: (2011), vol. 110, no. 440, p. 387-416 : krt., tab.

ASC Subject Headings: Uganda; political elite; power-sharing; ethnicity; civil wars.

Though peace and a new inclusive form of politics were promised, Museveni's Uganda has been plagued by a series of civil wars. This article explains the continuation of and propensity towards conflict by focusing on the country's 'elite bargain', defined as the distribution of positions of State power between contending social groups. Analysing Uganda's elite bargain in terms of political, economic, military, and territorial power sharing, the article argues that it has been only partially inclusive. Political, military, and economic power have remained ethnically biased in favour of groups from western and central Uganda, and this in turn has been a major driver of recurrent civil wars. Increased territorial power sharing since the late 1990s helps explain the recent decline in violent conflict, and may also help prevent new civil wars. Notes, ref., sum. [Journal abstract]

**255 Linnemayr, Sebastian**

Economic status and coping mechanisms of individuals seeking HIV care in Uganda / Sebastian Linnemayr ... [et al.] - In: *Journal of African Economies*: (2011), vol. 20, no. 3, p. 505-529 : graf., tab.

ASC Subject Headings: Uganda; household income; livelihoods; AIDS; medicinal drugs.

This study uses novel data to conduct an evaluation of the demographic and economic circumstances facing HIV-positive individuals who have just entered HIV care in Uganda. While the provision of HIV care and antiretroviral therapy (ART) may improve physical health, to achieve the broader goal of improving the quality of life and socioeconomic viability of people living with HIV/AIDS, appropriate social and economic programmes may need to complement treatment. The authors report results from baseline data of a longitudinal, prospective cohort study with a 12-month follow-up period in two Ugandan HIV clinics. The investigation of retrospective variables such as the respondent's employment and income history, as well as changes in household composition, allows the authors to draw conclusions about the shocks experienced by households with HIV-positive members. They find that the study participants have experienced job loss and declining household income since testing HIV-positive, mainly due to worsened health status of the respondent. The authors also find that households use a range of coping mechanisms, such as changes in household composition or borrowing in response to these shocks, but that these strategies are not accessible to all types of households to the same degree. The findings highlight the importance of ART, not only to improve physical health, but also as a first necessary step to help households restore their economic capacity. Bibliogr., sum. [Journal abstract]

**256 Magezi, James Wilson**

The roots of land struggles in Uganda : a case study of Kibaale district / James Wilson Magezi - In: *The Uganda Journal*: (2009), vol. 52, p. 76-80.

ASC Subject Headings: Uganda; land conflicts; land tenure; landownership.

This article discusses land relations and ownership in Kibaale, Uganda, during the precolonial, colonial and postcolonial period, in a bid to establish the roots of land struggles in the district. It zeroes in on changes in the precolonial land tenure system, the commoditization of land and the land policies of both colonial and postcolonial regimes. The resistance of the Banyoro against the invading Anglo-Ganda colonial forces in 1893-1899 marked the beginning of land struggles in Kibaale. In 1894 the British commissioner to Uganda, Colonel Colville, carved out part of Bunyoro's land and gave it to the Baganda as a reward for their support. Subsequently the 1900 Buganda Agreement changed the precolonial land tenure system, which was largely communal, to the 'mailo' land system, which promoted private ownership of land. This turned land into a commodity which could be bought at a market price and created a class of absentee landowners and tenants. The end result was land struggles, which have persisted in Kibaale to date, the postcolonial regime having missed several opportunities to resolve the issue. It is recommended that the government expedite the purchase of land from absentee landlords, distribute it to the current tenants and legalize them as the bona fide owners. Bibliogr., sum. [Journal abstract, edited]

#### **257 Pier, David**

The branded arena: Ugandan 'traditional' dance in the marketing era / David Pier - In: *Africa / International African Institute*: (2011), vol. 81, no. 3, p. 413-433 : tab.

ASC Subject Headings: Uganda; marketing; beer; dance.

Brand marketing in its latest global advances offers ideologies of public participation and the audience-'provider' relationship that many in the developing world are finding compelling, even when consumer capitalism fails to produce its promised rewards immediately. Strategies of 'branding' are being explored in combination with older performance strategies, with new syncretic branded arenas emerging as a result. In Africa, music and dance have always been important for establishing certain arenas and mediating transactions within them. In the era of post-independence nationalism, 'traditional' dances were itemized and made more disciplined and spectacular to give new states an aura of inclusiveness, rigour and historical depth. As the image of a powerful African State declines, these same dance traditions are being hitched to commercial brands, and to the globalized consumerist/entrepreneurial dream. This article considers the Senator National Cultural Extravaganza, an annual traditional music-and-dance competition in Uganda sponsored by East Africa Breweries Ltd, which requires participants to compose 'local' songs and dances in praise of Senator Extra Lager. It focuses on the spatial and temporal architectures of events and the way these channel, and are complicated by, the energies and significances of dance. The 'textbook' brand-consumer relationship does not, it is argued, survive wholly intact. Bibliogr., sum. in English and French. [Journal abstract]

**258 Posnansky, Merrick**

The northern factor in Uganda's history / Merrick Posnansky - In: *The Uganda Journal*: (2009), vol. 52, p. 55-64.

ASC Subject Headings: Uganda; Sudan; historiography.

The history of Uganda has too often been perceived through a lens that reflected early developments in Buganda. This paper aims to redress the balance and indicate the importance of trends from the north. The focus is on the area along the Nile, running into the Sudan, rather than the whole north of Uganda. One of the realities of late 19th-century Ugandan history is that of a pervasive influence from the north, bringing in new crops and animals, technological know-how, systems of authority and new peoples. The outside world impinged on Uganda largely from the north, and it is important to be cognizant of happenings and changes in southern Sudan. Many of the early traders in slaves were Europeans either operating on their own or in concert with Sudanese Arabs. It was on the Nile that the first steamboats and metal ships were introduced in East Africa. Hundreds of strangers came to Uganda from the north. Some, like the Muslim Nubians, stayed and have greatly influenced Uganda's history. There is scope for historical archaeology to illuminate the lifestyles of these first foreigners and the acculturation process. In the late 19th century, the future of Uganda was at the centre of international debate. The form of its future was ultimately dictated from outside. It was these Christian and European outsiders, administrators, missionaries and educators who wrote the first histories, histories that excluded the north except to note its savagery without noting the complexity of the situation. The paper was originally delivered in Makerere Great Hall on 18 October 2009 as the inaugural memorial lecture in honour of Professor Samwiri Karugire, who died in 1992. [ASC Leiden abstract]

**259 Tancau, Maria Magdalena**

Crafting wild nature in south-west Uganda : rich communities, happy tourists? / Maria Magdalena Tancau - In: *Journal of Eastern African Studies*: (2011), vol. 5, no. 3, p. 465-481.

ASC Subject Headings: Uganda; biodiversity; nature conservation; ecotourism; community development; national parks and reserves.

This article analyses the biodiversity conservation/ecotourism nexus as an uncontested device produced through Western conceptualisations of nature and conservation, and designed to pursue the social and economic development of communities in Africa. The aim of the article is twofold: first to position biodiversity conservation and ecotourism within broader approaches to development; and second to achieve a critical understanding of the processes and practices that seek to produce eco-friendly subjectivities and ecotourism

entrepreneurs. The article focuses on a biodiversity conservation and development project in southwestern Uganda: the Bwindi Impenetrable National Park (BINP), which is home to almost half the world population of the endangered mountain gorilla. The article outlines the social, cultural and economic gains and losses in BINP, employing discourse analysis to map out narratives through which biodiversity conservation and ecotourism have been mainstreamed into international sustainable development. The case study illustrates how these discourses of biodiversity conservation, ecotourism and sustainable development are being transformed and negotiated in practice with development agencies, such as the World Bank, USAID and CARE International, and local residents. Bibliogr., note, ref., sum. [Journal abstract]

**260 Twaddle, Michael**

Some implications of literacy in Uganda / Michael Twaddle - In: *History in Africa*: (2011), vol. 38, p. 227-255.

ASC Subject Headings: Uganda; historiography; literacy.

During the last fifty years, several debates have waxed and waned regarding the implications of literacy for African history. The present essay examines these debates. First, it outlines some of the ways in which literacy practice in Uganda has been 'constructed out of specific social conditions' and 'in relation to specific political and economic structures' more broadly in the country. Next, it looks more generally at the role of literacy in independent Uganda's overall development since independence from Britain, and at the role of literacy in particular in the historical study of Uganda's past. The essay pays attention to three generations of Ugandan authors writing vernacular histories which emerged immediately before and during the period of British protectorate rule. Bibliogr., notes, ref. [ASC Leiden abstract]

**SOUTHEAST CENTRAL AND SOUTHERN AFRICA**

GENERAL

**261 Gupta, Pamila**

*Eyes across the water : navigating the Indian Ocean* / ed. by Pamila Gupta, Isabel Hofmeyr, Michael Pearson. - Pretoria : UNISA Press, cop. 2010. - IX, 396 p. : ill. ; 24 cm. - (Indian Ocean series) - Met bibliogr., index, noten.

ISBN 1868885720

ASC Subject Headings: Indian Ocean; Indian Ocean islands; South Africa; international relations; culture contact; Indians; history.

## SOUTHEAST CENTRAL AND SOUTHERN AFRICA - GENERAL

This collection of essays, which were earlier presented at a conference held at the University of the Witwatersrand from 20-23 August, 2007, asks what the Indian Ocean means now. What are the links, circuits and exchanges that both unite and divide different regions? Is there an 'idea' of the Indian Ocean? How does one factor Africa into this Ocean World? Several essays examine particular interactions between Africa and Indians who have settled there. Another theme focuses on islands in the Indian Ocean as a way to understanding key themes in Indian Ocean history. Contributors: Rosabelle Boswell, Gwynn Campbell, Ronit Frenkel, Mark Ravinder Frost, Christian Ghasarian, Amitav Ghosh, Pamila Gupta, Thomas Blom Hansen, Isabel Hofmeyr, Ashraf Jamal, Preben Kaarsholm, Stefanie Lotter, Stephen Muecke, Dan Ojwang, Michael Pearson, David Picard, Rochelle Pinto, Srilata Ravi, Meg Samuelson, Jon Soske, Lakshmi Subramanian, and Michael Titlestad. [ASC Leiden abstract]

### **262 Helliker, Kirk**

*Land struggles and civil society in Southern Africa* / ed. by Kirk Helliker and Tendai Murisa. - Trenton, NJ [etc.] : Africa World Press, 2011. - XI, 332 p. : krt., tab. ; 22 cm - Met bibliogr., index, noten.

ISBN 1592218164

ASC Subject Headings: Southern Africa; Democratic Republic of Congo; land reform; civil society; agricultural policy.

The contributions to this volume are based on original field research on land struggles and civil society in Southern Africa or the SADC countries conducted by the African Institute for Agrarian Studies (AIAS), Harare, Zimbabwe. The essays, most of which are diachronic, covering colonial and postcolonial periods, are: Contemporary rural realities in Southern Africa (T. Murisa, K. Helliker); Land reform and marginalised communities in the Eastern Cape countryside of post-apartheid South Africa (K. Helliker); Social mobilisation of farm workers and dwellers in the Eastern Cape (South Africa) (L. Naidoo); Lacuna in rural agency: the case of Zimbabwe's agrarian reforms (T. Murisa); The Hai||om and Etosha: a case study of resettlement in Namibia (the San Development Project) (U. Dieckmann); Genesis and role of the peasant movement in Mozambique (D. Nhampossa); Winners and losers in land reforms in Botswana: the case of Ngamiland and Kgalagadi Districts (L. Magole, J.E. Mbaiwa); Land reform in Zambia and civil society experiences (H. Machina, C. Sorensen); and Land rights in the Democratic Republic of Congo - a new model of rights for forest-dependent communities? (C. Long). [ASC Leiden abstract]



**SOUTHEAST CENTRAL AFRICA**

**MALAWI**

**263 Andersson, Agnes**

Maize remittances, smallholder livelihoods and maize consumption in Malawi / Agnes Andersson - In: *The Journal of Modern African Studies*: (2011), vol. 49, no. 1, p. 1-25 : tab.  
ASC Subject Headings: Malawi; maize; distribution; rural households; rural-urban relations.

This article explores the phenomenon of in-kind remittances of maize and its implications for rural household livelihoods and food consumption. Interviews with a sample of 391 households in eight villages in Malawi are used to substantiate the discussion. Explanations for in-kind remittances are sought in the micro-level interaction between the formal market realm, informalized exchange systems and the household. Remittances are not connected to lower commercialization levels, suggesting that the explanation for remittances should be sought in the production and consumption patterns of the households. Remittances function as an important redistributive mechanism for food across space. The role of smallholder food production for urban livelihoods as well as the subsistence responsibilities of rural households are underestimated if agrarian household level linkages from rural to urban areas are not recognized in national production and consumption surveys and among policymakers. Bibliogr., notes, sum. [Journal abstract]

**264 Chinsinga, Blessings**

A critical stock take of Malawi's 19 May 2009 elections : processes, outcomes and challenges / Blessings Chinsinga - In: *Journal of African Elections*: (2010), vol. 9, no. 1, p. 54-79 : tab.  
ASC Subject Headings: Malawi; elections; 2009.

On 19 May 2009 Malawi held its fourth consecutive general elections in the 15 years since the transition to democracy in 1994. The landslide victory for the Democratic Progressive Party (DPP) in both the presidential and the parliamentary elections heightened expectations of a new beginning in the country's quest for democratic transformation. It marked a complete departure from the familiar patterns of voting along ethnic, tribal or regional lines. This article assesses the 2009 elections, paying particular attention to the pre-election political context, the electoral preparations, election day, and the election results, and to a number of post-election developments. It argues that while the election outcome was historic, it has failed to live up to the immediate post-election euphoria. The country is still very much a defective democracy, which has difficulty in establishing the rule of law and constitutional freedoms. Bibliogr., ref., sum. [ASC Leiden abstract]

**265 Donati, Henry**

'A very antagonistic spirit': Elliot Kamwana : Christianity and the end of the world in Nyasaland / Henri Donati - In: *The Society of Malawi Journal*: (2011), vol. 64, no. 1, p. 13-33 : foto's.

ASC Subject Headings: Malawi; millenarianism; prophets; biographies (form).

Elliott Kamwana was a Tonga born near Nkhata Bay on Lake Malawi around 1882. Thirty-four years later he was sent on a ship bound for the Seychelles where he would remain in exile for the following 21 years. Kamwana's crime had been the religious message he preached. Indeed, the teachings he proclaimed in his ministry in 1908-1909 had seemed extraordinary: thousands rushed to be baptized as he transformed American millenarian religious teachings to present an apocalyptic vision of an Africa without whites. Put under house arrest after barely 6 months of his ministry, Kamwana's prophecies about the end of the world in 1914 continued to spread throughout Nyasaland through underground networks distributing religious publications. When his apocalypse failed to materialize, the government clamped down on all independent religious movements and Kamwana's following faded away. In the intervening period, Kamwana continued to spread his teachings, writing letters overflowing with apocalyptic imagery to his followers throughout central Africa. This paper pieces together Kamwana's story and also uses his life as a way of framing the encounter between Africans and missionaries in Nyasaland in the early 20th century. Bibliogr., ref. [ASC Leiden abstract]

**266 McCracken, John**

Bicycles in colonial Malawi : a short history / John McCracken - In: *The Society of Malawi Journal*: (2011), vol. 64, no. 1, p. 1-12.

ASC Subject Headings: Malawi; bicycles; colonial period.

This paper provides a chronological account of the introduction and spread of bicycles in Malawi between 1895, when the first safety bicycle was imported into Nyasaland, and the eve of independence. In the early days, the new technology was largely the preserve of Europeans. But by the First World War, several members of Nyasaland's growing African elite had acquired bicycles, primarily as a means of personal transport. In the late 1920s, however, fish traders began to acquire bicycles and their example was followed by migrant workers returning from South Africa or Southern Rhodesia. By the late 1940s, some better-off farmers were also purchasing bicycles. Even in the 1950s bicycles remained scarce items owned by only a small proportion of the population. By this time, however, they had begun to be used for the multiplicity of purposes common in more recent times. African policemen were equipped with bicycles and bicycles were used to transport all kinds of commodities as well as people. Bicycles constituted a cost-effective, flexible means of

transport, not requiring the expensive investment in roads and fuel needed by lorries and tractors. Note, ref. [ASC Leiden abstract]

## MOZAMBIQUE

### **267 Cunguara, Benedito**

Is agricultural extension helping the poor? : evidence from rural Mozambique / Benedito Cunguara and Karl Moder - In: *Journal of African Economies*: (2011), vol. 20, no. 4, p. 562-595 : graf., tab.

ASC Subject Headings: Mozambique; agricultural extension; poverty reduction.

Mozambique remains predominantly poor. In rural areas, poverty levels have slightly increased, due to the underperformance of the agricultural sector. Extension services can have a significant impact on poverty reduction through stimulating growth in agricultural productivity. Based on a nationally representative household survey from Mozambique, this paper uses three econometric models, namely an OLS regression, the doubly robust estimator and matching and regression to estimate the economic impact of receipt of extension. The results suggest that the receipt of extension increases farm incomes by 12 percent. However, rather than crafting resource-poor technologies, extension services tend to target wealthier households who are relatively more likely to adopt the existing technologies. This might increase income inequality. The impact of extension, and therefore its contribution to poverty reduction, can be enhanced through several mechanisms (e.g., programme design and the number of staff). App., bibliogr., note, ref, sum. [Journal abstract]

### **268 Luedke, Tracy**

Intimacy and alterity: prophetic selves and spirit others in central Mozambique / Tracy Luedke - In: *Journal of Religion in Africa*: (2011), vol. 41, no. 3, p. 154-179.

ASC Subject Headings: Mozambique; spirit possession; healers; prophets; faith healing.

In the context of Mozambican prophet healing, spirit-host relationships unfold between intimacy and alterity. The interweaving of spirits' and hosts' biographies in possession is enacted bodily in the form of pains, postures, and punishments, and often pits their wills and well-beings against one another. Spirit possession is an intimate exchange, a bodily and social confluence that invokes the most familiar of interpersonal relationships (spouses, parents and their children). On the other hand, the natures, motives, and agendas of the spirits often remain opaque. As prophets struggle to make sense and make use of the spirits who possess them, the power of the spirits reveals itself in their unknowability and contrariness, the elusiveness and partiality of their profiles. These intimate others both threaten and succor their hosts, to whom they are both kin and strangers, and it is through

this dialectic that their special vantage on human suffering comes into view. Bibliogr., sum. [Journal abstract]

**269 Nuvunga, Adriano**

Mozambique's 2009 elections : framing democratic consolidation in context / Adriano Nuvunga and M.A. Mohamed Salih - In: *Journal of African Elections*: (2010), vol. 9, no. 1, p. 34-53 : tab.

ASC Subject Headings: Mozambique; political parties; democratization; elections; 2009.

Mozambique's fourth postconflict elections, held in October 2009, accorded citizens and the political elite an opportunity to assess their democratic experiences over two decades of transition from one-party to multiparty democracy. Dominated by the two oldest parties, the incumbent Frelimo and the opposition Renamo, the elections tested the degree to which Mozambicans were able to consolidate their democratic gains and exposed the extent of the political elite's capacity to play by the rules of the democratic game. Despite robust electioneering, heated debate and the exclusion of some presidential and party candidates from standing, the election was conducted in relative peace, attesting to the elite's ability to combine political competition, cooperation and a few compromises in pursuit of safeguarding hard-won democratic gains, peaceful co-existence, political stability and a modicum of economic growth. This article analyses the 2009 elections with specific reference to the major issues which dominated the elections, the framing and salient features of postconflict democratic consolidation or the lack of it, and the role of the new political parties in the party alignment. Bibliogr., notes, sum. [Journal abstract]

ZAMBIA

**270 Bigsten, Arne**

Smallholder diversification and income growth in Zambia / Arne Bigsten and Sven Tengstam - In: *Journal of African Economies*: (2011), vol. 20, no. 5, p. 781-822 : tab.

ASC Subject Headings: Zambia; household income; livelihoods; small farms.

This paper uses nationally representative panel data to analyse the relationship between income diversification and incomes for Zambian smallholder households. It shows that shifting to a higher degree of diversification is generally associated with higher incomes. The paper finds that diversification is driven by endowments and access to markets and finance. Education opens up opportunities for well-paid non-agricultural activities, while land shortage forces distress diversification into agricultural wage work. App., bibliogr., notes, ref, sum. [Journal abstract]

**271 Kulusika, Simon E.**

Justice in the community / by Simon E. Kulusika - In: *Zambia Law Journal*: (2010), vol. 41, p. 77-105.

ASC Subject Headings: Zambia; offenders; criminal law; punishment.

The punishments which the courts of Zambia may inflict on persons convicted for criminal offences are set out under s. 24 of the Penal Code and include death, imprisonment, or an order for community service, fine, forfeiture, payment of compensation and deportation. The order for community service was introduced in 2000, thereby adding a new social dimension to the search for a more humane way of dealing with criminal offenders, in line with utilitarian theories of punishment where deterrence or rehabilitation, rather than retribution, are the overriding consideration. The most eloquent criticism of community service in Zambia is that its implementation and enforcement have been progressing at a slow pace, and that community service remains ineffective. Part of the problem can be attributed to the perceptions and attitudes of magistrates and judges. There is a lack of clear understanding of the nature, aims and viability of community service. The aims of a community service order are not expressed in clear enough terms to be accessible to the court, the lawyers and the public. The efficient implementation of community service orders will be achieved by education and training of the magistrates and judges authorized to determine and deliver the programmes of community service in Zambia. Notes, ref. [ASC Leiden abstract]

**272 Malila, Mumba**

The sleep of the just : misunderstanding economic, social and cultural rights in Zambia / by Mumba Malila - In: *Zambia Law Journal*: (2010), vol. 41, p. 106-169.

ASC Subject Headings: Zambia; social and economic rights.

There is an ongoing debate in Zambia as to whether social, economic and cultural rights are to be viewed as human rights capable of immediate protection and enforcement. The present author argues that a flawed conception of economic, social and cultural rights is responsible for the misconception of the State's obligations in regard to these rights. This has in turn led to a warped view of this category of rights as exotic and requiring no constitutional guarantee. The obligations of the Zambian government vis-à-vis the realization of economic, social and cultural rights have been largely misrepresented or, at the very least, misunderstood. This has led to the government's failure to adopt a positive, progressive and pragmatic approach in dealing with these rights. To illuminate the thinking around economic, social and cultural rights the author identifies and defines the obligations of the government with respect to two of them, namely the right to health and the right to food. The article is in seven sections: introduction; economic, social and cultural rights: what are they and what is their origin?; historical development of the human rights debate;

the human rights hierarchy and categorisation; conceptualisation of economic, social and cultural rights as non-enforceable (what does justiciability mean?; arguments for and against justiciability of economic, social and cultural rights); challenges to justiciability of economic, social and cultural rights in Zambia (what then are the obligations of the government of Zambia under international human rights instruments?); conclusion. Notes, ref. [ASC Leiden abstract]

**273 Mwenda, Kenneth K.**

Diplomatic immunity in international law and the right of diplomats accredited to a recipient State of donor funds to demand from the recipient State accountability for the (mis)use of the donor funds / by Kenneth K. Mwenda - In: *Zambia Law Journal*: (2010), vol. 41, p. 23-76.

ASC Subject Headings: Zambia; development cooperation; responsibility; diplomatic law; international law.

This article examines the right of foreign diplomats accredited to a recipient State of donor funds to demand that the recipient State accounts for the misuse or abuse of donor funds received from the diplomat's State. It explores the issue of diplomatic immunity versus that of 'persona non grata' and argues that where a diplomat from a donor State raises such a query this does not amount to "interfering in the internal affairs" of the recipient State, nor can the fact of making such a query be the basis of declaring a diplomat 'persona non grata'. It explores the options offered by public international law on diplomatic and consular relations for strengthening the international legal framework for fighting and preventing corruption. In the absence of binding legal covenants to empower the donor State to oversee the administration of donor funds, the concept of a non-charitable purpose trust could be imported. Through paragraph (c) of article 38(1) of the Statute of the International Court of Justice, regarding "general principles of law recognized by civilized nations", this concept could prove a useful source of law. The article focuses in particular on Zambia. However, the public international law perspective of State accountability for donor funds developed by the author is applicable to many developing countries. Notes, ref. [ASC Leiden abstract]

**274 Ng'ambi, Sangwani Patrick**

Parody: a defence for the defenceless satirist / by Sangwani Patrick Ng'ambi - In: *Zambia Law Journal*: (2010), vol. 41, p. 1-22.

ASC Subject Headings: Zambia; satire; freedom of speech; intellectual property; private law.

Parodies have a rather anomalous position in Zambian intellectual property law. Unlike other jurisdictions, such as the United States, where parodies are protected by the fair use defence, Zambian statutory law does not accord any special treatment to parodies.

Furthermore, parody has no protection under the common law. The Zambian Trade Marks Act, and the Copyright and Performance Rights Act, as they stand, impair the parodist's constitutional right to freedom of expression (article 20 of the Constitution of Zambia). The author puts forward a working definition of parody and then discusses the inflexible judicial approach to parody before recommending that Parliament introduce legislation providing for parody as an outright defence to copyright infringement and passing off. Ref. [ASC Leiden abstract]

**275 Oldfield, Sophie**

*Body politics and citizenship* / ed. Sophie Oldfield, Elaine Salo and Ann Schlyter. - Rondebosch : African Gender Institute, 2009. - vi, 146 p. ; 21 cm. - (Feminist Africa, ISSN 1726-4596 ; no. 13) - Met bibliogr., noten.

ASC Subject Headings: South Africa; Zambia; gender roles; citizenship; women; suburban areas; fieldwork.

In postcolonial Zambia and postapartheid South Africa, citizenship is assumed to be universal and to carry rights. Yet, in practice, in the everyday context in which ordinary women and men live out their lives, its meanings and values are differentiated in bodies and their politics, reflecting the social, spatial, gendered and racial nature of inequality. The contributions in this issue of 'Feminist Africa' elaborate on contesting body politics and the gendered crafting of urban citizenship in Lusaka and Cape Town, examining the micro-relations and politics of women's, and in one case, men's, everyday lives. The issue contains four feature articles: Coconuts do not live in townships: cosmopolitanism and its failures in the urban peripheries of Cape Town (Elaine Salo) - Body politics and the crafting of citizenship in peri-urban Lusaka (Ann Schlyter) - De facto v/s de jure home ownership: women's everyday negotiations in Lusaka and Cape Town (Sian Butcher and Sophie Oldfield) - "Marobot neMawaya": traffic lights and wire: crafting Zimbabwean migrant masculinities in Cape Town (Netsai Sarah Matshaka). Four profiles on methodology collectively reflect on the production and politics of the research: Nurturing researchers, building local knowledge: the "Body Politics" Project (Sophie Oldfield and Elaine Salo) - Fieldwork stories: negotiating positionality, power and purpose (Lynsey Bourke, Sian Butcher, Nixon Chisonga, Jumanji Clarke, Frances Davies and Jessica Thorn) - Collaborative research in conversation (Koni Benson) - A regional conversation on Southern African cities and towns: the Gender, Urbanisation and Everyday Life Research Project, 1992-2005 (Matseliso 'Ma-Tlali Mapetla and Ann Schlyter). These contributions are complemented by Elaine Salo's 'In Conversation' with Sindiwe Magona, a black South African woman author and poet who writes about the realities of gender and contemporary urban life. Two book reviews focus on recent writing on the intersections of gender activism and knowledge production and teaching in India and South Africa. [ASC Leiden abstract]

**276 Resnick, Danielle**

In the shadow of the city: Africa's urban poor in opposition strongholds / Danielle Resnick - In: *The Journal of Modern African Studies*: (2011), vol. 49, no. 1, p. 141-166 : graf., tab.

ASC Subject Headings: Zambia; urban poverty; opposition parties; central-local government relations.

Sub-Saharan Africa is the fastest urbanizing region of the world. This demographic transformation has occurred in concert with two other trends in the region, nascent democratization and stalled decentralization. Using the case of Lusaka, Zambia, this study argues that in the context of multiparty competition and limited fiscal decentralization, the challenges posed by rapid urbanization are exacerbated for the urban poor living in cities controlled by opposition parties. Semi-structured interviews conducted with local political actors are combined with a survey of 200 informal sector workers in Lusaka. This data reveals the tactics employed by the central government to weaken the popularity of the opposition in Lusaka and shows that from the viewpoint of the urban poor, such tactics ultimately prove counterproductive. The presence of similar dynamics in other African cities has important implications for aid modalities, such as budget support, that are currently used by international donors to fund development projects, including those in the urban sector. Bibliogr., notes, ref., sum. [Journal abstract]

ZIMBABWE

**277 Fisher, Alexander**

Funding, ideology and the aesthetics of the development film in postcolonial Zimbabwe / Alexander Fisher - In: *Journal of African Cinemas*: (2010), vol. 2, no. 2, p. 111-120.

ASC Subject Headings: Zimbabwe; cinema; aesthetics; development cooperation.

This article considers the relationships between aesthetics and ideology in donor-funded development filmmaking from Zimbabwe, examining in particular how the films' producers have attempted to popularize a genre of filmmaking that has its roots in colonial cinema. Making close reference to two productions from the Harare-based Media for Development Trust (MFD) - 'Neria' (Godwin Mawuru, 1992), and 'Everyone's Child' (Tsitsi Dangarembga, 1996), both of which may be regarded as archetypal examples of their genre - the article demonstrates how the films deploy a range of aesthetic strategies to imbue a set of narratives drawn from colonial development films with greater impact and cultural resonance for contemporary local audiences. The article also suggests that close analysis of these strategies may provide insights into the relationships between the films' aesthetic dimensions and wider ideological issues in the region. Bibliogr., notes, sum. [Journal abstract]



**278 Mavunga, George**

The use of Shona as the medium of instruction in the first three grades of primary school in a Tonga-speaking community: teachers' and parents' perceptions / George Mavunga - In: *Language Matters*: (2010), vol. 41, no. 1, p. 126-147 : tab.

ASC Subject Headings: Zimbabwe; languages of instruction; Shona language; primary education; attitudes.

This article investigates teachers' and parents' perceptions of the use of Shona as the medium of instruction in the first three grades of primary school in a Tonga-speaking community. Research was carried out at four schools and their surrounding communities in Nyaminyami District of Mashonaland West Province of Zimbabwe. While the principal method of data collection was the interview, observation and document analysis were also used to collect data. The major findings were that while a few parents and teachers felt Shona should not be used as the medium of instruction in the first three grades of primary school in a community where the majority of the pupils' mother tongue is Tonga, a large number felt that Shona should continue to be used as such at this level, mainly for the purpose of integrating Tonga children into the wider Zimbabwean society. For pedagogical, psycholinguistic and sociolinguistic reasons, the article recommends the use of Tonga as the medium of instruction in the lower grades of primary school, at those schools in Nyaminyami District where the majority of the pupils speak Tonga as a first language. App., bibliogr., sum. [Journal abstract]

**279 McGregor, JoAnn**

*Zimbabwe's new diaspora : displacement and the cultural politics of survival* / ed. by JoAnn McGregor and Ranka Primorac. - New York, NY : Berghahn Books, cop. 2010. - VI, 286 p. ; 24 cm. - (Studies in forced migration ; 31) - Met bibliogr., index, noten.

ISBN 1845456580

ASC Subject Headings: South Africa; Great Britain; diasporas; Zimbabweans; identity; international migration; conference papers (form).

Most of the original versions of these papers were presented at a Britain Zimbabwe Society (BZS) research day, "Displacement and Survival: Zimbabwe's New Diaspora". The Introduction, stating the central theme, is by JoAnn McGregor. Part 1 is about Zimbabwean diasporic communities in South Africa and the topics addressed are rising xenophobia (J. Muzondidya); farmworkers in Limpopo province (B. Rutherford); and the politics of legal status for Zimbabweans in South Africa (N. Kriger). Part 2, about the cultural politics of survival in Britain, investigates: transnational diaspora politics in Britain (D. Pasura); the problem of loss of status and civic exclusion (J. McGregor); death in the diaspora and Harare (B. Mbiba); and the ways HIV-positive Zimbabwean women have renegotiated their health and family relationships after migrating to Britain (M. Chinouya). Part 3 is about

diasporic identities and transnational media and delves into the meaning of 'Zimbabweanness' (W. Mano, W. Willems); the revival of the Rhodesian discourse (R. Primorac); the Ndebele and mixed-race online diaspora 'homes' (C. Peel); and the present-day Zimbabwean literary canon in English and its predication on displacement (B. Chikwava, introduced by R. Primorac). [ASC Leiden abstract]

**280 Mhiripiri, Nhamo Anthony**

Thematic concerns in the emergent Zimbabwean short film genre / Nhamo Anthony Mhiripiri - In: *Journal of African Cinemas*: (2010), vol. 2, no. 2, p. 91-109.

ASC Subject Headings: Zimbabwe; cinema.

This article approaches the Zimbabwean short film both from a thematic perspective and from a generic perspective that analyses the style and techniques employed by filmmakers. The article also analyses the funding, production and distribution of Zimbabwean short films and responses to short films by Zimbabwean audiences. The short film genre has largely emerged as an alternative during the Zimbabwe political and economic crisis post 2000 because filmmakers could not afford longer projects. It also provides a site and space for training new filmmakers. The short films introduce thematic innovations departing from the traditional didactic approaches usual in older Zimbabwean films that carried messages on, for example, HIV and AIDS, teenage pregnancy and women's rights in line with donor prescriptions. Although the short films continue to be donor-sponsored, they are exciting thematically and cinematographically because they are experimental, tackling issues on oratures, animation, the Zimbabwean personality and cosmopolitanism. A striking feature of these productions is their avoidance of political subjects. Bibliogr., filmogr., sum. [Journal abstract, edited]

**281 Rodewald, M.K.**

Understanding Mwali as traditional supreme deity of the Bakalanga of Botswana and western Zimbabwe: part one ; Mwali in historical and regional context: part two / M.K. Rodewald - In: *Botswana Notes and Records*: (2010), vol. 42, p. 11-21, 22-30.

ASC Subject Headings: Botswana; Zimbabwe; Kalanga; deities; African religions.

Just how Mwali as traditional deity fits into the spiritual cosmos of the Kalanga (also known as Western Shona, a grouping of ethnic identities in Botswana and Zimbabwe who speak similar languages today) has been debated by foreign missionaries, scholars and the Bakalanga themselves. Anthropological information and oral traditions are complicated not only by time, but also by differing yet often similar terms for languages, peoples, deities and high gods. Part one of the present article describes the relationship between Mwali and Kalanga with roots in the Matopos Hills of southwest Zimbabwe and as practised in western Zimbabwe and northeastern Botswana by the Kalanga-speaking people roughly over the

last one and a half centuries. Part two looks at Mwali in the wider context of southern Africa and posits that the roots of worship of Mwali can be found in Israelite worship of Yahweh. Bibliogr., sum. [Journal abstract]

**282 Vengeyi, Obvious**

'Mapositori' churches and politics in Zimbabwe : political dramas to win the support of 'Mapositori' churches / Obvious Vengeyi - In: *Exchange*: (2011), vol. 40, no. 4, p. 351-368. ASC Subject Headings: Zimbabwe; African Independent Churches; Church and State.

This article confirms the validity of the well-known observation by scholars regarding the intrinsic interconnectedness of religion and politics in Africa. This truism is affirmed by demonstrating how Zimbabwe's main political parties, Zimbabwe African National Union Patriotic Front (ZANU-PF) and Movement for Democratic Change (MDC), contrary to their public statements, appeal to religious leaders and groups for political survival. Special focus is on 'white garment churches', otherwise commonly known as 'Mapositori', the biggest brand of African Initiated Churches. Mainline churches and traditional chiefs are considered in passing, especially in order to understand the present state of affairs where 'Mapositori' rule the roost in political matters of Zimbabwe. Notes, ref., sum. [Journal abstract]

**SOUTHERN AFRICA**

**BOTSWANA**

**283 Bauer, Gretchen**

'Cows will lead the herd into a precipice' : where are the women MPs in Botswana? / Gretchen Bauer - In: *Botswana Notes and Records*: (2010), vol. 42, p. 56-70 : tab. ASC Subject Headings: Botswana; women parliamentarians.

Unlike many of its neighbours in Southern and East Africa, Botswana has not significantly increased the percentage of women in its National Assembly, despite being a signatory to the 1997 Southern African Development Community (SADC) Declaration which committed countries to 30 percent women in positions of power and decisionmaking by 2005. Women made their greatest gains in the 1999 election, achieving a total of 17 percent women members of parliament in the National Assembly. This fell back to 11 percent in the 2004 election and 8 percent in the 2009 election. The author wonders why women's representation in parliament remains so low in Botswana, in particular in comparison with some Southern and East African neighbours. She finds that women's low representation in parliament in Botswana may be attributed to the lack of a political opening leading to the adoption of an electoral gender quota, the typical barriers to women's participation in

politics, and insufficient effort on the part of political parties, especially during the primary election process. Bibliogr., notes, ref., sum. [Journal abstract]

**284 Botlhomilwe, Mokganedi Zara**

Limited freedom and intolerance in Botswana / Mokganedi Zara Botlhomilwe, David Sebudubudu and Bugalo Maripe - In: *Journal of Contemporary African Studies*: (2011), vol. 29, no. 3, p. 331-348.

ASC Subject Headings: Botswana; democracy; freedom of information; freedom of speech.

Botswana has held ten successive formal elections without fail since independence in 1966. The country has transformed itself from one of the poorest countries at independence to an upper middle income one. On the basis of these figures, Botswana has been regarded as a political and economic model that has been praised for the resilience of its democratic institutions, respect for civil liberties, a high degree of political tolerance and an economic success story by African standards. To this extent, Botswana has been perceived as exceptional compared to most African countries. This paper argues that despite having won international acclaim as an African 'success miracle', freedom and tolerance in the country exist only within the limits set by the State. It is argued that there is limited freedom and growing intolerance of dissenting views by the political leadership. The Botswana State therefore perfectly fits the model of 'authoritarian liberalism' (K. Good, 1996). Bibliogr., ref., sum. [Journal abstract]

**285 Kang'ethe, Simon M.**

Exploring the psychosocial palliative care giving position associated with Kanye Home Based Care programme / Simon M. Kang'ethe - In: *Botswana Notes and Records*: (2010), vol. 42, p. 112-120 : tab.

ASC Subject Headings: Botswana; health personnel; work environment; health care; self-help.

This article explores the psychosocial challenges and bottlenecks faced by the primary caregivers of Kanye Community Home Based Care (CHBC) programme (Botswana). The study was descriptive and explorative in nature and qualitative in design. It was conducted in December 2005 and January 2006 and involved 82 registered primary caregivers in ten focus group discussions. All five CHBC nurses in the programme were engaged in one-to-one interviews. Participant observation was also used. The study found many aspects of psychosocial support in disarray: inadequate support from friends, family members and relatives; inadequate nutritional support; inadequate care package; inadequate counselling; inadequate supervision; lack of caregiver support groups and unsatisfactory services of social workers. It is recommended that the programme put in place a conducive atmosphere to improve all the psychosocial challenges indicated. Bibliogr., sum. [Journal abstract]

**286 Klaitz, Frederick**

Asking as giving: Apostolic prayers and the aesthetics of well-being in Botswana / Frederick Klaitz - In: *Journal of Religion in Africa*: (2011), vol. 41, no. 2, p. 206-226.

ASC Subject Headings: Botswana; prayer; communication; African Independent Churches.

Drawing on an ethnographic description of hymns, prayers, and requests for material goods among Apostolic Christians in Botswana, this article considers how styles of asking bring aspects of the person to the attention of divine and human others. Apostolic believers regard personal well-being under circumstances of vulnerability as hinging in part on styles of prayer and asking, which entail forms of both self-assertion and engagement with the personhood of others. Experiences of vulnerability compel Apostolics' awareness of how partible aspects of their persons, including the voice, move among them so as ideally to build up well-being. Thus prayers to God as the ultimate source of well-being frame persons in aesthetic terms so that they may be well apprehended by divine and human others. In light of M. Mauss's theory of the gift, the article considers how verbal requests can foster well-being by conveying aspects of the person to divine and human hearers in ways that assert personal standing while sustaining moral consideration. An avenue is presented for comparative inquiry into the ways in which asking opens spaces of agency and obligation in religious and humanitarian discourses. Bibliogr., notes, ref., sum. [Journal abstract]

**287 Lucas, Taolo Boipuso**

Juvenile justice system and social work in Botswana : an appraisal / Taolo Boipuso Lucas - In: *Botswana Notes and Records*: (2010), vol. 42, p. 45-55.

ASC Subject Headings: Botswana; juvenile justice.

This article discusses Botswana's juvenile justice system and the role of social work within the system of juvenile justice. It scrutinizes the provisions of the Children's Acts of 1981 and 2009 which established special legal provisions and structures for dealing with juvenile offenders with a view to showing how the juvenile justice system seeks to secure the best interests of young offenders. It discusses sentencing options for children and young persons who have committed crimes, in particular probation and its interaction with social work practice, as well as looking at the treatment of juveniles committed to prison sentences and the relation with social work. It examines the school of industry, which has been established to provide technical and vocational skills to juvenile offenders, and the role of social work in that institution. The author argues that Botswana's juvenile justice system is profoundly underdeveloped. Structures, infrastructure and services associated with juvenile justice are either inadequate or nonexistent. Probation services are provided by untrained personnel; probation rules and regulations are outdated; infrastructure such as

attendance centres is not available and juveniles committed to prison sentences are not given specialized care and treatment consistent with their age and level of maturity. It is imperative that Botswana's juvenile justice system be aligned to international juvenile justice instruments that seek to promote the best interests of juvenile offenders. The 2009 Children's Act falls far short of filling the gap in Botswana's laws relating to children in trouble with the law. Bibliogr., sum. [Journal abstract]

**288 Majelantle, Rolang G.**

Knowledge and risky behaviours associated with the spread of HIV/AIDS among young persons in Botswana / Rolang G. Majelantle, Kenabetsho Bainame and Zoe McLaren - In: *Botswana Notes and Records*: (2010), vol. 42, p. 121-133 : tab.

ASC Subject Headings: Botswana; AIDS; adolescents.

Using aggregated Botswana AIDS Impact Survey I (2001) and II (2004) data sets, the authors established factors associated with HIV prevalence and whether there has been a change in behaviours between 2001 and 2004. Both the descriptive and multivariate analyses were used to establish factors that could be responsible for the declining HIV prevalence among 15-19 year olds. There is ample evidence to show that between 2001 and 2004 young people's knowledge on HIV/AIDS has improved. There is also evidence that some of their risky behaviours have changed for the better, such as a decrease in multiple sexual partnerships and increased condom use. However, some negative developments can also be observed, such as a significant increase in the number of youth who indulge in alcohol consumption. The results show that youth who are more likely to indulge in alcohol consumption are males, out of school youth, those with less education and disadvantaged youth. Another disturbing observation is that there is no significant decline in the number of young people who had sex before attaining age 16. In order to sustain the decline in HIV prevalence, it is evident from the findings that the youth in Botswana have to change certain behaviours. Female empowerment also appears to be an important area where policy and programme intervention is called for. Bibliogr., sum. [Journal abstract]

**289 Malila, Ikanyeng S.**

Reconciling plural legal systems : between justice and social disorder in Botswana / Ikanyeng S. Malila - In: *Botswana Notes and Records*: (2010), vol. 42, p. 71-78.

ASC Subject Headings: Botswana; criminal law; customary courts; criminal procedure; legal pluralism.

At independence, Botswana retained the dual legal system inherited from the colonial era. However, in relation to criminal law, Botswana dispensed with dualism of law while retaining dualism of the courts. Botswana opted for criminal law anchored on a penal code

based on the English common law to be applied by all courts, and partially standardized criminal procedure rules for customary courts. Thus, the basic model of dispute processing in criminal matters is based primarily on the legal formalist approach of the common law courts. This runs counter to the general scheme of dispute processing under customary law, which was inherently more flexible and offered various entry points and options for dealing with disputes. Limiting these processes under customary law has been a major source of friction between indigenous and received courts, as well as between the traditional leadership and politicians. Using an illustrative case, this article shows how the dispute process has become more unpredictable and complex under current arrangements. It shows how different dispute resolution mechanisms, especially the courts, try to navigate the conflicting ideals of legal formalism and a social order underpinned by customary law. Bibliogr., sum. [Journal abstract]

### **290 Manatsha, Boga Thura**

Land reform in the North East District of Botswana : an elite-hijacked project? / Boga Thura Manatsha - In: *Botswana Notes and Records*: (2010), vol. 42, p. 90-99.

ASC Subject Headings: Botswana; land reform; land tenure; class struggle.

The ongoing State-led market land reform tries to address the long-standing land question in the North East District of Botswana. However, this reform is beset by administrative, bureaucratic and legal imperfections. Due to politics and elitism, the poor and weak are systematically marginalized. Consequently, there is "class struggle" over access to land under this reform. The consultations between the local communities and local governance institutions had initially recommended that the purchased farms/ranches be reserved for communal use, not syndicate farming. However, it appears that such consultations are not legally binding. Rigidly applying the Tribal Land Act, the Tati Land Board has leased massive chunks of land to syndicates. Considering the land shortage in the North East District, the leasing of massive chunks, though legal, undermines the essence of redistributive land reform. Bibliogr., sum. [Journal abstract]

### **291 Rodewald, M.K.**

Understanding Mwali as traditional supreme deity of the Bakalanga of Botswana and western Zimbabwe: part one ; Mwali in historical and regional context: part two / M.K. Rodewald - In: *Botswana Notes and Records*: (2010), vol. 42, p. 11-21, 22-30.

ASC Subject Headings: Botswana; Zimbabwe; Kalanga; deities; African religions.

Just how Mwali as traditional deity fits into the spiritual cosmos of the Kalanga (also known as Western Shona, a grouping of ethnic identities in Botswana and Zimbabwe who speak similar languages today) has been debated by foreign missionaries, scholars and the Bakalanga themselves. Anthropological information and oral traditions are complicated not

only by time, but also by differing yet often similar terms for languages, peoples, deities and high gods. Part one of the present article describes the relationship between Mwali and Kalanga with roots in the Matopos Hills of southwest Zimbabwe and as practised in western Zimbabwe and northeastern Botswana by the Kalanga-speaking people roughly over the last one and a half centuries. Part two looks at Mwali in the wider context of southern Africa and posits that the roots of worship of Mwali can be found in Israelite worship of Yahweh. Bibliogr., sum. [Journal abstract]

**292 Sebotho, Dimpho L.**

Exploring prospects for enhancing community participation in protected area management : a case study of the Moremi Game Reserve Area / Dimpho L. Sebotho and Elisha N. Toteng - In: *Botswana Notes and Records*: (2010), vol. 42, p. 100-111 : fig., krt., tab.

ASC Subject Headings: Botswana; national parks and reserves; community participation.

Although Botswana has a number of policies which provide a framework for the co-existence of wildlife and communities, these have been implemented with varying degrees of success. Most of the policies, however, have tended to be weak, and at best they are silent on community participation. The exclusion of local community participation in wildlife utilization in protected areas results in conflict. The present study assessed prospects of community participation in the Moremi Game Reserve Area in Botswana. Data collection methods were a social survey among residents of Ditshiping and Khwai, settlements which border the Moremi Game Reserve area, key informant interviews, and analysis of documents. It was found that local communities did not participate in the management of the Moremi Game Reserve. It is concluded that there are prospects for enhancing community participation. The Man and Biosphere framework could be used as a tool for enhancing community participation in the management of protected areas. Such an approach could reduce conflict, improve community sources of livelihoods, reduce government expenditure for protected area management and promote biodiversity conservation. Bibliogr., sum. [Journal abstract, edited]

**293 Sebudubudu, David**

In permanent opposition: Botswana's other political parties / David Sebudubudu and Bertha Z. Osei-Hwedie - In: *South African Journal of International Affairs*: (2010), vol. 17, no. 1, p. 85-102 : tab.

ASC Subject Headings: Botswana; opposition parties; electoral systems.

Political opposition parties are considered crucial to the nurturing, enhancing and consolidating of democracy in every political system. Indeed, their existence is proof of political tolerance, competitive party elections, the provision of choices to the voting public and the possibility of alternation in power. However, the political opposition on the African



continent is generally weak, and particularly so in Botswana, resulting in the predominance of the ruling party in political affairs. This article analyses the weaknesses of Botswana's opposition parties by tracing their historical evolution, characteristics, electoral base, and performance against the background of the political and electoral system in Botswana and the strength of the ruling party itself. It concludes that future prospects for the opposition to make greater inroads into the Botswana Democratic Party's support are small because of the fragmented nature of the opposition itself and the relative satisfaction of citizens with the current government's performance. Notes, ref., sum. [Journal abstract]

**294 Tutwane, Letshwiti B.B.**

The myth of press freedom in Botswana: from Sir Seretse Khama to Ian Khama / Letshwiti B.B. Tutwane - In: *Journal of African Media Studies*: (2011), vol. 3, no. 1, p. 43-55.

ASC Subject Headings: Botswana; freedom of the press; media policy.

Botswana is globally respected as 'a beacon of democracy' in Africa and regarded as a model for the rest of the continent. However, the country's public media policy has never been democratic. This article argues that for all the plaudits that it has received Botswana only continues to shine because of its historical context and the elaborate machinations of the ruling party. The author supports K. Good's (1996) thesis of Authoritarian Liberalism as an apt description of this style of leadership. He articulates this by examining Botswana's media policy and the myth of press freedom under the regime of its first leader, Sir Seretse Khama (1965-1980), famous across the world for his democratic credentials. The author concludes that the current climate of media tyranny and democratic erosion is a legacy of Khama's rule. Bibliogr., note, sum. [ASC Leiden abstract]

**295 Vanderpost, Cornelis**

Change in Ngamiland's regional mortality ranking from 1971 to 2001 / Cornelis Vanderpost - In: *Botswana Notes and Records*: (2010), vol. 42, p. 31-44 : krt., tab.

ASC Subject Headings: Botswana; mortality.

Change in the regional mortality ranking of Ngamiland in northwestern Botswana is discussed from the early 1970s to 2001, using data from the population censuses of 1971, 1981, 1991 and 2001. Until the 1980s, Ngamiland, one of the most remote regions in Botswana, exhibited the highest rural district mortality level. But from the 1990s, the region moved toward a middle position on the mortality listing of rural districts. It is suggested that this change is related to the decreasing importance of traditional tropical diseases (mainly bilharzia and sleeping sickness) and the increasing importance of regionally different HIV/AIDS related mortality in recent years. Bibliogr., sum. [Journal abstract]

**296 Werbner, Richard**

The Charismatic individual and the sacred self / Richard Werbner - In: *Journal of Religion in Africa*: (2011), vol. 41, no. 2, p. 180-205.

ASC Subject Headings: Botswana; African Independent Churches; Catholic Church; faith healing; youth; urban areas.

In going beyond the established sociology of charisma, the author wants to open an alternative field of analysis around what he calls 'holy hustling', specifically holy hustling by Apostolic charismatics known as prophets in Botswana's capital city, Gaborone. A brief sketch of the Eloyi Christian Church - a transnational Apostolic church - and its offshoot, the Conollius Apostolic Church, provides the background for his account of young urban charismatics. Following a comparison with Catholic Charismatics in New England, the author addresses linguistic and phenomenological questions of Word, self and other with evidence from observed prophetic mediation by young men in séances of Eloyi and Connollius in Botswana's capital. Included are issues of awesome narration, vicarious suffering, empathy with others, sacred cosmetics, and visionary realization. Bibliogr., notes, ref., sum. [ASC Leiden abstract]

**297 Wilmsen, Edwin N.**

*Retrieving Botswana's past : essays in honour of Alec Campbell* / ed. by Edwin N. Wilmsen. - Gaborone : The Botswana Society, 2011. - 167 p. : fig., foto's, krt., tab. ; 26 cm. - (Botswana notes and records, ISSN 0525-5090 ; vol. 43) - Met bibliogr., noten.

ASC Subject Headings: Botswana; archaeology; history; Tswana; biographies (form); festschrifts (form).

Alexander Colin (Alec) Campbell (b. 1932), museologist, philatelist, archaeologist, artist, photographer, author, administrator, historian, police officer, life-long student and educator, served in the administration of British Bechuanaland from 1962 to 1966 and subsequently stayed on. In 1974 he became director of the National Museum, Monuments and Art Gallery, in whose establishment he had been the driving force. The present appreciation of Alec, the man and his work, is arranged in four unmarked sets. The first is devoted to Alec's own history as it became entangled with that of Botswana (contributions by Mike Main, George Silberbauer and Doreen Nteta). The second set focuses on Botswana history, with contributions on 'bogwera' (Tswana male initiation) and 'mephato' (Tswana male "regiments") (Fred Morton), narrativity and Tswana oral tradition (Barry Morton) and archaeology and rainmakng at Modipe Hill, Kgatleng (T.N. Huffman). All emphasize the wider geographical context in which Tswana institutions and politics evolved. The third set is devoted to the archaeology of Tsodilo (James Denbow, Edwin N. Wilmsen, Morongwa Nancy Mosothwane, Lawrence H. Robbins and Michael L. Murphy). The fourth set has two papers, one on the paradox of sorcery and Christianity among the Batswana (Christian

John Makgala and Disang Chaa Monkge), the other on contract archaeology and the case of the Botswana Development Corporation Lodge Project at Mamuno (Phenyo Churchill Thebe). [ASC Leiden abstract]

NAMIBIA

**298 Blaauw, Lesley**

A note on the Namibian National Assembly elections of 2009 / Lesley Blaauw - In: *Journal of African Elections*: (2010), vol. 9, no. 1, p. 128-140 : graf., tab.

ASC Subject Headings: Namibia; elections; 2009; opposition parties; SWAPO.

This paper argues that the general elections of 2009 in Namibia managed to consolidate the hold of SWAPO on the body politic of the country. The expectation that the formation of a new opposition party would challenge the dominance of the ruling party has not materialized. What has transpired is that the Rally for Democracy and Progress has eroded the support of the Congress of Democrats (CoD) and has replaced it as the official opposition. This situation is a repetition of that in 2004, when the CoD, as a newly formed opposition party, displaced the Democratic Turnhalle Alliance (DTA) as the major opposition party. The pattern of electoral politics reveals that the formation of opposition parties does not necessarily translate into a loss for the ruling party. The incumbency advantage enjoyed by SWAPO seems to explain this. Furthermore, the paper posits the theory that the institutional mechanisms put in place to ensure free and fair elections require fundamental changes. The political playing field needs to be extended in terms of media coverage for opposition parties and the provision of adequate funding, without which these parties will be unable to function properly. Bibliogr., sum. [Journal abstract]

**299 Gewald, Jan-Bart**

On becoming a chief in the Kaokoveld, colonial Namibia, 1916-25 / by Jan-Bart Gewald - In: *The Journal of African History*: (2011), vol. 52, no. 1, p. 23-42.

ASC Subject Headings: Namibia; South Africa; traditional rulers; interpersonal relations; colonial administration; 1910-1919; 1920-1929.

In 1916 a warlord named Oorlog - 'war' in Afrikaans - moved into the Kaokoveld in the far north-west of what is now Namibia, and drove off the original inhabitants. Shortly after, Oorlog was formally recognized as a chief by the newly established South African administration and elevated to the highest position of power in the Kaokoveld. This article, through investigating how Oorlog came to be elevated to this position of power, explores issues of colonial governance and personal relationships. By focusing on the micropolitics of the Kaokoveld, it emphasizes how interpersonal relationships - not bureaucratic

structures - were of crucial importance in the establishment and maintenance of early colonial rule in Africa. Notes, ref., sum. [Journal abstract]

**300 McCullers, Molly**

'We do it so that we will be men' : masculinity politics in colonial Namibia, 1915-49 / by Molly McCullers - In: *The Journal of African History*: (2011), vol. 52, no. 1, p. 43-62.

ASC Subject Headings: Namibia; Herero; youth organizations; generation conflicts; colonial administration; social change; authority; elderly; 1900-1949.

This article examines struggles for masculinity among Herero elders, South African colonial administrators, and the Otruppa, a Herero youth society that appropriated a German military aesthetic, in Namibia between 1915 and 1949. As previous scholars have argued, masculinities are mutually constituted through competitions for authority, though dominance is rarely achieved. Such contestations were integral to processes of Herero societal reconstruction following German rule and during South African colonial State formation, beginning in 1915. Different generational experiences of colonial violence and the destruction of the material resources that undergirded elders' authority led to conflicts between elders and youths over how to define Herero masculinity and negotiate authority in a rapidly changing colonial milieu. Notes, ref., sum. [Journal abstract]

**301 Strand, Cecilia**

State-sanctioned discrimination and media discourses on homosexuality in Namibia / Cecilia Strand - In: *Journal of African Media Studies*: (2011), vol. 3, no. 1, p. 57-72 : tab.

ASC Subject Headings: Namibia; homosexuality; discrimination; health policy; AIDS; press.

The article critically discusses the events arising from the finalization of the Namibian National HIV/AIDS Policy of 2007. A series of consultative meetings throughout Namibia produced a progressive draft policy that recognized individuals engaged in same-sex sexual relationships and emphasized the distinct vulnerabilities of the group. However, despite solid epidemiological support and stakeholders' endorsement of inclusion, the key section dealing with same-sex relations never made it into print. By using document analyses, interviews and media content analysis, the article concludes that State-sanctioned discrimination against lesbian, gay, bisexual and transgendered (LGBT) individuals, outlined in existing Namibian criminal laws, also resulted in a denial of their rights to health in the new HIV/AIDS policy. Moreover, the study found that the State-sanctioned discrimination is reproduced in the State-owned print media, and that LGBT individuals are dependent on the independent media for visibility. The implications of the media discourses are discussed using an agenda setting perspective. Bibliogr., sum. [Journal abstract]

## SOUTH AFRICA

**302 Alexander, Peter F.**

'The examined life' : Alan Paton as autobiographer / Peter F. Alexander - In: *The English Academy Review*: (2010), vol. 27, no. 2, p. 7-22.

ASC Subject Headings: South Africa; autobiography; literature.

This article provides an analysis of the autobiographical impulse in Alan Paton's writings. What little scholarly discussion exists of Paton's role as an autobiographer has naturally focused on his formal autobiography, 'Towards the mountain' (1980, New York). However, this article argues that the autobiographical impulse is a major part of the consciousness of every sensitive person, and is universal in Paton's writing. This impulse was not confined to formal autobiography, but was a vital part of Paton's life and character. It shows in everything he wrote, and even determined the books he chose not to write. The analysis includes such largely neglected works as 'Kontakion for you departed' (1969, New York). But it also examines the autobiographical impulse in Paton's novels, and in his under-appreciated poems. Further, it traces in his biographies of J. H. Hofmeyr and Archbishop Clayton a strongly marked tendency to use the lives of his subjects as a way of examining his own interests and the history of his country. Perhaps most strikingly of all, the autobiographical impulse is shown as having caused him to abandon his plan to write an important biography of South Africa's greatest poet, Roy Campbell. Bibliogr., notes, ref., sum. [Journal abstract]

**303 Ally, Shireen**

Peaceful memories: remembering and forgetting political violence in KaNgwane, South Africa / Shireen Ally - In: *Africa / International African Institute*: (2011), vol. 81, no. 3, p. 351-372 : krt.

ASC Subject Headings: South Africa; political violence; bantustans; KaNgwane; memory; history.

Despite its manifest, if largely undocumented, histories of menacing violence and perilous politics, the thrust of popular memory in the former apartheid bantustan of KaNgwane insists that it was a peaceful, even apolitical, place. In a contemporary South African memorial culture that idealizes memories of victimization by (and resistance to) apartheid and its political violence, why would some in KaNgwane persistently narrate the past through tropes of peaceful order and disavowals of the political? Are these mnemonic effacements in KaNgwane best conceived of as forms of forgetting? This article challenges such a proposition. First, it recovers the hitherto unrecognized politics and violence in KaNgwane, in part (and paradoxically) out of the very same narratives that deny such histories. Second, it explores the dialectical co-implication of remembering and forgetting, and of memory and history, in KaNgwane's supposed anamnesis. And third, it proposes

that the occlusions and assurances of memory in KaNgwane are structured by a localized semiotics in which politics is retrospectively signified by order and restraint, and negated by disorder and revolt. In this 'memory work', KaNgwane's past is anaesthetized of violence, and heroism is recovered not from rehearsals of victimization and resistance, but from memories of pacified civility instead. Bibliogr., notes, ref., sum. in English and French. [Journal abstract]

**304 Amner, Rod**

Paper bridges: a critical examination of the Daily Dispatch's 'community dialogues' / Rod Amner - In: *Ecquid Novi*: (2011), vol. 32, no. 1, p. 25-48 : ill.

ASC Subject Headings: South Africa; communication; communities; social relations; journalism.

A series of town-hall-like meetings called the 'community dialogues' were conducted in 2009 by the Daily Dispatch newspaper in East London (South Africa), under the banner of public/civic journalism, a global journalistic reform movement begun in the United States in the late 1980s. The editorial leadership of the newspaper imagined a number of core journalistic and civic purposes for the dialogues and succeeded in achieving some of these. However, the newspaper's claim that the dialogues could help to build 'horizontal bridges' between diverse communities in East London is critically examined through the example of two community dialogues which took place in neighbouring locations - the predominantly white, middle-class suburb of Beacon Bay, and the informal African settlement of Nompumelelo - on consecutive days in 2009. The present article argues that social inequalities, particularly acute in the South African context, may preclude the emergence of a shared vision of the common good, and that joint deliberation between diverse social groups in the pursuit of consensus may not be realistic or even an appropriate goal, especially if it means ratifying an unjust status quo. Bibliogr., ref., sum. [Journal abstract]

**305 Barnes, Brendon R.**

Why do caregivers protect their children from indoor air pollution in rural South Africa? / Brendon R. Barnes - In: *Mila*: (2010), n.s., vol. 11, p. 1-16.

ASC Subject Headings: South Africa; air pollution; child health.

Indoor air pollution has been associated with acute lower respiratory infections amongst children less than five years old in developing countries. Very little is known about the factors that influence the impact of behavioural interventions designed to reduce child indoor air pollution exposure. Eight focus group interviews were used to identify motivations and barriers to the uptake and sustainability of a behavioural intervention in rural South Africa. Results highlighted improved perceptions of health, reduced drudgery and prestige as motivators for caregivers to protect their children from indoor air pollution exposure. Barriers included the need for space heating during winter, perceptions of indoor air

pollution being an acceptable part of rural existence and the gendered nature of household energy practices. The study supports the argument that improving health consideration plays an important, but not sufficient role in influencing behavioural change to reduce child indoor air pollution exposure. Bibliogr., sum. [Journal abstract]

**306 Basarir, Hasan**

Poor, multidimensionally speaking: evidence from South Africa / Hasan Basarir - In: *Journal of African Economies*: (2011), vol. 20, no. 3, p. 463-504 : graf., tab.

ASC Subject Headings: South Africa; poverty; economic inequality; income distribution; revenue allocation; regional government.

There is an expanding literature on multidimensional poverty measurement. Even though the theoretical foundations of the field are well developed, there are only a few empirical papers on developing countries, especially on the comparison of different measures. This paper applies a decomposable multidimensional measure developed by S. Alkire and J. Foster (2007) to a cross-sectional dataset on South Africa. This measure allows for decomposition of final outcome into the dimensions used. Furthermore, South Africa provides an interesting case study as the country is renowned for its high income-inequality rate. The contribution of the paper is to draw significant policy implications when a decomposable multidimensional measure is used as opposed to measures that are either multidimensional but not dimensionally decomposable or unidimensional. Specifically, it evaluates the current policy-making mechanism in South Africa at the provincial level and suggests alternative revenue-allocation schemes by using the Alkire-Foster measure. Bibliogr., notes, ref, sum. [Journal abstract]

**307 Blatchford, Mathew**

The Manto Tshabalala-Msimang affair: on the responsibility and impact of the press / Mathew Blatchford - In: *The English Academy Review*: (2010), vol. 27, no. 1, p. 82-92.

ASC Subject Headings: South Africa; press; journalism; professional ethics.

It is suggested that in order to interpret a necessarily biased press, it is necessary to know what that bias is. However, sometimes the press not only refuses to acknowledge bias, but conceals the bias, and is able to avoid any negative consequences even when the bias becomes evident. An international example is the case of Judith Miller's articles promoting war with Iraq in the New York Times. A South African example, possibly less significant but even more problematic in some ways, is the case of the accusations of corruption and alcoholism made against Health Minister, Tshabalala-Msimang, in the Sunday Times, the most widely selling newspaper in South Africa. It is noted that in both cases there was a broad structural failure to encourage accurate journalism. In the South African case, the truth was not available (even though many behave as if it were) and few seem to have

considered this a problem. It is pointed out that when it is impossible to assess the source of bias of a newspaper, it becomes difficult to interpret the texts involved. Such developments may be making the press less socially useful, unless intricate methods of analysis prove effective in overcoming the bias(es) involved. Bibliogr., sum. [Journal abstract]

**308 Booysen, Susan**

Party opposition perpetually on the verge of promise : South Africa's election 2009 / Susan Booysen - In: *Journal of African Elections*: (2010), vol. 9, no. 1, p. 80-109 : tab.

ASC Subject Headings: South Africa; opposition parties; African National Congress; elections; 2009.

National and provincial elections in South Africa since 1994 have been characterized by elusive opposition party quests to dent the electoral dominance of the ANC. This article examines whether the 2009 elections gave evidence of 'game-breaking' performances by opposition parties. The answer is ambiguous. On the one hand, the 2009 elections show hitherto unimagined lapses in ANC performance. On the other hand, the opposition parties continued to be unable to make profound electoral imprints. Although the ANC suffered certain setbacks, it retained commanding majorities. Explanatory factors include the organizational lapses of old and new opposition parties, along with the existence of a powerful parallel non-electoral world of opposition in the country, a world in which opposition politics is enacted within the ANC Tripartite Alliance, and between the ANC and citizens in the between-election periods. The ANC's ability to conduct redeeming election campaigns also helps it to retain its status as 'chosen' governing party, while further sealing the fate of opposition parties. Bibliogr., notes, sum. [Journal abstract, edited]

**309 Brown, Duncan**

Creative non-fiction : a conversation / Duncan Brown and Antjie Krog - In: *Current Writing*: (2011), vol. 23, no. 1, p. 57-70.

ASC Subject Headings: South Africa; prose; journalism.

Creative non-fiction has become in a sense "the genre" of South African writing: writing which makes its meanings at the unstable fault line of the literary and the journalistic, the imaginative and the reportorial. Duncan Brown and Antjie Krog engage in a dialogue about the possibilities of the genre of creative non-fiction in South Africa, in particular for negotiating/narrating the complexities of postapartheid identities. The discussion also covers some of the ethical issues around creative non-fiction, as well as the ways in which the expectations and conventions of the genre(s) may "position" the author and reader. Bibliogr., sum. [Journal abstract]



**310 Burawoy, Michael**

Southern windmill: the life and work of Edward Webster / Michael Burawoy - In: *Transformation*: (2010), no. 72/73, p. 1-25 : fig.

ASC Subject Headings: South Africa; sociology; social scientists.

This paper suggests that, because it is a dominated sociology, Southern sociology more easily recognizes its own place in society, which sets limits and creates possibilities for sociology's participation in social transformation. Moreover, sociological imagination is no guarantee of social transformation, as C. Wright Mills (1959) implies, but this requires in addition political imagination. The expansion of Southern sociology depends on the dialectic of political and sociological imagination. This argument is made through an interrogation of the life and work of Edward Webster, one of South Africa's most distinguished sociologists, who retired in 2009 after 33 years at the University of the Witwatersrand. The author shows that the Webster windmill takes in the winds of change and turns them into a prodigious intellectual engagement. Bibliogr., notes. [ASC Leiden abstract]

**311 Byukusenge, Eugénie**

Job satisfaction at SAPREF (South African Petroleum Refinery) / Eugénie Byukusenge - In: *Rwanda Journal. Series B, Social Sciences*: (2010), vol. 19, p. 56-65 : tab.

ASC Subject Headings: South Africa; job satisfaction; petroleum refineries.

This research assessed the utility of Herzberg's Two-Factor Theory in explaining employee job satisfaction at SAPREF, the South African Petroleum Refinery. More specifically, it identified the factors that have a strong influence on job satisfaction among employees at SAPREF and investigated if there is a difference in job satisfaction among various grades, ages and genders of employees. A self-administered questionnaire was used to collect data. Data analysis techniques such as multiple regression analysis were used to identify the factors that have a strong influence on job satisfaction and the Chi-Square test helped to see if there is a difference in job satisfaction among various grades, genders and ages of employees. The research results indicate that the top factors that led to employee job satisfaction were working conditions, interpersonal relations, recognition, advancement and growth, achievement and company and administrative policies. It was also found that employees at SAPREF, in general, do not differ in job satisfaction factors regardless of their position in the company, age and gender. With respect to position in the company, slight significant differences were found in terms of the work itself (repetitive work), responsibility (job well done) and company and administrative policies (participation in the company policies). Concerning age, the significant difference was found in supervision (good method for evaluating individual performance) and salary (sufficient incentives). In the gender

category, the only difference was in interpersonal relations (team culture). Bibliogr., sum. [Journal abstract]

**312 Carklin, Michael**

Images of childhood in southern Africa: a study of three films / Michael Carklin - In: *Journal of African Cinemas*: (2010), vol. 2, no. 2, p. 137-149.

ASC Subject Headings: South Africa; cinema; children; images.

A striking characteristic of many films from across the African continent is their focus on childhood experience and the centrality of child protagonists. Unlike many films in the West, such films are not necessarily produced for young audiences, but express broader social, communal and cosmological concerns. This article focuses on South Africa and has two broad points of focus - the one is what the author calls 'lived geographies', a focus on the representation of children in the context of space and place; the other is what he thinks of as 'rites of passage', in this case, not those formal ceremonies that bring about a transformation in identity, but the circumstances and experiences of children that are so profoundly life changing. In discussing the films 'Malunde' (Stefanie Sycholt, 2001), 'Yesterday' (Darrell James Roodt, 2003), and 'The Wooden Camera' (Ntshavheni wa Luruli, 2003) in particular, the author argues that rather than trying to formally categorize childhood representations, it is important to recognize such representations as transformative and dynamic. Bibliogr., notes, ref., sum. [Journal abstract]

**313 Chapman, Michael**

Postcolonial problematics: a South African case study / Michael Chapman - In: *Research in African Literatures*: (2011), vol. 42, no. 4, p. 60-71.

ASC Subject Headings: South Africa; literary criticism; postcolonialism.

The paper argues that earlier literary designations - in this case, "South African literature" - have begun to be subsumed under a generalized category, postcolonial literature, transnational literature, or literary studies. It is a category that has been given definitional purpose in North Atlantic literary and cultural institutions and is in danger of settling into orthodoxy: an orthodoxy that is somewhat removed from the palpability of human experience in any particular postcolony. An example is to be found in the treatment by influential postcolonial critics of Nobel laureate J.M. Coetzee, whose concern with the ache of history is made subservient to the intricate abstractions of continental philosophy. If the "post-"paradigm wishes to retain purchase in contemporary times, it needs to establish a greater congruence than is current between a language of generality and its object of study, that is, the literary work. Bibliogr., notes, ref., sum. [Journal abstract]

**314 Desai, Gaurav**

*Asian African literatures* / Gaurav Desai, special guest ed. - Bloomington, IN : Indiana University Press, 2011. - XXX, 197 p. ; 23 cm - Met bibliogr., noten, samenvattingen.

ASC Subject Headings: East Africa; South Africa; literature; Indians; writers.

The introduction to this special issue, by Gaurav Desai, presents a genealogy of Asian African literary production in East and South Africa in the first half of the 20th century. The contributions are: Reconsidering South African Indian fiction postapartheid (Ronit Frenkel); International geographics: looking out in Ishtiyag Shukri's 'The silent minaret' (Pallavi Rastogi); Approaching Asia through the figure of the slave in Rayda Jacob's 'The slave book' (Maria Olausen); South African Indian fiction: transformations in Ahmed Essop's political ethos (Jaspal Singh); Diasporic memories and national histories in East African Asian writing (Peter Simatei); "Eat pig and become a beast": food, drink, and diaspora in East African Indian writing (Dan Ojwang); The story of a 'white saddle' and a meal of 'bhakhri and salt': a gendered reading of the unspoken narrative of widowhood in Parita Mukta's 'Shards of memory' (Mala Pandurang); Impossible burdens: East African Asian women's memoirs (Felicity Hand); Beyond auto/biography: power, politics, and gender in Kenyan Asian women's writing (Godwin Siundu); Translating between India and Tanzania: Sophia Mustafa's partial cosmopolitanism (Tina Steiner); Commerce as romance: Nanji Kalidas Mehta's 'Dream half-expressed' (Gaurav Desai); The politics of love and history: Asian women and African men in East African literature (Stephanie Jones); "Ambiguity is the driving force or the nuclear reaction behind my creativity": an e-conversation with M.G. Vassanji (Gaurav Desai). [ASC Leiden abstract]

**315 Desai, Zubeida**

*Educational challenges in multilingual societies : LOITASA phase two research* / ed. by Zubeida Desai, Martha Qorro and Birgit Brock-Utne. - [South Africa] : African Minds, 2010. - IX, 349 p. : foto's, tab. ; 25 cm - Met bibliogr., noten.

ISBN 1920489061

ASC Subject Headings: South Africa; Tanzania; languages of instruction; language policy; multilingualism; conference papers (form); 2009.

This book reflects work done in 2008-2009 during the second phase of the Language of Instruction in Tanzania and South Africa project and most of the chapters were first presented as papers at the LOITASA workshop held at the University of Western Cape in May 2009.

**316 Eze, Michael Onyebuchi**

The politics of being a human being in Soweto: identity as a social capital 'Everything not forbidden is compulsory' (T.H. White) / Michael Onyebuchi Eze - In: *Journal of Contemporary African Studies*: (2011), vol. 29, no. 3, p. 299-313.

ASC Subject Headings: South Africa; identity; social networks; Blacks; immigrants.

In this paper, the concept of social capital is redefined in the context of identity politics within contemporary South Africa. Two variant modes of identity construction are discussed: identity discrimination by new black elites in Soweto, and 'identity performance' by immigrants in South Africa. A case is made against the fetishism of identity dogmas that thrive upon closed historicity. Any narrative of subjective formation that is beckoned upon closed historicity is a predisposition towards identity 'commoditization'. As the term suggests, commoditization implies that human subjectivity is 'wholly' dependent and measured 'only' through the compass of social capital. Commoditization of identity means that human subjectivity is no longer transcendental but an object of possession - "I am what I have or where I come from". This fixation on subjective acquisition and 'possessivisms' as an ethno-subjective repertoire for our overall subjective formation is identity fundamentalism. Although the notion of social capital in South Africa's context is a residue of South Africa's history of racist capitalism, its present pervasiveness has generated a peculiar pattern of identity fundamentalism in which competition over economic resources has become construed as a threat to subjectivity. Bibliogr., notes, ref., sum. [Journal abstract]

**317 Fakier, Khayaat**

Class and social reproduction in migrant households in a South African community / Khayaat Fakier - In: *Transformation*: (2010), no. 72/73, p. 104-126 : tab.

ASC Subject Headings: South Africa; households; migrants; livelihoods; social inequality.

This article examines the relationship of migrancy to class and social reproduction in a South African community. It challenges several popular notions, such as that migrant households are a homogeneous category, that the work involved in social reproduction is 'natural' and unproblematic and that any 'care deficit' created by increased female migrancy is met by grandmothers in extended households. It shows how social reproduction varies according to the class locations of 23 migrant households in Emnambithi, a community in the northern part of KwaZulu-Natal. Three classes of households were distinguished: semi-professional, working class, and marginalized households. The article focuses on how class characteristics are implicated in the daily provisioning and consumption of households and how migrant households care for their dependants. Bibliogr., notes, ref. [ASC Leiden abstract]

**318 Froneman, Johannes**

The rise and demise of Scope magazine : a media-historical perspective / Johannes Froneman - In: *Ecquid Novi*: (2011), vol. 32, no. 1, p. 49-65 : foto's.

ASC Subject Headings: South Africa; periodicals; media history; censorship; 1950-1999.

During the 1960s, 70s and 80s, Scope magazine became a publishing icon in South Africa. It challenged the censorship laws of the time with pin-up pictures of bikini-clad girls and star-covered breasts. During the 1990s, when the apartheid regime was on its way out, other magazines pushed the boundaries much further. To defend its circulation, Scope became more risqué, to the point where full-frontal nudity was published. Something gave and circulation slumped. In reaction, the publishers repositioned Scope as an up-market magazine for males in 1995. Its circulation all but disappeared, leading to the magazine's closure in 1996. The article records this history by noting the changing content of the magazine and the role played by Scope's editors and a succession of censors. Answers are sought to the question why the magazine could not survive the press freedom it fought for. It is concluded that Scope's demise could be attributed to various factors, but it is suggested that a pending empowerment deal may well have been a decisive reason. Bibliogr., note, sum. [Journal abstract]

**319 Gardner, Colin**

Paton and Whitman: exploring a relationship / Colin Gardner - In: *The English Academy Review*: (2010), vol. 27, no. 2, p. 23-29.

ASC Subject Headings: South Africa; writers; poetry.

It is clear that the poems that Alan Paton wrote after the success of 'Cry, the beloved country' (1948, London) were influenced by the 19th-century American poet Walt Whitman, but Paton has said almost nothing in his autobiographies or his letters about the exact nature of this influence. This article explores the relationship between Paton and Whitman, assessing the ways in which Paton is likely to have been inspired and liberated by Whitman's work. Whitman was the founder of free verse in English, and from 1948 onwards almost all Paton's important poems were written in free verse. Paton seems also to have been influenced by Whitman's bold independence of spirit and by his way of writing lyrically on weighty social and moral themes. Whitman was, then, the midwife to Paton's mature poetic muse. But Paton was no mere imitator. By quoting and discussing some examples of his work, the article examines the ways in which Paton's later poetry developed. His lines are less sprawling, more compact than Whitman's, and the imaginative and emotional climaxes in his work are more direct, indeed more dramatic. Bibliogr., sum. [Journal abstract]

**320 Gewald, Jan-Bart**

On becoming a chief in the Kaokoveld, colonial Namibia, 1916-25 / by Jan-Bart Gewald - In: *The Journal of African History*: (2011), vol. 52, no. 1, p. 23-42.

ASC Subject Headings: Namibia; South Africa; traditional rulers; interpersonal relations; colonial administration; 1910-1919; 1920-1929.

In 1916 a warlord named Oorlog - 'war' in Afrikaans - moved into the Kaokoveld in the far north-west of what is now Namibia, and drove off the original inhabitants. Shortly after, Oorlog was formally recognized as a chief by the newly established South African administration and elevated to the highest position of power in the Kaokoveld. This article, through investigating how Oorlog came to be elevated to this position of power, explores issues of colonial governance and personal relationships. By focusing on the micropolitics of the Kaokoveld, it emphasizes how interpersonal relationships - not bureaucratic structures - were of crucial importance in the establishment and maintenance of early colonial rule in Africa. Notes, ref., sum. [Journal abstract]

**321 Gumede, Henry Sifiso**

A violation of a woman's right to love : J.K. Ngubane's novel, 'Uvalo Lwezinhlonzi' [His Frown Struck Terror] / Henry Sifiso Gumede - In: *Current Writing*: (2011), vol. 23, no. 1, p. 35-44.

ASC Subject Headings: South Africa; novels; bridewealth; marriage; women; Zulu.

This essay presents some of the ways in which women were (and still are) disadvantaged in traditional Zulu society (South Africa) when it comes to choosing a life partner. The essay does so by analysing a number of points raised by J.K. Ngubane in his novel, 'Uvalo Lwezinhlonzi' (His Frown Struck Terror) (Johannesburg, 1956). The title idiomatically describes the fear felt by Manamuza's daughter Bajwayele of her father's authoritarian anger, manifested in the wrinkles on his forehead, caused by the thwarting of his financial and political interests. Such interests were bound to clash with Bajwayele's demands for freedom to choose whom to love. Bibliogr., sum. [Journal abstract]

**322 Hadland, Adrian**

Shooting the messenger: mediating the public and the role of the media in South Africa's xenophobic violence / Adrian Hadland - In: *Africa Development*: (2010), vol. 35, no. 3, p. 119-143.

ASC Subject Headings: South Africa; mass media; xenophobia; violence; 2008.

In the wake of the outbreak of xenophobic violence in South Africa in May 2008, in which sixty people died and tens of thousands were displaced, a fierce debate erupted on the role of the media. The focus of the criticism was South Africa's newly established tabloid press

which is accused of fomenting violence and exacerbating tension by publishing inflammatory headlines and posters. But to what extent can the tabloid press really be blamed for aggravating the conflict? The scholarly literature on media effects suggests that direct causality is hard to prove. The accusation says much, however, about media-State-society relations in postapartheid South Africa; it also raises questions about the state of the public sphere and the role of the media within it. Fieldwork conducted by the Human Sciences Research Council in four South African informal settlement areas affected by the recent violence indicates that the tabloids certainly cannot be blamed directly for fanning the violence. But it does seem to confirm what thousands of protests in the past year have strongly hinted at: there has been a communications breakdown in South Africa at a local level between communities and the State, as well as within communities, which lies at the root of much of the anger and violence. By failing to respond to this breakdown and act on its liberal imperative of providing a "voice for the voiceless", the media may be more complicit than it, or the literature, is willing to acknowledge. App., bibliogr., notes, sum. in English and French. [Journal abstract]

### **323 Herbert, Ross**

The incentives and informal forces of development co-operation: key challenges for South Africa to consider / Ross Herbert - In: *South African Journal of International Affairs*: (2010), vol. 17, no. 1, p. 29-51.

ASC Subject Headings: South Africa; development cooperation; aid agencies; government policy.

South Africa is planning to create a development assistance agency at a time of growing consensus that traditional aid practices need fundamental change. The profusion of bilateral, multilateral and private aid agencies has created an inefficient system that ensnares recipients in a complex web of regulation and time-consuming consultation that distracts the attention of recipient country staff and undermines the ability of developing countries to develop their own priorities. These faults, widely observed since the 1970s, persist because they are reinforced by powerful but perverse incentives operating at the diplomatic, organizational, staff and recipient government levels. Political pressures within donor countries prioritize diplomatic goals over developmental ones and persistently attempt to finesse rather than genuinely resolve conflicting goals. Confronted with a multiplicity of donors, each with its own complex rules, aid-dependent recipient countries frequently surrender planning initiative to donors and find themselves with an incoherent mix of disparate projects. Avoiding the mistakes of traditional donors and ensuring that South Africa becomes part of the solution rather than a new contributor to the problem will require careful attention to the design and management of South Africa's new aid agency. It needs particular attention to well-designed monitoring and evaluation systems, significant in-house research capacity, well-crafted enabling laws, systems to focus aid in a few

productive areas, and efforts to identify and confront the perverse incentives that many aid agencies have preferred to ignore. Notes, ref., sum. [Journal abstract]

**324 Höglund, Kristine**

Toward electoral security: experiences from KwaZulu-Natal / Kristine Höglund, Anna K. Jarstad - In: *Africa Spectrum*: (2011), vol. 46, no. 1, p. 33-59 : tab.

ASC Subject Headings: South Africa; elections; political violence; conflict resolution.

There is a growing recognition of the dangers of electoral violence. Yet, the theoretical foundation for systematic research and adequate policy is still underdeveloped. This article aims to develop the theoretical understandings of strategies to manage and prevent electoral violence. This is accomplished by integrating research conducted within the two academic discourses on democratization and conflict management and also by drawing on the experiences from the conflict-ridden province KwaZulu-Natal in South Africa. The five strategies identified are monitoring, mediation, legal measures, law enforcement and self-regulating practices. In the article, the functions and mechanisms of the strategies are discussed. In addition, the authors analyse the limitations and usefulness of each of the strategies in turn and also provide suggestions on how to improve electoral security. Bibliogr., notes, ref., sum. in English and German. [Journal abstract]

**325 Holdt, Karl von**

Institutionalisation, strike violence and local moral orders / Karl von Holdt - In: *Transformation*: (2010), no. 72/73, p. 127-151.

ASC Subject Headings: South Africa; strikes; violence; labour relations.

This article examines why violence remains so much a part of industrial action in postapartheid South Africa. It argues that several factors continue to undermine the institutionalization of industrial relations and that, as in the 1980s, these factors range from those that are specific to the field of industrial relations itself to those that arise from the nature of the broader political, economic and social transition. The article begins by summarizing a case study of strike violence in a steelworks during the apartheid period. It then turns to two strikes in the public service, one in 1992, when public service workers had no institutional or trade union rights, and the second in 2007, when they had full trade union and collective bargaining rights. The article concludes that the question of the industrial and social order in postapartheid South Africa is not a settled matter; the authority of the State and of the law has a limited reach, and the balance of power between social forces remains contested. Bibliogr., notes. [ASC Leiden abstract]



**326 Hubbard, Hilton**

Stance and style: a corpus-driven perspective on television coverage of the 2009 South African general election / Hilton Hubbard - In: *Language Matters*: (2010), vol. 41, no. 1, p. 3-24.

ASC Subject Headings: South Africa; television; language usage; political attitudes; elections; 2009.

This exploratory study is concerned with the extent to which corpus-driven analyses of two generically very similar corpora, namely television coverage of the South African general election of 2009 by a State-owned public broadcasting channel (SABC3) and by a commercial channel (e.tv), can nevertheless reveal interesting differences between them. The focus is mostly on those differences that relate to the channels' political stances, but stylistic contrasts in the coverage are also considered, some of which prove to be of indirect political relevance. Central to the research approach here is the notion of 'keyness' (a statistically significant higher density of an item in one corpus when compared to another), and this study takes its cue from P. Rayson (2008) by using his Wmatrix corpus analysis and comparison tool to examine differences not only at word level, but also at part-of-speech and semantic domain levels. Bibliogr., sum. [Journal abstract]

**327 Islam, Faisal**

*School-university partnerships for educational change in rural South Africa : particular challenges and practical cases* / ed. by Faisal Islam ... [et al.] ; with a forew. by C.A. Odora Hoppers. - Lewiston, NY : Edwin Mellen Press, cop. 2011. - VIII, 264 p. : fig. ; 24 cm - Met bibliogr., index, noten.

ISBN 0773413987

ASC Subject Headings: South Africa; educational reform; secondary education; rural areas; teacher education; pedagogy.

School-university partnerships for educational change: an introduction / Faisal Islam ... [et al.] -- Understanding rurality in the troubling context: prospects and challenges / Robert Balfour, Claudia Mitchell, and Relebohile Moletsane -- School-university partnerships in preparing new teachers: possibilities and limitations / Faisal Islam -- Transforming teacher education?: a rural teacher education project experience / Claudia Mitchell ... [et al.] -- The challenge of teaching in under-resourced schools: a reflection on preservice teachers' journals / Vitallis Chikoko -- Taking photographs, forming partnerships / Patricia Staniforth and Caitlin Wake -- Finding allies and making connections in rural classrooms in addressing HIV and AIDS / Katie MacEntee -- A university-school partnership in preparing preservice teachers to work in rural schools: a case study of blogging / John Pascarella -- After-school engagement activities, teacher education, and service learning in a rural school in KwaZulu-Natal: challenges and opportunities / Rodney Handelsman -- Youth as knowledge producers: re-visioning teacher/learner roles through extracurricular activities /

Jean Stuart, Dorothe Raht, and Jessica Smith -- What do schools gain?: one school's perspective on the school-university partnership / Faisal Islam -- The experiences and expectations of mentor teachers in two rural schools / Martin Combrinck and Mari van Wyk -- Landscape shapes mindscape: partnerships as agency in a community of learning / Jane Pennefeather -- "What will we do with 24 ducks?": building community partnerships / Naydene de Lange and Martin Combrinck -- New teachers for new times... and new places / Claudia Mitchell ... [et al.]

**328 Jenkins, Elwyn**

San tales again: acknowledgement and appropriation / Elwyn Jenkins - In: *The English Academy Review*: (2010), vol. 27, no. 1, p. 24-35.

ASC Subject Headings: South Africa; San; oral literature; literature.

This article considers acknowledgements, silences and debts in successive versions of San lore (South Africa). It looks at the way in which Rafaella Delle Donne (2007) and other children's book writers draw on San oral literature and whether they acknowledge their sources. The author then looks at the verse versions of the Bleek and Lloyd transcriptions that various writers have published, including the 'Return of the moon' by Stephen Watson (1991) and 'The stars say "tsau"' (Die sterre sê 'tsau') by Antjie Krog (2004). Watson has accused Krog of plagiarism and this controversy is used to highlight how successive versions of San lore raise questions about the nature of authorship and whether the reworking of San lore constitutes appropriation of the voice of the colonized. The article ends with an evaluation of the validity of Watson's accusations. Bibliogr., notes, sum. [ASC Leiden abstract]

**329 Jha, Vikas**

*Citizen leadership : deepening democratic accountability in India, Brazil, and South Africa* / ed. Vikas Jha, Bhavita Vaishnava, Kaustuv Kanti Bandyopadhyay. - New Delhi : Academic Foundation in association with PRIA, 2011. - 278 p. ; 24 cm - Met bibliogr., noten.

ISBN 8171888674

ASC Subject Headings: South Africa; Brazil; India; community participation; civil society.

In the winter of 2003, the global community began to take note of a new axis of cooperation called IBSA (India, Brazil, South Africa), the 'southern' voice of trade negotiations at WTO, which naturally attracted academic attention. This book is the outcome of a research project 'Promoting Learning on Citizen Leadership: Synthesizing Experiences of India, Brazil and South Africa (IBSA) conducted by the Society for Participatory Research in Asia (India). The Introduction by Kaustuv Kanti Bandyopadhyay discusses the conceptual framework The articles relevant to South Africa are: Citizen leadership: deepening democratic accountability in India, Brazil and South Africa (Vikas Jha, Bhavita Vaishnava); Citizen

leadership in Cape Town, South Africa: a tale of three communities (Chris Tapscott on resistance to the location of the FIFA 2010 soccer stadium in Green Point, access to new State housing by backyard dwellers in Langa, and access to State housing by the residence of the Joe Slovo informal settlement); and Women leaders and intermediary organisations in Khayelitsha, South Africa (Lisa Thompson, Ina Conradie). [ASC Leiden abstract]

**330 Kabwe-Segatti, Aurelia Wa**

*Contemporary migration to South Africa : a regional development issue* / Aurelia Segatti and Loren B. Landau, eds. - Washington, D.C [etc.] : World Bank [etc.], cop. 2011. - XXI, 178 p. : ill., krt. ; 23 cm. - (Africa development forum) - Een co-publicatie van de Agence française de Développement en de World Bank. - Met bibliogr., bijl., index, noten.

ISBN 0821387677

ASC Subject Headings: South Africa; immigration; migration policy.

The end of apartheid in South Africa and conflicts elsewhere, in conjunction with shifting modes of production and political reforms, mean that more people than ever are moving for diverse reasons. Building on over ten years of research by the African Centre for Migration and Society (formerly Forced Migration Studies Programme) at the University of Witwatersrand, this volume documents migrations into and within South Africa. It urges a rethinking of migration policies that are more developmental and focused on poverty. The Introduction: Migration to South Africa: regional challenges versus national instruments and interests, is by Aurelia Segatti. The contributions are: Reforming South African immigration policy in the postapartheid period (1990-2010) by Aurelia Segatti; The role of skilled labor by Stephen Ellis and Aurelia Segatti; Mobility and municipalities: local authorities, local impacts, and the challenges of movement by Loren B. Landau, Aurelia Segatti and Jean Pierre Misago; Migration control, documentation, and State transformation by Darshan Vigneswaran; and Migration and health in South Africa: implications for development by Joanna Vearey. There are four appendices: A, Immigration legislation and policy in South Africa and the Southern African Development Community, 1986-2010; B, How many are they? Data collection issues; C, Migration statistics for southern Africa; and D, Urbanization in Africa, 1950-2010. [ASC Leiden abstract]

**331 Kotze, Chrismi-Rinda**

Language visibility in the Xhariep : a comparison of the linguistic landscape of three neighbouring towns / Chrismi-Rinda Kotze and Theodorus Du Plessis - In: *Language Matters*: (2010), vol. 41, no. 1, p. 72-96 : ill., tab.

ASC Subject Headings: South Africa; language policy; urban environment; sociolinguistics; language usage.

## SOUTHERN AFRICA - SOUTH AFRICA

The majority of current linguistic landscape (LL) studies concentrate on urban areas. This study concentrates on the LL of the southern Free State, South Africa, with the aim of investigating whether the LL of rural areas is as responsive to broader sociopolitical changes as cityscapes are. The LL not only reflects societal changes, but is also employed to impact on society by creating and maintaining power relations and (collective) identities. For this reason, public linguistic choices are motivated largely by pragmatic and symbolic considerations. The political transformation in 1994 wrought changes in several domains in South Africa. A remnant of the previous regime is the ethnolinguistically divided neighbourhoods - a white, coloured and black area in each town. The three population groups make separate contributions motivated by their different socioeconomic compositions and their new roles within the transformed society. Focusing on three neighbouring towns - Philippolis, Springfontein and Trompsburg - in the Xhariep District Municipality, the study reveals a discrepancy between the linguistic profile created by the census data and the actual manifestations thereof in the LL, as well as a pervasiveness of English. Bibliogr., note, sum. [Journal abstract]

### **332 Lambert, Rob**

Eddie Webster, the Durban moment and New Labour Internationalism / Rob Lambert - In: *Transformation*: (2010), no. 72/73, p. 26-47 : tab.

ASC Subject Headings: South Africa; industrial sociology; social scientists; trade unions.

After studies in the United Kingdom, Edward Webster returned to South Africa in the early 1970s. He accepted a lecturing position in sociology at the University of Natal where he was asked to build the industrial sociology programme. This article considers the consequences of Webster's relationship with Richard Turner and student activists in Durban, which 20 years later influenced the evolution of a New Labour Internationalism (NLI) in the global South. It traces how Durban in the 1970s shaped his intellectual engagement with the NLI, an initiative which reflects an intense struggle for a new kind of global movement under the wintry conditions of neoliberalism. Special attention is paid to the Southern Initiative on Globalization and Trade Union Rights (SIGTUR), a network of democratic unions in the global South established in 1991. Bibliogr., notes, ref. [ASC Leiden abstract]

### **333 Lelièvre, Samuel**

L'industrie cinématographique post-apartheid : production, institution et distribution en Afrique du Sud / Samuel Lelièvre - In: *Afrique contemporaine*: (2011), no. 238, p. 75-90 : graf., krt.

ASC Subject Headings: South Africa; cinema.

De plus en plus présent dans les festivals et les salles de cinéma occidentaux, le cinéma sud-africain contemporain n'est cependant pas un nouveau cinéma car il existe depuis le début du vingtième siècle. L'industrie du film sud-africain, qui connaissait sous le régime de l'apartheid (institué en 1948) un monopole soutenu par l'État, a commencé à se fragmenter dans les années 1990, avec l'abolition de l'apartheid en 1994 et la réouverture du pays sur le monde. De plus, le cinéma post-apartheid dépend d'une économie audiovisuelle et télévisuelle. Sur la base de recherches traitant de l'évolution sociohistorique de l'Afrique du Sud et de ses pratiques cinématographiques et audiovisuelles, dont une étude sur le comportement des jeunes vis-à-vis de la production cinématographique sud-africaine (2010), le présent article analyse les tendances actuelles de la production de films, d'un encadrement institutionnel et de la distribution. La distribution et la diffusion apparaissent clairement comme le maillon faible dans l'économie post-apartheid du cinéma. Bibliogr., notes, réf., rés. en français et en anglais (p. 162). [Résumé ASC Leiden]

### **334 Maree, Johann**

Against the odds: the sustainability of the 'South African Labour Bulletin' / Johann Maree - In: *Transformation*: (2010), no. 72/73, p. 48-65 : tab.

ASC Subject Headings: South Africa; periodicals; labour studies.

This article explores the strategies adopted by the 'South African Labour Bulletin' to survive the hostile environment within which it operated during the 1970s and 1980s. The remarkable achievement is that it succeeded against all odds and is now (2009) in its 35th year of publication. The Bulletin adopted four key strategies. The first was to achieve its autonomy after being established by the Institute for Industrial Education in 1974. The second was to draw university-based intellectuals onto its Editorial Board. They helped to provide a flow of continuous copy for the Bulletin and to establish an important subscriber base in the universities in addition to its trade union readership. The third strategy was to ensure the financial viability of the Bulletin, first by broadening its base of subscribers, then by obtaining regular funding from overseas donors. The fourth strategy was to publish material that was highly relevant to the goal that the Bulletin had set itself, namely to support the emergence and empowerment of a democratic trade union movement in South Africa. Bibliogr., notes. [ASC Leiden abstract]

### **335 Maumbe, Kudzayi Chitiyo**

Addressing the skills shortage problem of the South African tourism and hospitality industry : an evaluation of the effectiveness of the 2007/2008 SA Host Training Program in the Western Cape Province / Kudzayi Chitiyo Maumbe, Laetitia Van Wyk - In: *Urban Forum*: (2011), vol. 22, no. 4, p. 363-377 : fig., graf., tab.

ASC Subject Headings: South Africa; hotel and catering industry; commercial education; tourism.

The issue of skills shortage has been central to the discussions on economic growth and development in South Africa. Education and skills development are listed as one of the seven "Priorities for Intervention" constraints in the 2006 Accelerated and Shared Growth Initiative for South Africa. The objectives of this study were to establish the competency levels of tourism/hospitality industry employees on a list of nontechnical hospitality skills, assess the skills gap between employer expectations and employee performance on these skills, evaluate the impact of the 2007/2008 SA Host training programme in reducing that gap and improving employee skills. The results showed an improvement in employee performance and a reduction in the skills gaps after the training. Bibliogr., sum. [Journal abstract]

**336 Meiring, Barbara**

Discourse patterns at social cohesion campaigns / Barbara Meiring - In: *Language Matters*: (2010), vol. 41, no. 1, p. 41-57.

ASC Subject Headings: South Africa; place names; social integration; government policy; attitudes.

This article is based on data collected during public hearings which form part of the social cohesion campaigns launched by South Africa's Department of Arts and Culture in May 2008, to promote awareness of the social and economic benefits of the standardization and transformation of geographical names in the country. During sessions held in five of the nine provinces it was clear that in the interaction between the authorities and the public dealing with the process of changing and standardizing names, specific rhetorical expressions were part of the discourse. Valuable examples of discourse were also obtained from other genres, like everyday discussions, media coverage and political speeches about geographical names. The concept of social cohesion as the ideal situation forms a benchmark to test how communities and individuals actually voice their concerns or agreements with regard to the changing of a place name. Social change inevitably results in resistance from a certain sector of the community, as it involves handing over authority - which is not conducive to social cohesion. Because it demands a measure of social restructuring, it not only exposes power relations but also affects the attitudes of people and the credibility of intentions - aspects represented in discourse to be addressed in this discussion as the cognitive interface of discourse analysis. Being a complex matter involving interaction between different role players on various levels, this discussion of the discourse falls into a framework used in pragmatics. Onomastics relate to pragmatics on the level of how people use names; how matters pertaining to names are managed, planned and discussed; and how the semantic aspect of names affects the community and the attitudes of those involved. Bibliogr., sum. [Journal abstract]

**337 Merrett, Christopher**

'We don't want crumbs, we want bread' : non-racial sport, the international boycott and South African liberals, 1956-1990 / Christopher Merrett - In: *The English Academy Review*: (2010), vol. 27, no. 2, p. 81-93.

ASC Subject Headings: South Africa; sport policy; apartheid; boycotts.

In 1958 the South African writer Alan Paton spoke as founding vice-president at the launch of the South African Sports Association, the first organization to promote non-racial sport effectively. During the 1960s Paton supported the sports boycott and in 1967 he criticized John Vorster's new policies for international sports relations as an attempt to obscure the realities of apartheid. In 1970 an exiled member of the Liberal Party, Peter Hain, was instrumental in the cancellation of the South African cricket tour to England. In the 1970s reforms aimed at depoliticizing sport while retaining the basic values of apartheid were introduced. And in 1983 multinationalism implemented on the sports fields of South Africa was imposed on its political system, although Africans were now excluded. This article looks at non-racial sport and the international boycott in relation to values of liberalism and analyses criticisms later levelled at supporters of the boycott by those who bemoaned what they called the slideaway. It concludes that non-violent boycotts as a means of opposing the dictatorial abuse of power are justifiable liberal strategy. Bibliogr., notes, ref., sum. [Journal abstract, edited]

**338 Metcalfe, Anthea**

Public sociology and the transformation of the university / Anthea Metcalfe and Jacklyn Cock - In: *Transformation*: (2010), no. 72/73, p. 66-85 : tab.

ASC Subject Headings: South Africa; sociology; universities; institutional change.

In his roles as founder and director of the Sociology of Work Programme (SWOP) and as three-time head of the Department of Sociology at the University of the Witwatersrand, Edward Webster articulated a wide vision of transformation which also involved equipping students from both advantaged and disadvantaged backgrounds with the social commitment and skills to contribute to the transformation of South African society. This paper focuses on one such initiative, an internship programme, to illustrate how Webster combined his political and sociological understandings and practices in his attempts to transform the institution in which he was located. The paper outlines the historical context of higher education in South Africa in general and that of the University of the Witwatersrand in particular, before analysing Webster's research project and the SWOP programme (1997-2009). Bibliogr., notes, ref. [ASC Leiden abstract]

**339 Moodie, T. Dunbar**

Becoming a social movement union: Cyril Ramaphosa and the National Union of Mineworkers / T. Dunbar Moodie - In: *Transformation*: (2010), no. 72/73, p. 152-180.

ASC Subject Headings: South Africa; trade unions; gold mining; protest; leadership; millenarianism.

This paper uses a single case to address the social origins of millenarian ungovernability on the South African gold mines in 1985. It seeks to understand the potentials and pitfalls for union leadership of such enthusiasm and to outline union strategies to institutionalize and control it. The National Union of Mineworkers in South Africa was avowedly not millenarian. Its leaders all - especially Cyril Ramaphosa - eschewed any claim to prophetic charisma. Nevertheless, two relatively clear cases are known when NUM leaders arose who directly challenged management control, claiming charismatic power with supernatural assistance. One was at Cooke shaft on Randfontein Estates; the other at Vaal Reefs gold mine, at the time the largest gold mine in the world with more than 40,000 workers. Events at Vaal Reefs South constitute the case study dealt with in the paper. Bibliogr., notes, ref. [ASC Leiden abstract]

**340 Mottiar, Shauna**

The role of civil society in elections : the KwaZulu-Natal Democracy and Elections Forum - reducing conflict dynamics and promoting peace / Shauna Mottiar - In: *Journal of African Elections*: (2010), vol. 9, no. 1, p. 110-127 : tab.

ASC Subject Headings: South Africa; civil society; elections; conflict resolution.

The role of civil society in elections often takes the form of support for the institutional processes of a democratic election as well as the more substantive development of a democratic electorate. However, civil society also has a role to play in reducing election-related conflict dynamics and promoting a peaceful electoral environment. This article examines the role of the KwaZulu-Natal Democracy and Elections Forum (KZNDEF) in elections in KwaZulu-Natal, a South African province plagued by election-related violence since the advent of democracy in 1994. The KZNDEF is a network of 17 civil society organizations most of which are part of the KwaZulu-Natal Community Based Organisation Coalition, which represents some 300 organizations throughout the province and which was formed in 1998. The forum has five subcommittees: democracy and voter education, violence monitoring, mediation and conflict resolution, election observation, and legal compliance and litigation. The paper examines the role played by the KZNDEF's five subcommittees in and their impact on the deepening of democracy, the reduction of conflict dynamics and the promotion of peace in the province. Bibliogr., note, sum. [Journal abstract, edited]



**341 Nel, Etienne L.**

Rethinking patterns of South African urban growth: 1911-2001 / Etienne L. Nel - In: *Urban Forum*: (2011), vol. 22, no. 4, p. 331-342 : graf. tab.

ASC Subject Headings: South Africa; urbanization; population distribution; urban areas; demographic change.

This article discusses how South Africa's population has shifted from being predominantly rural to predominantly urban since 1911. Using nearly 100 years of census data, urbanization trends are discussed and the relative percentage levels of the urban population living in the various settlement categories is examined. The nine largest urban centres are home to a disproportionately large share of the national urban population, relative to international norms, and have held this position for nearly 100 years. Despite this, it is noteworthy that population growth is taking place in absolute terms in all settlement categories and in rural areas. These growth patterns need to be seen within the context of national spatial development and urban development priorities. Bibliogr., sum. [Journal abstract]

**342 Nel, Etienne**

Demographic and economic changes in small towns in South Africa's Karoo : looking from the inside out / Etienne Nel ... [et al.] - In: *Urban Forum*: (2011), vol. 22, no. 4, p. 395-410 : graf., krt., tab.

ASC Subject Headings: South Africa; demographic change; small towns; economic development; population composition.

This article seeks to situate the experience of demographic and economic change in South African small towns within a broader context. Drawing on international literature detailing demographic, economic and racial changes within small towns, the paper relates these trends to the Karoo region in South Africa. The research findings reveal that small towns in the Karoo are experiencing selective demographic and economic growth, which particularly favours the larger small towns. There is clear racial differentiation in the growth which is taking place and, contrary to predictions made in the 1970s, small towns in South Africa are not all experiencing absolute decline. Bibliogr., sum. [Journal abstract]

**343 Oldfield, Sophie**

*Body politics and citizenship* / ed. Sophie Oldfield, Elaine Salo and Ann Schlyter. - Rondebosch : African Gender Institute, 2009. - vi, 146 p. ; 21 cm. - (Feminist Africa, ISSN 1726-4596 ; no. 13) - Met bibliogr., noten.

ASC Subject Headings: South Africa; Zambia; gender roles; citizenship; women; suburban areas; fieldwork.

In postcolonial Zambia and postapartheid South Africa, citizenship is assumed to be universal and to carry rights. Yet, in practice, in the everyday context in which ordinary women and men live out their lives, its meanings and values are differentiated in bodies and their politics, reflecting the social, spatial, gendered and racial nature of inequality. The contributions in this issue of 'Feminist Africa' elaborate on contesting body politics and the gendered crafting of urban citizenship in Lusaka and Cape Town, examining the micro-relations and politics of women's, and in one case, men's, everyday lives. The issue contains four feature articles: Coconuts do not live in townships: cosmopolitanism and its failures in the urban peripheries of Cape Town (Elaine Salo) - Body politics and the crafting of citizenship in peri-urban Lusaka (Ann Schlyter) - De facto v/s de jure home ownership: women's everyday negotiations in Lusaka and Cape Town (Sian Butcher and Sophie Oldfield) - "Marobot neMawaya": traffic lights and wire: crafting Zimbabwean migrant masculinities in Cape Town (Netsai Sarah Matshaka). Four profiles on methodology collectively reflect on the production and politics of the research: Nurturing researchers, building local knowledge: the "Body Politics" Project (Sophie Oldfield and Elaine Salo) - Fieldwork stories: negotiating positionality, power and purpose (Lynsey Bourke, Sian Butcher, Nixon Chisonga, Jumanji Clarke, Frances Davies and Jessica Thorn) - Collaborative research in conversation (Koni Benson) - A regional conversation on Southern African cities and towns: the Gender, Urbanisation and Everyday Life Research Project, 1992-2005 (Matseliso 'Ma-Tlali Mapetla and Ann Schlyter). These contributions are complemented by Elaine Salo's 'In Conversation' with Sindiwe Magona, a black South African woman author and poet who writes about the realities of gender and contemporary urban life. Two book reviews focus on recent writing on the intersections of gender activism and knowledge production and teaching in India and South Africa. [ASC Leiden abstract]

### **344 Phakathi, Sizwe Timothy**

Workplace change and frontline supervision in deep-level gold mining: managerial rhetoric or practice? / Sizwe Timothy Phakathi - In: *Transformation*: (2010), no. 72/73, p. 181-204.

ASC Subject Headings: South Africa; gold mining; management education; mining companies.

This article examines the changing nature of frontline supervision in the South African gold mining industry in the light of the supervisory training course which was instituted to improve operational efficiency and productivity at AngloGold Ashanti's Great Noligwa mine. It assesses the extent to which the supervisory training was implemented in the underground gold mining workplace. The central question addressed is: Was the course really about empowering the frontline supervisor to improve workplace productivity or a mere information-sharing session between top managers and supervisors? The author concludes that the case of Great Noligwa mine indicates that the frontline supervisor is a significant player whom top managers cannot afford to marginalize in the workplace, and that the supervisory course was an important step to improve operational efficiency. The

article is based on participant observational research conducted between April and September 2007. Bibliogr., notes. [ASC Leiden abstract]

**345 Plaatjies, Daniel**

*Future inheritance : building state capacity in democratic South Africa* / ed. by Daniel Plaatjies ; [forew. by Dawn Primarolo ; pref. by Desmond Tutu]. - Auckland Park : Jacana Media, 2011. - XXXIII, 321 p. : ill. ; 23 cm - Met bibliogr., index, noten.

ISBN 1431401013

ASC Subject Headings: South Africa; capacity building; governance; economic policy; social policy.

Introduction: Building capacity in the democratic South African state / Daniel Plaatjies -- The bureaucratic, flexible and democratic developmental state: lessons for South Africa / Anver Saloojee and Essop Pahad -- State capacity and political accountability in post-apartheid South Africa / Anthony Butler -- Strengthening the centre: the South African presidency, 1994-2008 / Frank Chikane -- Who governs the governors?: accountability and government effectiveness in post-apartheid South Africa / Steven Friedman -- The institutional evolution of the ANC as a party of government after 1994 / F  b   Potgieter-Gqubule -- Values, political governance and deployment / Daniel Plaatjies -- The provinces as a bulwark of democracy / Helen Zille -- A delicate dialogue: courts, the executive and social policy in South Africa / Jonathan Klaaren -- State models, capacity and economic policy in modern South Africa / John M. Luiz -- State ownership and the National Democratic Revolution: debating the issue of nationalism / Joel Netshitenzhe -- Prospects and challenges in building the trade and industry sector in South Africa / Seeraj Mohamed - - Building capacity for water supply and sanitation services: a demand-side approach / Mike Muller -- Basic education: a development perspective. Where are we going / Graeme Bloch -- Achieving a responsive social security system in South Africa through institutional reform / Alex van der Heever -- Improving the capacity of the state / Neva Seidman Makgetla -- Broad-based empowerment or dependent accumulation?: the state and development in South Africa / Richard M. Levin -- Coordination and integration: the perpetually elusive grail of governance / David Everatt and Nolulamo Gwagwa -- Delivering on the promise of performance monitoring and evaluation / Daniel Plaatjies and Stephen Porter

**346 Qobo, Mzukisi**

Refocusing South Africa's economic diplomacy: the 'African agenda' and emerging powers / Mzukisi Qobo - In: *South African Journal of International Affairs*: (2010), vol. 17, no. 1, p. 13-28.

ASC Subject Headings: South Africa; Africa; foreign policy; economic development; regional economic relations.

This article assesses the prospects for a clearly articulated economic diplomacy approach in South Africa's foreign policy. It argues that while South Africa's foreign policy has been to a considerable extent normatively grounded, it has failed to develop a coherent economic diplomacy that is based on focused and distinctly expressed priorities. This is a crucial gap that limits the country's ability to respond to regional and global changes, in particular those posed by emerging powers. The article identifies a number of gaps in South Africa's foreign policy approach and highlights its oblivion to global developments and geopolitical dynamics in the African continent. It sets out possible policy outlines for developing a clearer and stronger economic diplomacy. The building blocks for such an approach include the identification of strategic foreign policy priorities; greater institutional cooperation among agencies dealing with economic and foreign policy development; synergies between corporate strategies and government's foreign policy objectives; and the need for South Africa to develop a stronger leadership ambition in the African continent, both to contribute to Africa's development and to pursue its own economic interests. This ambition will require awareness of South Africa's own limitations, thus focusing the better part of its foreign policy on a limited set of countries that match strategic priorities. Notes, ref., sum. [Journal abstract]

**347 Raper, Peter E.**

Translations as key to the meanings of Khoisan hydronyms / Peter E. Raper - In: *Language Matters*: (2010), vol. 41, no. 1, p. 58-71.

ASC Subject Headings: South Africa; Khoisan languages; place names; translation; language change.

Until some 2000 years ago, the Bushmen (San) were the only inhabitants of South Africa, and all place names in the region were derived from San words. Biological and cultural interaction took place between the San and Khoikhoi, African and European peoples who then began to enter the region. This resulted in language borrowings and shifts which also influenced the toponyms of the region, older names being adapted, replaced or translated. In diachronic multilingual situations, translations frequently reveal the original lexical meanings of indigenous names and indicate primary toponymic motives such as descriptions, the presence of specific types of flora and fauna, and the like. Analysis of allonyms frequently reveals the role of analogy and folk etymology in the misinterpretation of Khoisan names, as well as the processes of phonological and orthographic adaptation, providing new insights into Khoisan toponymic syntactic structures. Bibliogr., note, sum. [Journal abstract]

**348 Reef, Anne**

Try these: tackling representations of rugby in recent South African novels / Anne Reef - In: *The English Academy Review*: (2010), vol. 27, no. 2, p. 71-80 : tab.

ASC Subject Headings: South Africa; novels; nationalism; Afrikaners; rugby; apartheid.

Using the novels' representations of rugby as a kick-off point, this article compares Alan Paton's 'Too late the phalarope' (1953, New York) to Damon Galgut's 'The beautiful screaming of pigs' (1991, London) and Mark Behr's 'Embrace' (2000, London). It explores the ways in which the books depict the complex intersections between rugby, masculinity, and Afrikaner nationalism. As represented in these texts, a male protagonist's devotion to the ruggedly masculine game of rugby is one of a constellation of markers that indicates his commitment to apartheid ideology and his concomitant ability and willingness to perpetuate the Afrikaner patriarchy; as a corollary, affectiveness in the male protagonist's character, read as threateningly female and thus weak by his father, predicts the boy's defection from apartheid. The article holds that there is a pattern that begins with Paton: in these novels, the protagonists, all somehow sensitive, betray apartheid ideology and the creeds of their families, communities, and country. Paton's text, then, may be seen as an important thematic forbearer to the work of two young South African contemporary writers. Bibliogr., notes, ref., sum. [Journal abstract]

**349 Robinson, David**

Alan Paton's literature and the teaching of social justice / David Robinson - In: *The English Academy Review*: (2010), vol. 27, no. 2, p. 60-70.

ASC Subject Headings: South Africa; literature; social justice; literary education.

In this article consideration is given to the value of teaching Alan Paton's literature with regard to the issue of social justice, a concept that underpins much of the current school curriculum. The nature of social justice is examined, as expressed in the theories of John Rawls, Robert Nozick, John Gray and Martha Nussbaum, and there is an exploration of the features and complexities of the concept. Alan Paton's 'Cry, the beloved country' (1948, London) and 'Debbie go home' (1961, London) are examined in an attempt to assess their relevance with regard to the current school curriculum, in relation to the concept of social justice. Bibliogr., sum. [Journal abstract]

**350 Rogerson, Christian M.**

From liquor to leisure : the changing South African hotel industry 1928-1968 / Christian M. Rogerson - In: *Urban Forum*: (2011), vol. 22, no. 4, p. 379-394.

ASC Subject Headings: South Africa; hotels; alcohol policy; tourism; history.

Historical scholarship in tourism studies is relatively limited, mainly focused on North America and Western Europe. The aim of this article is to examine one neglected facet of the historical development of urban tourism in South Africa. Specifically, the focus is on the changing nature of South African hotels and of the hotel industry during the period of 1928-

1968. During this period, a transformation occurred in the nature of the hotel sector 'from liquor to leisure'. This change shifted the trajectory of hotel developments in South Africa and laid the essential foundations for the beginnings of an internationally competitive tourism industry. An understanding of developments taking place in the hotel industry through this formative period of 1928-1968 is essential for interpreting the evolution of the modern South African hotel industry. Bibliogr., sum. [Journal abstract]

**351 Rogerson, Jayne M.**

The limited service hotel in South Africa : the growth of City Lodge / Jayne M. Rogerson - In: *Urban Forum*: (2011), vol. 22, no. 4, p. 343-361 : krt., tab.

ASC Subject Headings: South Africa; hotels; marketing.

A critical competitive strategy for the growth and expansion of large hotel chains is the pursuit of market segmentation. This article investigates one aspect of market segmentation and the restructuring of the South Africa hotel sector, namely the emergence of the limited service hotel. The growth of the limited service hotel segment of the South African hotel industry is analysed through a case study of the strategic development and evolution of City Lodge Hotels which pioneered this market niche in Africa. Close linkages are disclosed between the limited service segment and the growth of business tourism in South Africa's major urban centres. Bibliogr., sum. [Journal abstract]

**352 Samuelson, Meg**

[*Reading Zoë Wicomb's cosmopolitan, domestic and recursive settings*] / [introd. Meg Samuelson ; contrib. Dorothy Driver ... et al.]. - Durban : University of Natal, 2011. - 207 p. ; 21 cm. - (Current writing, ISSN 1013-929X ; vol. 23, no. 2) - Met bibliogr., noten.

ASC Subject Headings: South Africa; novels; literary criticism.

This theme number of 'Current Writing' focuses on the work of the novelist, short-story writer and literary critic, Zoë Wicomb (South Africa). Contents: Reading Zoë Wicomb's cosmopolitan, domestic and recursive settings (Meg Samuelson) - Zoë Wicomb and the Cape cosmopolitan (Dorothy Driver) - Scaling the Gifberge: cosmopolitanism, cartography and space in Zoë Wicomb's 'You Can't Get Lost in Cape Town' (Cóilín Parsons) - Cape impudence (Mark Sanders) - "Dulcie longs for the comfort of the quotidian": the place of everyday life in Zoë Wicomb's 'David's Story' (David Álvarez) - A "place in which to cry": the place for race and a home for shame in Zoë Wicomb's 'Playing in the Light' (Minesh Dass) - The place of nostalgia in Zoë Wicomb's 'Playing in the Light' (Dirk Kloppe) - Shadow stories and shadow selves: techniques of selfhood in Zoë Wicomb's 'Playing in the Light' and the autobiographical writing of Agnes Lottering and Rayda Jacobs (M.J. Daymond). [ASC Leiden abstract]

**353 Schenck, Rinie**

The work and lives of street waste pickers in Pretoria : a case study of recycling in South Africa's urban informal economy / Rinie Schenck, Phillip Frederick Blaauw - In: *Urban Forum*: (2011), vol. 22, no. 4, p. 411-430 : fig., foto's, graf., tab.

ASC Subject Headings: South Africa; waste management; livelihoods; informal sector; urban economy.

High levels of unemployment are a permanent feature in the urban areas of many developing countries. South Africa is no exception in this regard. Poverty and hardship caused by unemployment force many participants in the labour market to venture into the urban informal economy in order to survive. The activities of the waste pickers fall within the urban informal economy. In spite of the fact that waste pickers are a common sight in the urban areas of Pretoria and other South African cities, remarkably little is known about them and scant attention is paid to them. The aim of the present study was to establish a socioeconomic profile of the street waste pickers in Pretoria and to describe the social interaction and relationship dynamics between the waste pickers and their families, each other, the community and buy-back centres. This was done by conducting the first ever empirical study of the street waste pickers in Pretoria. The results revealed that the role of street waste pickers in the broader waste management system is an important public issue that requires urgent attention and appropriate policy responses from policy makers. Bibliogr., sum. [Journal abstract]

**354 Singh, Anand**

*Adversity to advantage : the saga of people of Indian origin in South Africa* / Anand Singh, Ravindra K. Jain, Shobhita Jain (eds.). - Delhi : Kamla-Raj Enterprises, 2010. - XIV, 179 p. : ill., krt. ; 25 cm - Contributed articles. - Met bibliogr., index, noten.

ISBN 8185264562

ASC Subject Headings: South Africa; Mauritius; Great Britain; Indians; diasporas; identity; women migrants.

This book is special volume no. 11 of the Journal of Social Sciences, sponsored by the GOPIO (Global Organisation of People of Indian Origin). The papers discuss the Indian diaspora in the modern Commonwealth (R. Degazon-Johnson); Indian identity in post-apartheid South Africa (G. Vahed, A. Desai); the present position of Indians in the diaspora in South Africa (C. Bhat, K.L. Narayan); Tamilness in South Africa (K. Ganesh); sociocultural changes affecting Hindu women in Durban, South Africa (A. Singh, N. Harisunker); transmigrant Indian women, examining the novel "Behold the Earth Mourns" by Anusuya Singh (S. Jain); return migration of Indian women in Durban, South Africa, dispelling the myth of the migration of "lesser skilled" women (G. Jagganath); gender and agency in the Satyagraha Movement in 1913 or the 1913 Strike in South Africa, the stories

## SOUTHERN AFRICA - SOUTH AFRICA

of Bai Fatima Sheikh Mehtab, Valliamma Munuswami Mudliar and Kasturba Gandhi (K. Hiralal); the search of Mr Thelochan Balgobind, second generation South African, for his roots in India and a picture of social mobility in South Africa (S.B. Singh); children and divorce in British Indian and Sikh families in Britain (C. Das); migration of Indian teachers from KwaZulu Natal in South Africa to the United Kingdom (S. Manik); involvement in politics of Indian Muslims in Mauritius (A. Jahangeer-Chojoo); Indian religious practice in Malaysia (S.K. Gill, N.D. Gopal); indentured Indian and Chinese labour in South Africa (K.L. Harris); masculine identity and HIV prevention among male youth in rural KwaZulu Natal, South Africa (R. Sathiparsad, M. Taylor, H. de Vries); and gender identities in the lives of professional African migrant women from Cameroon, Zambia, Nigeria, Kenya, Malawi, Tanzania, Uganda and Congo in South Africa (V.B. Ojong, J.M. Muthuki). [ASC Leiden abstract]

### 355 Southern, Neil

Political opposition and the challenges of a dominant party system: the Democratic Alliance in South Africa / Neil Southern - In: *Journal of Contemporary African Studies*: (2011), vol. 29, no. 3, p. 281-298.

ASC Subject Headings: South Africa; opposition parties; political opposition; Democratic Alliance.

The African National Congress (ANC) enjoys a position of leviathan-like dominance in South Africa. In official opposition stands the Democratic Alliance (DA) whose support has risen considerably since South Africa's first democratic elections in 1994. The white electorate strongly favours the party over its main rival, the Freedom Front Plus. The coloured community in the Western Cape has also given the Democratic Alliance its support. Although the party has done well in attracting the support of ethnic minority groups it has not been so successful among the African electorate. In accounting for the success of the Democratic Alliance this article considers three themes: firstly, the reasons why white voters, especially Afrikaners, shifted their support to the party; secondly, the brand of South African patriotism now used by the party to promote the primacy of a non-racial South African identity; and finally, the party's understanding of political opposition and the obstacles that exist to it making further electoral progress. Bibliogr., sum. [Journal abstract]

### 356 Teulié, Gilles

*Healing South African wounds = Guérir les blessures de l'Afrique du Sud* / texts collected by Gilles Teulié & Mélanie Joseph-Vilain. - Montpellier : Presses universitaires de la Méditerranée, 2009. - 473 p. ; 24 cm. - (carnets du Cerpanac ; 7) - Aan de kop van de titelpagina: Centre d'études et de recherches sur les pays du Commonwealth. - Sixteen contributions in English and 1 in French. - Met bibliogr., noten.

ISBN 284269872X



ASC Subject Headings: South Africa; social change; truth and reconciliation commissions; literature; women; Afrikaners; education.

On the eve of the democratic elections scheduled in South Africa in 2009, this collection of essays analyses the ways in which South Africans have been trying to heal the wounds of apartheid. The Introduction is by G. Teulié and M. Joseph-Vilain. The contributions look at divisive issues in democratic South Africa (R. Samin); the literary rebirth in South Africa (M. Loimeier); the art of Ivan Vladislavić (S. Saayman); the film "Tsotsi" (Gavin Hood 2005) (L. Martin, in French); representation of women in media and novels post-1994 (M. Wenzel); the loosening of tongues on taboo subjects in South African literature (V. Briault Manus); contestation of the Truth and Reconciliation Commission in literature (B. Deb); the real effectiveness of the Truth and Reconciliation Commission (S.I. Dube); reactions to the Amy Biehl amnesty decision (S. Gish); a new form of literature/historiography in South Africa? (E. Dubourdieu); the work of J.M. Coetzee in the postapartheid era (S. Collingwood-Whitlock); attitudes to geographical renaming (E. Jenkins); Afrikaner responses to postapartheid South Africa (W. Visser); transformation of child welfare (J. Schmid); education as a tool for healing (C. Serrurier-Zucker); and transformation in higher education (C. Perrot). [ASC Leiden abstract]

### **357 Turner, Noleen**

The status of isiZulu second-language learning in UKZN, with particular reference to the case against Durban High School (2008) / Noleen Turner - In: *Language Matters*: (2010), vol. 41, no. 1, p. 97-108.

ASC Subject Headings: South Africa; language policy; language instruction; Zulu language.

IsiZulu is the most widely spoken language in South Africa, but particularly in KwaZulu-Natal (KZN). This article looks broadly at the situation of the South African government's language policy in schools, and at the declining number of pupils opting to take isiZulu as a first additional language (in the old terminology: a second language) subject in KwaZulu-Natal, compared to Afrikaans. In particular, the court case against Durban High School (DHS) in 2008 is examined as well as the impact of this case generally, with regard to second-language teaching in KZN. DHS was accused of teaching 'sub-standard Zulu' and as a result of the judgment in the case, the school hired a new isiZulu teacher and started to teach isiZulu at the same level as Afrikaans. Pressure on schools - many of them struggling with scarce resources to provide greater parity in language instruction - has increased by the judgment in the case. The article concludes that the court case has not had the desired effect of transforming the situation in education to reflect the government's new ideologies. IsiZulu as a first language has still not been introduced at DHS or any other English-medium secondary school in KZN. Bibliogr., notes, sum. [Journal abstract, edited]

**358 Turok, Ben**

*The controversy about economic growth* / ed. by Ben Turok. - Auckland Park, South Africa : Jacana Media, 2011. - XV, 198 p. : fig., tab. ; 20 cm. - (Understanding the ANC today ; 6) - Met bibliogr., index, noten.

ISBN 1770099670

ASC Subject Headings: South Africa; economic conditions; economic policy.

Volume 6 in the series "Understanding the ANC Today", produced under the auspices of the ANC Parliamentary Political Education Committee, to celebrate the centenary of the Movement. Part 1, The Structure of the Economy, begins with Opening remarks by Ben Turok and the individual essays: Essence of the inherited structure (Neva Makgetla); Elements of the structure and drivers of change (Charlotte du Toit); and The changing structure of the South African economy (Jorge Maia). Part 2, Value Addition in the Real Economy, also commences with Opening remarks by Ben Turok and consists of: Improving the performance of manufacturing (Simon Roberts); Financialisation and corporate restructuring of the South African economy (Seeraj Mohamed); The mining value chain (Richard Goode); Driving value addition in the South African economy (Nimrod Zalk); Value-added chain (Nnzeni Netshitomboni); and The South African agro-food regime (Ben Cousins). Part 3, Potential Resources for Development, is composed of Opening remarks (Ben Turok); Potential resources for development (Rob Davies); Institutional issues (Ravi Naidoo); and Social capital (Jeremy Cronin). Part 4 and part 5 each contain one essay, Elements of a Development Strategy (Neva Makgetla), and Building a Progressive Consensus (Ben Turok). [ASC Leiden abstract]

**359 Turok, Ben**

*The historical roots of the ANC* / ed. by Ben Turok. - Auckland Park : Jacana Media, 2010. - VII, 132 p. : ill. ; 20 cm. - (Understanding the ANC today ; 1) - Met chronol., index..

ISBN 1770099654

ASC Subject Headings: South Africa; African National Congress; political ideologies.

This book is the result of a series of lectures delivered to the ANC Parliamentary Caucus during 2010 by leading figures in the ANC, the ruling party in South Africa. The lectures set out the origins of the ANC as a movement that evolved through struggle, its political doctrine and policies, and the different phases through which the movement passed to the present. Contents: Introduction (Ben Turok); Social origins (Kgalema Motlanthe, Z. Pallo Jordan); Self-determination (Z. Pallo Jordan, Jeff Radebe); Diverse movements (Z. Pallo Jordan, S'bu Ndebele); The Congress alliance (Nkosazana Dlamini-Zuma, Ben Turok); Anti-colonialism (Adekeye Adebajo); Pan-Africanism (Mathole Motshekga); Marxism (Ben Turok); Social democracy (Febe Potgieter-Gqubule). [ASC Leiden abstract]

**360 Twalo, Thembinkosi**

Gender politics in Zakes Mda's 'Ways of Dying' / Thembinkosi Twalo - In: *Current Writing*: (2011), vol. 23, no. 1, p. 45-56.

ASC Subject Headings: South Africa; gender roles; gender inequality; novels.

Hallmarks of "national liberation" discourse are unity and common purpose. In his novel, 'Ways of Dying', Zakes Mda challenges this perception in relation to the South African liberation struggle. He identifies significant contradictions which, after political liberation, continue to characterize a South Africa in which male authority remains dominant. At the same time, Mda's novel introduces ironical twists to its gender politics: women fend for themselves in unexpected ways. Bibliogr., sum. [Journal abstract]

**361 Van Wyk Smith, M.**

'In all of us two continents contend' : re-examining the legacy of Guy Butler / M. Van Wyk Smith - In: *The English Academy Review*: (2010), vol. 27, no. 2, p. 101-118.

ASC Subject Headings: South Africa; poetry.

This article reviews the contribution of Guy Butler (1918-2001) to South African literature and cultural life over more than half a century. Concentrating on Butler's poetry, the paper argues that despite Butler's high-profile and at times controversial public role in the promotion of what he regarded as the humane and liberal values associated with his English heritage, the poetry reveals a deeply unquiet, private, and questing spirit seeking illumination and fulfilment as much in confessional verse as in religious certitude. Bibliogr., sum. [Journal abstract]

**362 Viljoen, Louise**

Of chisels and jackhammers : Afrikaans poetry, 2000-2009 / Louise Viljoen - In: *Current Writing*: (2011), vol. 23, no. 1, p. 17-34.

ASC Subject Headings: South Africa; Afrikaans language; poetry.

The article offers a critical survey of Afrikaans poetry of the years 2000 to 2009. It is written against the climate of concern that Afrikaans, no longer one of two official languages but one of eleven, will be increasingly marginalized, particularly as English is the effective lingua franca of contemporary South Africa. The considerable output of poetry, however, suggests that the Afrikaans language is adapting creatively to new circumstances and challenges. Never supine before apartheid officialdom, the poets, both white and coloured, show a range and diversity of expression from the "chisel" of the finely honed lyric to the "jackhammer" of the popular voice. Bibliogr., notes, ref., sum. [Journal abstract]

**363 Vines, Alex**

South Africa's politics of peace and security in Africa / Alex Vines - In: *South African Journal of International Affairs*: (2010), vol. 17, no. 1, p. 53-63.

ASC Subject Headings: South Africa; Africa; foreign policy; conflict resolution.

In May 2010 South African President Jacob Zuma has been in office for one year. During this time, the Zuma administration has been far less ambitious in its foreign policy than previous administrations. However, South Africa is not in a position where it is able to withdraw from foreign engagement, as regional issues - such as Zimbabwe, the Democratic Republic of Congo (DRC) and Swaziland - continue to demand attention. The Zuma administration's approach in the future, in terms of both substance and style, will need to be informed by lessons from past engagement, including South African peacekeeping efforts in countries such as the DRC and Burundi, and South African mediation efforts in countries such as Angola, Côte d'Ivoire and the Comoros. South Africa's record of success in taking on international responsibilities over the past 10 years has been mixed, but there is scope for past experience to shape future engagement positively. Indications of this can be seen, for example, in Zuma's efforts to redress former President Thabo Mbeki's clumsy mediation efforts in Angola by deciding to make his first State visit as South Africa's president to Luanda. Zuma's approach to Zimbabwe could build on the foundation set by Mbeki's long engagement with that country. Notes, ref., sum. [Journal abstract]

**364 Walker, Cherryl**

*Land, memory, reconstruction, and justice : perspectives on land claims in South Africa* / ed. by Cherryl Walker ... [et al.]. - Athens, OH : Ohio University Press, cop. 2010. - XII, 335 p. : krt., tab. ; 23 cm - Met bibliogr., index, noten.

ISBN 9780821419274

ASC Subject Headings: South Africa; land reform; conference papers (form); 2006.

Addressing land claims in South Africa is a demanding, multidimensional process. The Land Restitution Programme launched in 1994 has been rather unsatisfactory. The essays in this book attempt to give political, sociological, geographical, anthropological, legal, historical and agricultural economic perspectives on the problems involved. The collection is based on a selection of papers from an interdisciplinary conference held outside Cape Town in September 2006. The Introduction is by C. Walker, A. Bohlin, R. Hall, T. Kepe. Part 1, Contextual, comparative and legal perspectives, contains essays on the parameters and practices of land restitution in South Africa (R. Hall); comparative issues in land restitution (D. Fay, D. James); the role of the courts in broadening the scope of restitution (H. Mostert). Part 2, Restitution voices: memory, contestation, reconstruction, looks at urban restitution at Black River, Cape Town (U. Dhupelia-Mesthrie); the Mahlahlalani group's land claims in Limpopo province (M. Wegerif); factors affecting urban land claims at Kalk

Bay and Knysna (A. Bohlin); and postsettlement support in Covie, Cape Province (A. Conway, T. Xipu). Part 3, Restituting community: politics, identity, development, examines politics, identity and development in land claims and is composed of essays on stakeholder politics in District Six, Cape Town (C. Beyers); the Makuleke restitution case in Kruger National Park (S. Robins, K. van der Waal); the Khomani San land claim against the Kalahari Gemsbok National Park (W. Ellis); the ambiguities of using betterment restitution as a vehicle for development in Chatha, Eastern Cape Province (C. de Wet, E. Mgujulwa); and land restitution and community politics, and the Roosboom claim in KwaZulu-Natal (C. Sato). Part 4 looks at restitution policy and contains essays on land claims and co-management of protected areas in South Africa (T. Kepe); land claims and the redevelopment of Cato Manor, Durban (C. Walker); the role of government institutions after restitution of land rights (A. Dodson); restitution, agriculture and livelihoods in Limpopo province (M. Aliber, T. Maluleke, M. Thagwana, T. Manenzhe); and challenges and pitfalls in the new model of land restitution in South Africa (B. Derman, E. Lahiff, E. Sjaastad). [ASC Leiden abstract]

### **365 Wasserman, Hermann**

*Focus on press freedom in Africa* / [Hermann Wasserman ... et al.]. - Abingdon : Routledge, 2011. - 134 p. ; 24 cm. - (Ecquid novi, ISSN 0256-0054 ; vol. 32, no. 2) - Met bibliogr., noten, samenvattingen.

ASC Subject Headings: Ethiopia; South Africa; India; freedom of the press; media policy.

Two recent developments in South Africa have widely been seen as representing a threat to freedom of expression: a proposed Protection of Information Bill that is seen as having the potential to reduce access to information, and a proposed statutory Media Appeals Tribunal, suggested by the ANC as an alternative to the current system of press self-regulation. This special issue of *Ecquid Novi* offers a varied perspective on the debate about press freedom in South Africa. It includes 8 papers, some of which were read at a colloquium hosted by The School of Journalism and Media Studies at Rhodes University in Grahamstown, South Africa. Following the Editorial note by Herman Wasserman, Colin Sparks puts South African media in comparative perspective. Jiafei Yin compares South Africa and India with regard to the development of a free press. Guy Berger examines media self-regulation. Terje S. Skjerdal looks at development journalism in Ethiopia. Gabriël J. Botma presents visions of a democratic media future at the dawn of the new South Africa. Jane Duncan discusses the ANC's poverty of strategy on media accountability. Steven Friedman argues that the mainstream press's response to real and perceived threats to freedom of expression in South Africa has revealed a middle-class bias. In conclusion, Peter D. McDonald offers a comment on the 2010 media freedom debate in South Africa. [ASC Leiden abstract]

**366 Wittenberg, Hermann**

The pregnant man: race, difference and subjectivity in Alan Paton's Kalahari writing / Hermann Wittenberg - In: *The English Academy Review*: (2010), vol. 27, no. 2, p. 30-41 : foto.

ASC Subject Headings: South Africa; Kalahari Desert; attitudes; travel; anthropology; San; literature.

In South African imaginative writing and scholarly research, there is currently an extensive and wide-ranging interest in the 'Bushman', either as a tragic figure of colonial history, as a contested site of misrepresentation, or even as an exemplary model of environmental consciousness. Writing and research about 'Bushmen' has not only become pervasive in the academy, but also a site of controversy and theoretical contestation. It is in this context that this paper investigates the meaning and significance of 'Bushmen' for Alan Paton, one of South Africa's most well-known writers. Paton's writing is not usually associated with 'Bushman' studies, yet this article shows that the 'Bushman' became a highly charged and ambivalent figure in his imagination. Paton's problematic ideas are contextualized more carefully by looking at the broader context of South African letters. The article initially analyses Paton's representation of 'Bushmen' in his 'Lost city of the Kalahari' travel narrative (1956, published in 2005, Pietermaritzburg), and also discusses unpublished archival photographs. A study of the figure of the 'Bushman' throughout the entire corpus of his writing, ranging from early journalism to late autobiography, makes it possible to trace the shift of his views, enabling a reflection not only on Paton's thinking about racial otherness, but also an assessment of the extent to which his encounter with the Kalahari Bushmen destabilized his sense of self, finally also preventing the publication of the travelogue. Bibliogr., notes, ref., sum. [Journal abstract]

**367 Yazbek, Nicole**

Bilateral investment treaties: the foreclosure of domestic policy space / Nicole Yazbek - In: *South African Journal of International Affairs*: (2010), vol. 17, no. 1, p. 103-120.

ASC Subject Headings: South Africa; foreign investments; international agreements; development.

Bilateral investment treaties (BITs) potentially expose host countries to a wide range of negative political consequences. Yet despite the risks, more countries are signing such treaties than ever before. The proliferation of BITs is mainly attributable to the fact that host countries believe they will increase foreign direct investment, coupled with the fact that host countries are simply not aware of the negative consequences that flow from BIT obligations. This article examines what impact BITs have on domestic political processes and decisions. Using South Africa as an example, the article assesses whether the BITs signed by the South African government hinder or foster the achievement of the country's defined developmental objectives. The article argues further that host governments of foreign investment should be questioning what the broader sustainable developmental

impacts their BITs have beyond those related to investment flows, and that they should be investigating what safeguards can be put in place to secure the necessary policy space to enable them to achieve their development objectives. Notes, ref., sum. [Journal abstract]

**368 Zungu, Phyllis Jane**

High school learners' attitudes towards isiZulu in the Greater Durban area / Phyllis Jane Zungu, Rama Pillay - In: *Language Matters*: (2010), vol. 41, no. 1, p. 109-125 : tab.

ASC Subject Headings: South Africa; language instruction; Zulu language; attitudes.

The purpose of this study was to examine learners' attitudes towards isiZulu at the former House of Delegates high schools, in view of them having the option of choosing between Afrikaans as a first additional language and isiZulu as a second additional language. A questionnaire comprising closed and open-ended questions was completed by Zulu mother-tongue learners and by non-Zulu-speaking learners. Survey results indicate that the majority of Zulu mother-tongue learners and non-Zulu learners have positive attitudes towards isiZulu. Many schools have developed their language policies in accordance with the stipulations of the Schools Act of 1996. In some schools, isiZulu is offered exclusively to Zulu mother-tongue learners; non-Zulu learners are not given a chance to learn the language - even if they show a desire to do so. Some Zulu mother-tongue learners stated that they were forced to study their mother tongue as a second additional language - a linguistic scenario they do not find challenging at all. App., bibliogr., sum. [Journal abstract]

SWAZILAND

**369 Simelane, Hamilton Sipho**

The State, elections and hidden protest : Swaziland's 2008 elections / Hamilton Sipho Simelane - In: *Journal of African Elections*: (2010), vol. 9, no. 1, p. 16-33.

ASC Subject Headings: Swaziland; protest; rural areas; elections; 2008.

The electoral process in Swaziland has always been accompanied by controversy as some groups have contested the legitimacy of the elections. So far, only the voices of organized groups in urban areas have been heard, while those of rural communities have been ignored. This article demonstrates that the 2008 elections in Swaziland were accompanied by a great deal of intimidation in the rural areas during the pre-registration and registration periods. This was a response to the hidden protests of some rural communities that manifested themselves in a reluctance or outright refusal to register. There were also threats that scholarships or other forms of State assistance would be withheld from people who refused to register. The main concern among rural communities is that elections will bring no improvement in the quality of life of the majority of the people. Bibliogr., sum. [Journal abstract]

## ISLANDS

### GENERAL

#### **370 Gupta, Pamila**

*Eyes across the water : navigating the Indian Ocean* / ed. by Pamila Gupta, Isabel Hofmeyr, Michael Pearson. - Pretoria : UNISA Press, cop. 2010. - IX, 396 p. : ill. ; 24 cm. - (Indian Ocean series) - Met bibliogr., index, noten.

ISBN 1868885720

ASC Subject Headings: Indian Ocean; Indian Ocean islands; South Africa; international relations; culture contact; Indians; history.

This collection of essays, which were earlier presented at a conference held at the University of the Witwatersrand from 20-23 August, 2007, asks what the Indian Ocean means now. What are the links, circuits and exchanges that both unite and divide different regions? Is there an 'idea' of the Indian Ocean? How does one factor Africa into this Ocean World? Several essays examine particular interactions between Africa and Indians who have settled there. Another theme focuses on islands in the Indian Ocean as a way to understanding key themes in Indian Ocean history. Contributors: Rosabelle Boswell, Gwynn Campbell, Ronit Frenkel, Mark Ravinder Frost, Christian Ghasarian, Amitav Ghosh, Pamila Gupta, Thomas Blom Hansen, Isabel Hofmeyr, Ashraf Jamal, Preben Kaarsholm, Stefanie Lotter, Stephen Muecke, Dan Ojwang, Michael Pearson, David Picard, Rochelle Pinto, Srilata Ravi, Meg Samuelson, Jon Soske, Lakshmi Subramanian, and Michael Titlestad. [ASC Leiden abstract]

### CHAGOS ISLANDS

#### **371 Evers, Sandra J.T.M.**

*Eviction from the Chagos Islands : displacement and struggle for identity against two world powers* / ed. by Sandra J.T.M. Evers and Marry Kooy. - Leiden [etc.] : Brill, 2011. - XIV, 293 p. : ill., krt. ; 24 cm. - (African history, ISSN 2211-1441 ; vol. 1) - Met index, lit. opg.

ISBN 9789004202603

ASC Subject Headings: Chagos Archipelago; Mauritius; Seychelles; expulsion; exile; social history; conference papers (form); 2008.

This book contains the fruits of a 2008 conference, The fate of the Chagossians since their eviction from the Chagos Islands, held at VU University, Amsterdam. In 1966, Britain transferred control of Diego Garcia, the largest island in the Chagos Archipelago or the British Indian Ocean Territory, to the United States for use as a strategic military base for



50 years. This action precipitated the eviction of the Chagossian people, a mixture of the descendants of black African and Malagasy slaves and later indentured labourers from India, principally to Mauritius and the Seychelles. The contributions examine their present fate. The topics covered are: the right to be called a people (S.J.T.M. Evers, M. Kooy); a history of the islands and their people (D. Vine); excerpts from the narrative of Father Roger Dussercle, a 1930s French missionary who wrote extensively on the people (V.Y. Hookoomsing); an investigation of "the Chagos Affair" (J. Chan Low); the lives of the Chagossians in Mauritius (L. Jeffrey, D. Vine); the Chagossian exiles in the Seychelles (D. Vine); Chagossian litigation in the English courts (S. Allen); Chagossian prospects in the postcolonial era (M. Tong); an account of the pilgrimage home in March 2006 (S.F. Johannessen); Chagossian onward migration to Britain (L. Jeffrey); and Chagossian children in Mauritius (S.J.T. M. Evers). The chapters are interspersed with vignettes of Chagossian arts and life by C. Siatous, A. Ramchalaon, C. Alexis, B. Dugasse, A. Vincatassin, O. Bancoult, A. M-L Talate, J. Corbyn and M. Li Hing. [ASC Leiden abstract]

## MADAGASCAR

### **372 Galasso, Emanuela**

Nutritional gains from extended exposure to a large-scale nutrition programme / Emanuela Galasso, Nithin Umapathi and Jeffrey Yau - In: *Journal of African Economies*: (2011), vol. 20, no. 5, p. 673-703 : graf., tab.

ASC Subject Headings: Madagascar; child nutrition; community development.

This paper estimates the returns to differential programme exposure in the context of a large-scale nutritional programme started in Madagascar in 1999 and targeting children early in life. It addresses this question using information available only on programme participants. To that end, the authors develop a methodology that circumvents this data hurdle and estimate returns to differential lengths of exposure using administrative data. Such data are generally collected as a by-product of the monitoring process of programme implementation but are rarely exploited to assess the effectiveness of the programme. The analysis finds that the returns to exposure are positive: communities exposed for an additional 1 (or 2) years display on average lower malnutrition rates of around 7-9 percentage points. Moreover, the differential returns are decreasing over time, although they do not dissipate to zero. These results are consistent with the hypothesis that the returns to the programme reflect learning effects from the intervention. Bibliogr., notes, ref, sum. [Journal abstract]

### **373 Kaufmann, Jeffrey C.**

Doubting modernity for Madagascar's cactus pastoralists / Jeffrey C. Kaufmann - In: *History in Africa*: (2011), vol. 38, p. 123-151.

## ISLANDS - MADAGASCAR

ASC Subject Headings: Madagascar; agricultural history; agricultural ecology; pastoralists; historiography; edible plants; colonial period.

After a Frenchman shipped the prickly pear cactus ('*Opuntia monacantha*') to Madagascar in 1769, Malagasy herders co-produced an ecological coalescence with the plant, producing a cattle-amenable environment with the help of this 'water-food' plant. By 1920, French colonialists regarded the plant as a pest and 'accidentally' introduced a cactus parasite that led to the disappearance of the original species of Malagasy cactus, which undermined the co-produced ecology and resulted in an aggravated famine in the 1930s. Central to this story was the assumption that cactus was anti-modernity - that the plant had blocked the pastoralists' potential as human beings. This paper shows that, given the available primary and secondary sources, the often used concept of 'modernity' is tempting, but epistemologically impossible to use in narrating the historical relationships between Madagascar's cactus pastoralists and their prickly pear cactus. Bibliogr., notes, ref. [ASC Leiden abstract]

## MAURITIUS

### **374 Hirschmann, David**

Beyond hybridity: culture and ethnicity in the Mauritius Revenue Authority / David Hirschmann - In: *African Affairs*: (2011), vol. 110, no. 440, p. 417-437.

ASC Subject Headings: Mauritius; tax administration; bureaucracy; ethnicity; administrative reform.

This article investigates the cultural dynamics and tensions of efforts to reform African tax bureaucracies according to contemporary global standards of independence, transparency, and efficiency. Focusing on the controversial establishment of a semi-independent tax authority in Mauritius, the article perceives tax reform as an uneasy and unstable meeting of different organizational cultures and epistemic communities. Unlike much existing literature - which understands public sector reform within the dichotomy of the modern and the traditional, and a resulting hybridity of bureaucratic culture - the article suggests that the notion of 'tribidity' better describes the reformed Mauritian tax authority. Here, three bureaucratic cultures interact: a global semi-private sector, centred on the performance-based culture of New Public Administration (NPA); a communal culture, emphasizing loyalty, ethnic identity, and union solidarity; and a Weberian culture, where process, hierarchy, and security are fundamental. The unsettled interplay of these overlapping bureaucratic cultures determined the fate of Mauritius's tax reforms, showing how such reform cannot be approached as entirely technical and apolitical. Notes, ref., sum. [Journal abstract]